

**List of sub-ordinate legislations (Rules) framed under the ITA, 1885 and/ or IWTa, 1933
by WPC Wing:**

Sl No.	Rules related to	Page No.
01.	Amateur Service	2-39
02.	Demonstration License	40-50
03.	GMDSS related	51-73
04.	License-exempt use of spectrum	74-199
05.	Receiver exemption from license- related	200-207
06.	RTR related	208-238
07.	Experimental Service related	239-264
08.	Possession related	265-273

Wireless Planning & Coordination Wing (Regulation Group)

List of sub-ordinate legislations (Rules) framed related to Amateur Service:

Sl No.	Name of the Rules	Principal Act	Gazette Notification No./ Date
01.	The Indian Wireless Telegraphs (Amateur Service) Rules, 1978	The Indian Telegraph Act, 1885	G.S.R. 1499/78 dated 25.10.1978
02.	The Indian Wireless Telegraphs (Amateur Service) Amendment Rules, 1984		G.S.R. 1225 dated 17.10.1984
03.	The Indian Wireless Telegraphs (Amateur Service) Amendment Rules, 2005		G.S.R. 385(E) dated 09.06.2005
04.	The Indian Wireless Telegraphs (Amateur Service) Amendment Rules, 2009		G.S.R. 280(E) dated 01.04.2010

XXXXX



सत्यमेव जयते

भारत सरकार

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

संचार मंत्रालय

MINISTRY OF COMMUNICATIONS

भारतीय बेतार तार-यांत्रिकी
(प्रेयानुशीली सेवा) नियम, 1978

**THE INDIAN WIRELESS TELEGRAPHS
(AMATEUR SERVICE) RULES, 1978**

सूचना

इस अनुज्ञप्ति के नवीकरण के लिये आवेदन इस अनुज्ञप्ति को समाप्त होने से कम से कम दो मास पूर्व संचार मंत्रालय, भारत सरकार, नई दिल्ली-1, को लिखित रूप में किया जाना चाहिये।

2. नवीकरण फीस केवल बैंक ड्राफ्ट द्वारा भेदें।

बैंक ड्राफ्ट "बिजनेस और सेवा अधिकारी" (सचिवालय), संचार मंत्रालय, नई दिल्ली के नाम देय है और भारतीय स्टेट बैंक, नई दिल्ली, मुख्य शाखा, पार्लियामेंट स्क्वायर, नई दिल्ली में भुगतानी हो।

NOTICE

Application for renewal of this licence must be made in writing to the Ministry of Communications, Government of India, New Delhi-1, at least two months before the date upon which the licence expires.

2. The renewal fee should be paid by Bank Draft only.

The Bank Drafts should be drawn in favour of the "Pay and Accounts Officer, (Secretariat), Ministry of Communications, New Delhi" payable at the State Bank of India, Main Branch, Parliament Street, New Delhi.

भारत सरकार
GOVERNMENT OF INDIA



संचार मंत्रालय
MINISTRY OF COMMUNICATIONS

भारतीय बेतार तार-यांत्रिकी
(प्रेयानुशीली सेवा) नियम, 1978

THE INDIAN WIRELESS TELEGRAPHS
(AMATEUR SERVICE) RULES, 1978

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA
Ministry of Communications
(WPC Wing)

New Delhi, the 25th Oct., 1978

NOTIFICATION

The Indian Wireless Telegraphs (Amateur Service) Rules, 1978

G.S.R. No. 1499/78.— In exercise of the powers conferred by section 4 and section 7 of the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885 (13 of 1885), the Central Government hereby makes the following rules for the conduct of wireless telegraphs in the amateur service, established, maintained, and worked by persons licensed under the said Act.

1. Short title and commencement :

- (1) These rules may be called the Indian Wireless Telegraphs (Amateur Service) Rules, 1978.
- (2) They shall come into force on the 1st January, 1979.

2. Definitions :

In these rules, unless the context otherwise requires,—

- (a) 'Act' means the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885 (13 of 1885);
- (b) 'amateur service' means a service of self training, inter-communication and technical investigations carried on by amateurs that is, by persons duly authorised under these rules interested in radio technique solely with a personal aim and without pecuniary interest; 'amateur station', and 'station' shall have the meaning respectively assigned to them in the Convention;
- (c) 'Convention' means the International Telecommunication Convention, Malaga-Torremolinos, 1973, for the time being in force and the Radio Regulations and the Additional Radio Regulations annexed thereto but does not include any portion of the said Convention or Regulations regarding which the Central Government makes any reservation;
- (e) 'licence' means a licence granted under section 4 of the Act for an amateur wireless telegraph station.

3. Necessity for licence :

No person shall establish, maintain and work an amateur wireless telegraph station except under and in accordance with the terms and conditions of an appropriate licence under these rules.

4. Categories of licence :

There shall be four categories of licences, namely :

- (i) Advanced Amateur Wireless Telegraph Station Licence;
- (ii) Amateur Wireless Telegraph Station Licence, Grade-I;
- (iii) Amateur Wireless Telegraph Station Licence, Grade-II;
- (iv) Short Wave Listeners' Amateur Wireless Telegraph Station Licence.

5. Eligibility for licence :

- (1) A licence may be granted subject to such conditions contained in Annexure I to these rules—

(i) to a person,—

- (a) who is a citizen of India;
- (b) who is not less than 18 years of age;
- (c) who, in case of Advanced Amateur Wireless Telegraph Station licence, has operated an Amateur station covered under Amateur Wireless Telegraph Station Licence, Grade II for at least three years or an Amateur Station covered under Amateur Wireless Telegraph Station Licence, Grade I for at least 2 years;
- (d) who is the holder of a certificate or who qualifies the examination specified below, namely :—
 - (A) in the case of an Advanced Amateur Wireless Telegraph Station Licence—
 - (i) a Radio-communication Operators' General Certificate, or
 - (ii) a First or Second Class Radio-telegraph Operators' Certificate, or
 - (iii) the Advanced Amateur Station Operators' Examination;

(B) in the case of an Amateur Telegraph Station Licence Grade I—

- (i) One of the certificate specified for item (A), or
- (ii) the Amateur Station Operators' Grade I examination;

(C) in the case of an Amateur Wireless Telegraph Station Licence Grade II—

- (i) One of the Certificates specified for item (B), or
- (ii) Special Radiotelegraph Operators' Certificate, or
- (iii) the Amateur Station Operators' Grade II Examination;
- (ii) to a bonafide amateur radio society or club or a school, college, or an institution or a University in India, which have the aim of investigations in the field of radio or the training of persons in radio communication techniques :

Provided that the licence shall be issued in the name of an authorised official of the society or club or a school, college or an institute or a University in India holding a category of licence appropriate to the transmissions to be conducted by the proposed station.

(2) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-clause (b) of clause (i) of sub-rule (1), the Central Government may grant, to bonafide experimenters between the ages of 16 and 18 years Amateur Wireless Telegraph Station Licence, Grade I and to those between the ages of 14 and 18 Amateur Wireless Telegraph Station Licence, Grade II or Short Wave Listeners' Amateur Wireless Telegraph Station Licence :

Provided that the application for the grant of such licences shall be accompanied by a certificate from the head of the educational institution, recognised by a Board or University in India, attested by the applicant or from his legal guardian that the applicant is interested in and competent to conduct experiments in wireless telegraphy.

(3) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-clause (d) of clause (i) of sub-rule (1), the Central Government may recognize, subject to any conditions it may prescribe from time to time such other radiotelegraph operators' certificates or Amateur Station Operators' Certificates as are issued by a competent authority in any other country as equivalent to qualifications referred to in sub-clause (d) of clause (i) of sub-rule (1) for the purpose of grant of a licence under these rules.

6. Application for licence :

An application for the grant of licence from—

- (a) an individual, or
- (b) an Amateur Radio Society or club or a school, college or an institute or a University in India—

shall be made to the Central Government in Annexure II or Annexure III respectively to these rules together with all the subsidiary forms and documents duly filled in and completed in all respects

7. Eligibility for admission to amateur station Operators Examination :

No person shall be eligible for admission to an examination for the grant of licence unless :—

- (a) such a person fulfils the provisions contained in sub-clauses (a), (b) and (c) of clause (i) of sub-rule (1) of rule 5;
- (b) such person pays the fees on the following scale, namely :—

(i) Advanced Amateur Station Operators' Examination	.. Rs. 25.00
(ii) Amateur Station Operators' Grade I Examination	.. Rs. 20.00
(iii) Amateur Station Operators' Grade II Examination	.. Rs. 10.00 and
- (c) a period of atleast one month has elapsed since he last appeared in an examination and failed

8. Examinations :

(1) The examinations* for the grant of a licence shall be held at a place** and on a date as may be notified by the Central Government from time to time.

(2) An application for licence in Annexure II or, as the case may be, in Annexure III to the rules shall be submitted not later than the 15th of the month preceding that in which it is desired to take the examination.

(3) Any person admitted to the examination and found guilty of impersonation or of submitting fabricated documents or documents which have been tampered with or of making statements which are incorrect or false or of suppressing material information or of using or attempting to use unfair means in the examination hall or otherwise resorting to any other irregular or improper means for obtaining admission to the examination may, in addition to rendering himself liable to criminal prosecution, be debarred either permanently or for a specified period from appearing in any of the examinations held for the award of licence under these rules:

Provided that no order under this sub-rule shall be made unless the person concerned has been given a reasonable opportunity of making a representation against the action proposed to be taken.

(4) If any person is found guilty of any malpractice referred to in sub-rule (3) after the grant of a licence to such person, the Central Government may, in addition to prosecuting him cancel the licence so given :

Provided that the Central Government may, pending the cancellation of the licence, suspend or endorse such licence :

Provided further that no order under this sub-rule shall be made unless the person concerned has been given a reasonable opportunity of making a representation against the action proposed to be taken.

NOTE : *The Syllabi for the examination are printed as Appendix I.

**The Schedule of examinations, normally conducted at various centres, is indicated in Appendix II.

9. Grant of licence :

Every category of licence shall be in the form set out in Annexure IV to these rules.

10. Observance of conditions of licence, Convention and rules under the Act :

(1) Every licensed amateur wireless telegraph station shall be established, maintained and worked in accordance with—

(a) the conditions contained in Annexure I to these rules;

(b) the provisions of the Convention;

(c) the rules made by the Central Government under section 7 of the Act for the conduct of wireless telegraphs in so far as they are applicable.

(2) Notwithstanding sub-rule (1) the Central Government may modify, vary, cancel or revoke any of the conditions of licence contained in the said Annexure I at any time either by specific notice in writing to the licensee, or by means of a general notice published in the Official Gazette or in a newspaper published in New Delhi.

(3) The licensee shall at his own expense, give effect to any variations in the conditions of licence.

11. Period of validity :

A licence granted under these rules shall be issued for a period of two years commencing on the date of issue of the licence.

12. Fee for licence :

(1) A licence fee on the following scale shall be payable to the Central Government on receipt of instructions from that Government and in the manner directed by it :—

<i>Category of licence</i>	<i>Fees in Rupees</i>
(i) Advanced Amateur Wireless Telegraph Station Licence ..	50
(ii) Amateur Wireless Telegraph Station Licence, Grade I ..	40
(iii) Amateur Wireless Telegraph Station Licence, Grade II ..	25
(iv) Short wave Listeners' Amateur Wireless Telegraph Station Licence ..	25

(2) No holder of a licence shall be entitled to a refund of fees paid therefor on the ground of his inability to establish or make use of the licensed amateur station.

13. Authorised frequency bands, power and emission :

A holder of licence shall use, as appropriate to the licence, such frequency bands, power and classes of emission as are set out in Annexure V of these rules :

Provided that the Central Government may by special or general order make changes in the usage of frequency bands, power and types of emission where that Government is satisfied, that it is expedient to do so, keeping in view, among others, the provisions of the Convention, need for enforcement of better technical standards in respect of equipment and national and international radio interference pattern.

14. Renewal of licence :

(1) On the expiry of the validity of a licence, it may be renewed for a period of two years if the licensee,—

(a) makes an application for renewal at least two months before the date of expiry of the licence,

(b) has actively operated his station during the past two years prior to the date of expiry of his licence and submits documentary proof to this effect.

Explanation: In this clause 'actively operated' means that the licensee has communicated with other amateur radio stations on at least 100 occasions; and in case of short wave Listeners' Amateur Wireless Telegraph Station Licence has intercepted amateur radio stations on at least 100 occasions;

- (c) has established, maintained and worked the licensed amateur station in accordance with the provisions of these rules and the conditions of licence during two years preceding the date of expiry of licence; and

- (d) pays fees on the following scale, namely:—

Category of Licensee	Fees in rupees
(i) Advanced Amateur Wireless Telegraph Station Licence	50—
(ii) Amateur Wireless Telegraph Station Licence, Grade I	40—
(iii) Amateur Wireless Telegraph Station Licence, Grade II	25—
(iv) Short Wave Listeners Amateur Wireless Telegraph Station Licence.	25—

(2) The document showing the renewal of licence issued by the Central Government shall be kept along with the licence to which it refers.

(3) It shall not be obligatory for the Central Government to issue a notice that the licence is due for renewal.

15. Surcharge for late renewal:

A licence that is not renewed before its expiry shall automatically lapse:

Provided that this rule shall not apply if the licensee, within one calendar month after the date of its expiry, complies the provision of sub-rule (1) of rule 14 and pays a surcharge of rupees ten.

16. Register for wireless telegraphy apparatus:

Every licensee shall maintain a register in respect of all wireless telegraphy apparatus established, maintained and worked by him at the amateur station in the form set out in Annexure VI of these rules.

17. Location of Amateur Station:

The location of the amateur station shall be specified in the licence alongwith the usual residence of the licensee endorsed therein and it shall be operated only from the place so fixed.

Provided that the Central Government may, permit the change of location if the licensee applies for it in writing giving particulars of the change and submits the licence for endorsement, and pays a fee of rupees five.

18. Portable and mobile amateur station:

Without prejudice to rule 17, the Central Government may in addition to an amateur station licensed for a specified location issue a special authorisation to establish, maintain and work an amateur station as a portable station or a mobile station fixed on board a motor vehicle for a specific period in special occasions like exhibitions and jambories or for specific technical investigations in radio if—

- application for such authorisation is made well in advance indicating, among others, the specific period for which the authorisation is required, nature of investigations or detail in regard to occasion as the case may be, and area of operation;
- the applicant holds an Advanced Amateur Wireless Telegraph Station Licence or an Amateur Wireless Telegraph Station Licence Grade I;
- the applicant pays an additional fee of Rs. 20.—

Provided that the special authorisation shall, in addition to the conditions specified in rule 10, be subject to such other conditions as the Central Government may determine from time to time and such conditions, among others, shall include the following, namely:—

- The special authorisation shall not be issued for a period more than 90 days.
- The licensee's amateur station at the fixed location and the mobile station shall not communicate with each others;
- The suffix 'MO' shall be added to the callsign already authorised to the licensee's amateur station at the fixed location for use by the portable or mobile station. Such callsign shall be followed by the location of the station.
- The licensee shall communicate the result of tests conducted by the help of portable or mobile station to the Central Government within 15 days of the expiry of the special authorisation.
- The special authorisation may be withdrawn or the conditions contained therein varied at any time by the Central Government.

19. Amateur Station on board ship :

(1) Without prejudice to rule 17, the Central Government may on receipt of an application authorise establishment, maintenance and working of an amateur station on board a ship registered in India. Applications for such authorisation shall be accompanied by a written approval of the master or owners of the ship concerned.

(2) The establishment, maintenance and working of amateur stations on board ships shall, in addition to the conditions specified under rule 10, be subject to such other conditions as the Central Government may determine from time to time and such conditions, among others, shall include the following, namely :—

- (i) The amateur station on board ship shall be operated only while the ship is in International waters or Indian territorial waters. Its operation within the territorial waters of another country shall be in conformity with laws and regulations of the country concerned.
- (ii) It shall not be operated whilst the ship is in any harbour in India.
- (iii) The callsign allotted to such stations shall have suffix 'MS' followed by the callsign of the ships in case of radiotelegraphy or the official name of the ship in case of radiotelephony.
- (iv) The amateur station on board a ship shall be independent of ship radio communication, radio navigation and other safety services radio equipment and shall be operated in such a manner as not to cause harmful interference to these services of the ship. The amateur station shall have source of electrical energy independent of the ship station and shall also be electrically independent of it.
- (v) The amateur station on board a ship shall discontinue operation at any time on request of an officer of the Central Government, the Master or Radio Officer of the ship or any land station.

20. Loss and Issue of Duplicate of Licence and Document showing the Renewal of Licence :

(1) A person whose Licence or the document showing the renewal of licence has been lost, mutilated or destroyed shall notify the same to the Central Government. An application in Annexure VII of these rules for the duplicate shall be made to the Central Government embodying a statement of the circumstances involved in the loss, mutilation or destruction of the licence or the document showing the renewal of licence for which a duplicate is required. If the licence or the document showing the renewal of licence has been lost, the applicant must state the circumstances in which it was lost and that reasonable search has been made for it, and further that in the event it be found, either the original or the duplicate shall be returned for cancellation. The mutilated licence or the document showing the renewal of licence for which the duplicate is required should be forwarded alongwith the application for cancellation.

(2) The Central Government may issue duplicate copy of any licence or the document showing the renewal of the licence and the following charges shall be levied for such issue—

- | | |
|---|--------|
| (i) For duplicate of licence | Rs. 10 |
| (ii) For duplicate of the document showing the renewal of licence | Rs. 5 |

21. Revocation of licence :

(1) The Central Government may, at any time, revoke the licence—

- (i) On the breach of any of the conditions of licence contained in Annexure I; or
- (ii) In default of payment of any fees payable under these rules :

Provided that, before revoking a licence, the licensee shall be given a reasonable opportunity of making a representation against the action proposed to be taken.

(2) The licensee shall not be entitled to any compensation arising out of revocation of his licence nor will any part of the fees paid for the licence shall be refunded for the period a licence stands revoked.

22. Transfer of licence :

A licence shall not be transferable :

Provided that the Central Government may permit the transfer of a licence granted to an authorised official of an amateur radio society or club or a school, college or an institute or a University in India in favour of his successor if such successor holds a category of licence appropriate to the transmissions to be conducted by the amateur station.

23. Operation of licensed amateur station :

No person other than the licensee shall be permitted to operate the licensed amateur station :

Provided that—

- (a) in the presence of the licensee himself, the station may be operated by an other person holding a valid licence of comparable or higher category. The licensee, however, shall be personally responsible for the observance of these rules as if the station is operated by him.

- (b) in case of a licence issued to an authorised official of an amateur radio society or club or a school, college, or an institution or a University in India, the station may also be operated by a person who holds a licence of equivalent or higher category with the prior permission of the Central Government in writing; if the licensee keeps persons under surveillance over the operation of the station. The licensee shall be responsible for the observance of these rules.

24. Surrender of licence :

A licence which is revoked or which has become invalid and licensee does not desire to renew it shall be surrendered to the Central Government for cancellation and record.

25. Dual holding of licence :

No person shall be granted more than one licence at the same time :

Provided that the Central Government may exempt a person, holding a licence in his name for amateur radio society or a school, college or an institute or a university in India, from the operation of this rule.

26. Admission of foreign nationals to examination and grant of licence :

(1) Notwithstanding anything contained in these rules, the Central Government may, subject to such terms and conditions as it may impose from time to time, admit a person, who is not citizen of India, to an examination for the grant of a licence or grant him a licence if otherwise qualified.

(2) The conditions under sub-section (1) shall, among others, include the following, namely :-

- (i) the country of which the applicant is citizen, grants reciprocal facilities to Indian nationals:

Provided that it shall not apply where the Central Government considers that reciprocal facilities are not necessary;

- (ii) the applicant is above the age of 18 years;
- (iii) the applicant's stay in India is not likely to be less than one year from the date of application;
- (iv) the applicant is a holder of an appropriate category of amateur station Operator's certificate or licence issued by a competent authority in any other country and recognised by the Central Government.
- (v) the licence under this rule shall be initially granted for a period of one year or for a period of validity of visa, for which the applicant's passport is endorsed, whichever is less.

27. Penalty for breach of these rules :

Any breach of these rules, other than a breach which is an offence under section 20 or 21 of the Act, shall be punishable with fine which may extend—

- (i) when the person is licensed under the Act, to one thousand rupees and in the case of continuing breach a further fine of two hundred rupees for every day after the first during the whole or any part of which the breach continues;
- (ii) when a servant of the person so licensed or another person is punishable for the breach one fourth of the amounts specified in clause (i).

28. Repeal and saving :

(1) On the commencement of these rules, the Indian Wireless Telegraphy (Amateur Service) Rules, 1958, shall cease to be in force.

(2) Notwithstanding such cesser,—

(a) Where before such commencement any person had passed the Amateur Station Operator's Certificate Grade I or Grade II Examination, such person shall not be required to pass any such examination under these rules;

(b) Where, before such commencement any person was granted Amateur Wireless Telegraphy Station Licence Grade I, or any such Licence was renewed and the period for which such Licence was granted [or renewed] extends beyond [the commencement of these rules, if] such Licence shall continue to be in force for the period specified in the Licence.

ANNEXURE 1

CONDITIONS FOR THE CONDUCT OF AMATEUR WIRELESS TELEGRAPH STATION

(See rules 5 & 10)

I. Use of the Amateur Station :

- (1) The amateur station shall be used as part of self training, intercommunication and technic investigations in radiotechniques solely with a personal aim and without pecuniary interest

Provided that when the station is licensed to an amateur radio society or club, or a school, college or an institute or a University, the use of the station shall be confined to technical investigations and training in radiocommunication techniques without pecuniary interest.

- (2) The station may also be used for the purpose of receiving transmissions in the Standard Frequency Service to facilitate operation of the station within the authorised frequency band
- (3) Except as provided in these rules, the licensee shall not assign, under-let or otherwise dispose of or admit any person to participate in the benefits of the licence.

II. Messages :

- (1) (a) Radio communications may be exchanged with other stations similarly authorised. The amateur stations are forbidden to communicate with amateur stations of countries whose administrations have notified the International Telecommunication Union of their objection to such radiocommunications.
- (b) Transmissions shall be made in plain language and limited to messages of a technic nature relating to tests and to remarks of personal character (excluding business affairs or transactions) in which the licensee, or the person with whom he is in communication, are directly concerned and for which, by reason of their unimportance, recourse to the public telecommunication service is not justified.
- (c) Special recordings for reproducing sinusoidal tone or tones within the audio frequency spectrum which may be either constant or steadily changing in frequency may be used.
- (2) The licensee is forbidden to transmit,—
 - (a) messages like the reproduction of broadcast programmes or tape recordings or transmissions of entertainment value or music;
 - (b) false or misleading calls, or signals, news, advertisements, communications of business statements on topics of political or industrial controversy;
 - (c) superfluous signals or any matter which is indecent or of obscene character or of seditious tendency or which is grossly offensive or such as is likely to arouse racial, religious, or communal animosity;
 - (d) messages for pecuniary reward or any messages for, or on behalf of third parties;
- (3) Notwithstanding clause (a), sub-condition (1) and clause (d), sub-condition (2) the licensee in case of failure of normal telecommunication facilities, are permitted to handle third party messages, pertaining to natural calamities such as earthquakes, floods, cyclones and wide spread fires, originating from and addressed to a competent civil authority namely, (a) District Magistrates or Deputy Commissioners or Collectors of the district and (b) any other officer authorised by authorities mentioned at (a) above. The licensee shall inform by letter addressed to the licensing authority regarding the use of his amateur station for such purposes on each such occasions.

III. Frequencies, Emissions and Power :

The amateur station shall be operated on frequencies that are within the frequency band authorised to respective categories of licences under rule 13 and on such classes of emissions and power not exceeding that specified in the said rule.

IV. Frequency Control and Measurement :

- (1) The transmitting apparatus shall be tuned as accurately as possible to ensure that no energy is radiated on any frequency outside the limits of the authorised frequency bands
- (2) The licensee shall have at the licensed amateur station a reliable frequency measuring equipment to verify, each time the frequency of the transmitter is changed and whenever it is necessary to check the transmitted frequency, that emissions are within the authorised frequency bands. The licensee shall take all steps necessary to maintain the accuracy of the frequency measuring equipment.

V. Non-Interference :

- (1) The amateur station shall be so designed, constructed, erected, maintained and worked as not to cause interference with any wireless telegraph service functioning, within or without India, in accordance with the provisions of the Convention or the wireless signalling between any fixed, land or mobile stations of Indian land, Naval or Air Force or between such stations and any station abroad.

Provided that in the event of interference being caused by the station the licensee shall discontinue or restrict transmissions, pending adjustment of the equipment, on request from,—

- (a) the Central Government; or
- (b) any land station.
- (2) The licensee shall deploy all necessary means to ensure that the radiated frequency is free from harmonics, key clicks, hum and other forms of spurious emissions.
- (3) The licensee shall ensure that the transmitter is not over modulated.
- (4) The use of class B emissions (damped waves) is forbidden.

VI. Log (Diary of the radio service) :

- (1) A chronological record of all transmissions emanating from or received at the amateur station shall be kept in bound book (not loose-leaf) showing the following :
 - (a) Date and time of each transmission;
 - (c) a summary of the communications exchanged;
 - (c) a brief description of the experiments and tests undertaken;
 - (d) the callsign of station or stations with which messages have been exchanged, time of establishing and terminating communication with each station and the frequency and type of emission employed in each case;
 - (e) time of opening and closing down the amateur station;
 - (f) in case of portable or mobile amateur station the particulars of temporary location.
- (2) All times in the log shall be stated in the Indian Standard Time.
- (3) No gaps shall be left between entries in the log and they shall be made and initialled at the time of receiving and transmitting.
- (4) In case the station is operated by a person other than the licensee (see rule 23), the licensee shall ensure that log is signed by that person indicating his name, callsign and licence number.
- (5) Licensee shall preserve the log for a period of one year from the date of last entry therein before it is destroyed.

Provided that no log shall be destroyed for such further period as the Central Government may direct.

- (6) The form of log is shown in the Table attached to these conditions.

VII. Wireless Telegraphy Apparatus :

- (1) The amateur station shall be equipped for reception as well as transmission except in the case of Short Wave Listeners Amateur Wireless Telegraph Station Licence when it shall be equipped for the former only.
- (2) The wireless telegraphy apparatus and other accessory equipment used or intended to be used by the licensee shall be so arranged as not to endanger the safety of licensee or other persons.
- (3) The wireless telegraph apparatus shall be kept in a safe condition and housed in such manner as to preclude access to unauthorised persons.
- (4) The transmitter shall be of a type that has a frequency stability comparable to that of a crystal control.
- (5) Meters of standard accuracy shall be installed to measure the d.c. power input to the anode circuit of the final radio frequency stage of the transmitter.
- (6) The aerial used or intended to be used shall be so erected, fixed, or placed as not to cross above or fall on to any power, telegraph or telephone line. If required, the licensee shall take necessary steps to guard, to the satisfaction of the owner or owners concerned, so as to prevent any damage being done in the event of a break occurring in the aerial. The aerial installation shall not cause hazard to flight of aircraft and their heights shall be within the limits specified by the Director General of Civil Aviation in India from time to time. The licensee shall, if so directed, instal and maintain beacon lights on and paint the mast of the station at his own cost.

VIII. Secrecy of Correspondence :

If any message which the licensee is not entitled to receive is, nevertheless received, the licensee shall not make known or allow to be made known its contents, its origin or destination, its date or the fact of its receipt to any person (Other than duly authorised officer of the Central Government or a competent legal tribunal) and shall not reproduce in writing, copy or make use of such message or allow the same to be reproduced in writing, copied or made use of.

IX. (1) General Radiotelegraph and Radiotelephone Procedure :

- (a) Before transmitting, the station shall take precautions to ensure that its emission will not interfere with transmissions already in progress. If such interference likely the transmission shall not commence till there is an appropriate break in communications in progress.
- (b) The call sign endorsed in the licence shall be sent for identification at the beginning and at the end of each period of transmission. When the period of transmission exceeds 10 minutes the call sign shall be repeated. Licensee shall not make transmission without identification or with false identification.
- (c) Prolonged calls and transmissions shall be avoided.
- (d) When it is necessary to spell out call sign, certain expressions, difficult words, abbreviations, figures etc., the phonetic alphabet and figure code given in the Convention shall be used.

(2) Call and Reply Procedure

- (a) The call shall consist of—
the call sign of the station called not more than three times;
the word DE (in case of radiotelegraphy) and the words 'This IS' (in case of radiotelephony).
the call sign of the calling station, not more than three times.
- (b) The reply to call shall consist of—
the call sign of the calling station, not more than three times;
the word DE (in case of a radiotelegraphy) and the words 'This US' (in case of radiotelephony)
the call sign of the station called, not more than three times.
- (c) The call may be sent three times at intervals of two minutes; thereafter it shall not be repeated until an interval of 10 minutes during which the operator shall listen in frequency band in which the call has been made.
- (d) In case of general call to all stations the signal 'CQ' (in case of radiotelegraphy) or the words 'Hello all stations' or the signal 'CQ' (in case of radiotelephony) shall replace the call sign of the station called in the calling procedure.

(3) End of Transmission and Work :

- (a) Transmission of a message shall be terminated by the signal AR (in case of radiotelegraphy) and by the word 'Over' (in case of radiotelephony).
- (b) The end of work between two stations shall be indicated by each of them by means of the signal VA (in case of radiotelegraph) and by the word 'OUT' (or VA spoken Victor Alfa) in case of radiotelephony.

(4) Tests :

- (a) When it is necessary to make test signals either for the adjustment of a transmitter or a receiver or for any experiment, such signals shall not be continued for more than 30 seconds and shall be composed of series of VVV followed by the call sign of the station emitting the test signals. In case of radiotelephony series of VVV shall be replaced by the figures 1,2,3,4.....spoken in the figure code.
- (b) For tests exceeding 30 seconds an artificial aerial shall be used.
- (c) Emission of carrier wave is forbidden unless such wave is subjected to intelligible modulation.

X. Inspection :

- (1) Any officer authorised by the Central Government in that behalf in writing by the licensee may at all reasonable times enter the station solely or jointly with any other person or persons for the purpose of inspecting and may inspect, examine or test any apparatus installed or being installed at the station. The licensee shall extend all facilities for the conduct of such inspections and tests and make available the licence, the station log and other records for examination by the inspecting officer.

ANNEXURE II

APPLICATION FROM AN INDIVIDUAL FOR A LICENCE TO ESTABLISH, MAINTAIN
AND WORK AN AMATEUR WIRELESS TELEGRAPH STATION IN INDIA

(See rules 6 & 8)

- | | | | | |
|--|---|-----------------------------------|----------------------|--------------------|
| 1. Name : | | | | |
| (Last name) | | (First) | (Middle) | |
| 2. Father's name and address | | | | |
| 3. Address (Present) | | | | |
| 4. Address (Permanent) | | | | |
| 5. Date of birth ¹ | Place of Birth | Nationality ² | Occupation | |
| 6. (a) Category of licence applied for | | (b) Exact location of the Station | | |
| 7. Do you hold Radiotelegraph Operator's Certificate? If yes, give particulars : | | | | |
| Name of the certificate | | No. | Date of Issue | |
| 8. Particulars of Amateur Station Operator's Examination : | | | | |
| Name | | Centre | Month of Examination | |
| 9. Particulars of apparatus to be used : | | | | |
| Apparatus | Manufacturer's Name | Type No. | Frequency Range | R. F. Power Output |
| Transmitter | | | | |
| Receiver | | | | |
| Frequency Measuring device | | | | |
| 10. | If appeared in any of the Amateur Station Operator's Examination. | | Yes/No | |
| | If yes, indicate the date of the examination | | | |

DECLARATION

I hereby solemnly declare that the foregoing facts are true and correct and nothing is false therein and nothing material has been concealed therefrom. I also agree that in case any information given by me herein before is found false at a later date, the licence, if granted, will be cancelled.

I further solemnly give an undertaking that I will not either directly or indirectly divulge to any person, except when lawfully authorised or directed to do so, the purport of any message which may transmit or receive by means of any wireless apparatus operated by me or which may come to my knowledge in connection with the operation of said apparatus.

I have carefully read and understood the rules contained in the Indian Wireless Telegraph (Amateur Service) Rules, 1978 and undertake to abide by them and observe the conditions of the licence. The licensed station shall not be made accessible to any unauthorised person at any time.

Signature of witness :
Name (in block letters) :
Address :
Date :

Signature of applicant :
Name (in block letters) :
Date :
Place :

NOTE.—1. An attested copy of birth certificate or school leaving certificate must be accompanied alongwith the application.

2. Enclose a certificate in support of nationality in the prescribed proforma, indicated in Appendix D from one of the officers listed therein.

ANNEXURE III

APPLICATION FOR A LICENCE TO ESTABLISH, MAINTAIN AND WORK AN AMATEUR WIRELESS TELEGRAPH STATION BY AN AMATEUR RADIO SOCIETY OR CLUB OR A SCHOOL, COLLEGE OR AN INSTITUTE OR A UNIVERSITY IN INDIA

(See rules 6 & 8)

1.	Name and address of the Amateur Radio Society/Club/School/Institute etc.					
2.	Particulars of authorised official of the Society/Club/School etc. in whose favour licence desired :					
	Name		Designation			
	Date of birth ¹	Place of birth	Nationality ²	Occupation		
3.	(a) Category of licence applied for			(b) Exact location of the station		
4.	Particulars of Amateur Wireless Telegraph Station licence held by the authorised official					
	Category of licence		No.	Date of issue		
5.	Particulars of the Amateur Radio Society or club, school etc.					
	(a) If registered, give its particulars :					
	(b) In case of school, college or institute, give the name of Board or University by which it is recognised.					
	(c) ³ Give in brief its aims and objectives :					
	(d) If affiliated to any radio amateur organisation, give its particulars :					
	(e) ⁴ Give the names of office bearers :					
	(f) Mode of operation of the station including its normal hours of working :					
6.	Particulars of Apparatus to be used :					
	Category of Apparatus	Manufacturer's name	Type	No.	Frequency range	RF power output
	Transmitter					
	Receiver					
	Frequency Measuring Device					

DECLARATION

I hereby solemnly declare that the foregoing facts are true and correct and nothing is false therein and nothing material has been concealed therefrom. I also agree that in case any information given by me hereinbefore is found false at a later date, the licence, if granted, will be cancelled.

I further solemnly give an undertaking that I will not either directly or indirectly divulge to any person, except when lawfully authorised or directed to do so, the purport of any message which may transmit or receive by means of any wireless operated by me or which may come to my knowledge in connection with the operation of said apparatus.

I have carefully read and understood the rules contained in the Indian Wireless Telegraph (Amateur Service), Rules 1978 and undertake to abide by them and observe the conditions of licence. The licensed stations shall not be made accessible to any unauthorised person at any time.

Signature of witness :
Name (in block letters) :
Address :

Signature of Applicant :
Name (in block letters) :
Date :
Place :

- NOTE—1. An attested copy of birth certificate or school leaving certificate must be accompanied along with application.
2. Enclose a certificate in support of nationality in the prescribed proforma indicated in Appendix from one of the officers listed therein.
3. Attach a copy of the rules and regulations or constitution.
4. Attach the minutes of the relevant meeting.

ANNEXURE IV

Licence No.

(See rule 9)

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

MINISTRY OF COMMUNICATIONS

Licence to Establish, Maintain and Work an Amateur Wireless Telegraph Station in India

Having satisfied, by examination or otherwise, that Shri. possesses the requisite technical qualifications as prescribed under the Indian Wireless Telegraphs (Amateur Service) Rules, 1978, the Central Government in exercise of the powers conferred under the authority of section 4 of the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885 (13 of 1885), hereby grant to him an to establish, maintain and work a wireless telegraph transmitting and receiving station, detailed below, during a term of period commencing on the day of the date hereof and terminating on the 19... when this licence becomes invalid unless renewed further by way of a document showing the renewal of licence.

The licence is governed by the Indian Wireless Telegraphs (Amateur Service) Rules, 1978. Particulars of the Station :

Location	Call sign
Issued by the Government of India in the Ministry of Communications	
New Delhi :	
Dated :	
Signed by the licensee	Deputy/Assistant Wireless Adviser to the Govt. of India
In the presence of	Signature of Licensee
Date :	Date

ANNEXURE V

Authorised Frequency Bands, Power and Emission

(See rule 13)

Category of Licence	Frequency Bands	Emission	Max. D.C. input power
(a) Amateur Wireless Telegraph Station Licence Grade II	3890—3900 KHz	A1	25 Watts
	7000—7100 KHz	A1	25 Watts
	144—146 MHz	A3, A3A, A3J, F3	5 Watts
(b) Amateur Wireless Telegraph Station Licence Grade I	3890—3900 KHz	A1, A3, F3, A3A, A3J, A3H	150 Watts
	7000—7100 KHz		"
	14000—14350 KHz		"
	21000—21450 KHz		"
	28000—29700 KHz		"
	144—146 MHz	A1, A2, A3, A3A, A3J, F1, F2, F3, A3H, A5	10 Watts

Category of Licence	Frequency Bands	Emission	Max D.C. input power
(e) Advanced Amateur Telegraph licence.	Station 3890—3900 KHz 7000—7100 KHz 14000—14350 KHz 21000—21450 KHz 28000—29700 KHz 144—146 MHz	A1, A3, A3A, A3J, A3H, F1, F2, F3, A5 A1, A2, A3, A3A, A3J, A3H, A4, A5 F1, F2, F3, F4	150 Watts 25 Watts for terrestrial use and 100 Watts for Satellite working

NOTES.—(1) In case of Grade I and Advance Category of licence, the power for A1 emission shall be limited to 100 Watts.

(2) For A5 emission, the transmissions shall be restricted to callsign of the station, location and other particulars of the amateur station. They shall be limited to point to point test transmission employing a standard interlace and scanning with a band width not more than 4 KHz.

(3) D.C. input power is the total direct current power input to (i) the anode circuit of the valve (s) or (ii) any other device energising the aerial.

(4) For A1A and A3J emissions, the power shall be determined by the peak envelope power under linear conditions and it shall be limited to 2.667 times the D.C. input power specified.

(5) In case of Short wave Listener's Amateur Licence, the holders are permitted to listen to all the bands allocated to Amateur Service.

(6) In the case of Amateur Wireless Telegraph Station Licence Grade II the operation shall be restricted to radiotelephony in the band 144-146 MHz only in case the holder of the licence does not qualify in the morse test.

ANNEXURE VI

REGISTER FOR WIRELESS TELEGRAPHY APPARATUS

(See rule 16)

S. No.	Particulars of the apparatus			Name & address of the person from whom received (in case assembled by Licensee, write self-made)	Date of Receipt or assembly
	Make	Model & Type	Chassis No.		

In case of purchase, give receipt No. & indicate the licence No. of the seller	Name & address of the person to whom sold or transferred	Date of sale or transfer	Particulars of the licence issued in the name of the purchaser	Remarks
--	--	--------------------------	--	---------

ANNEXURE VII

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

MINISTRY OF COMMUNICATIONS

(WIRELESS PLANNING COORDINATION WING)

FORM OF APPLICATION FOR THE ISSUE OF DUPLICATE OF AN AMATEUR STATION LICENCE OR DOCUMENT SHOWING THE RENEWAL OF THE LICENCE

(see rule 20)

1. Full name of the applicant (in block Letters)
2. Permanent address in full

3. Particulars of Amateur Station licence or document showing the renewal of the licence :

Registration No. of Licence/Document showing the renewal of the Licence	Category of licence	Date of Issue	Any other particulars
---	---------------------	---------------	-----------------------

4. Whether the licence or the document showing the renewal of the licence is lost or mutilated or destroyed?
5. Whether any reasonable search has been made for the licence or the document showing the renewal of the licence?

I hereby declare that in the event of the original Licence/or document showing the renewal of the licence be found, either the original or the duplicate shall be sent to the Ministry of Communications.

Station
Dated

Signature of Applicant

Present Address :

.....
.....
.....

APPENDIX I

SYLLABUS AND THE DETAILS OF EXAMINATIONS FOR THE AWARD OF AMATEUR STATION OPERATOR'S LICENCE

1. The examination shall consist of the following two parts :

PART I—WRITTEN TEST

It shall comprise of one paper containing two sections as under :

Section I : Radio Theory and Practice

NOTE.—Applicants holding degree in telecommunication, or electronics and electrical communications, or a degree recognised by the Central Govt. as equivalent to the above degree shall be exempted from appearing in Section I of the test.

Section II : National and International Regulations applicable to the operation of amateur station and those relating to the working of station generally.

PART II—MOUSE

(i) Receiving, and (ii) Sending.

2. Detailed syllabus :

2.1 Amateur Station Operator's Grade II : Examination

PART I—WRITTEN TEST

(a) Section I : Radio Theory and Practice :

Elementary Electricity and Magnetism :

Elementary theory of electricity, conductors and insulators, units, Ohm's Law, resistance in series and parallel, conductance, power and energy, permanent magnets and electromagnets and their use in radio work; self and mutual inductance; types of inductors used in receiving and transmitting circuits, capacitance; construction of various types of capacitors and their arrangements in series and/or parallel.

Elementary Theory of Alternating Currents :

Sinusoidal alternating quantities—peak, instantaneous, R.M.S. average values, phase; reactance, impedance; series and parallel circuits containing resistance, inductance, capacitance; power factor, resonance in series and parallel circuits; coupled circuits; transformers for audio and radio frequencies;

Thermionic Valves :

Construction of valves; thermionic emission, characteristic curves, diodes, triodes and multi-electrode valves; use of valves as rectifier, oscillators, amplifiers, detectors and frequency changers, power packs, stabilisation and smoothing, elementary theory and construction of semiconductor devices—diodes and transistors.

Radio Receivers :

Principles and operation of T.R.F. and superhetrodyne receivers, CW reception; receiver characteristics—sensitivity, selectivity, fidelity; adjacent channel and image interference; A.V.C. and squelch/circuits; signal to noise ratio.

Transmitter :

Principles and operation of low power transmitter; crystal oscillators, stability of oscillators.

Radio propagation :

Wave length, frequency, nature and propagation of radio waves; ground and skywaves; skip distance; fading.

Aerials :

Common types of transmitting and receiving aerials.

Frequency Measurement :

Measurement of frequency and use of simple frequency meters.

(b) Section 2 : Regulations :

(a) Knowledge of.

(i) the Indian Wireless Telegraph Rules, 1973.

(ii) the Indian Wireless Telegraphs (Amateur Service) Rules, 1978.

(b) Knowledge of International Radio Regulations as relating to the operation of amateur stations with particular emphasis on the following :

Item	Provision of Radio Regulation
Designation of Emission	104—110
Nomenclature of the Frequency & Wavelength	112
Frequency Allocations to Amateur Services	Article 5

<i>Item</i>	<i>Provisions of Radio Regulation</i>
Measures against interference	667—677
Interference and Tests	693—703
Identification of Stations	735—737 743,772—773
Distress and Urgency Transmissions	1389—1396, 1477—1478, 1481, 1483
Amateur Station	1560—1567
Phonetic Alphabets and figure code	Appendix 16

(c) Standard Frequency and Time Signals Services in the world.

(d) The following 'Q' codes and abbreviations which shall have the same meaning as assigned to them in the Convention.

QRA, QRG, QRH, QRI, QRK, QRL, QRM, QRN, QRO, QRS, QRT, QRU, QRV, QRW, CPX, QRZ, QSA, QSB, QSL, QSO, QSU, QSV, QSW, QSX, QSY, QSZ, QTC, QTH, QTR, and QUM

Abbreviations :

AA, AB, AR, AS, C, CFM, CL, CQ, DE, K, NIL, OK, R, TU, VA, WA, WB.

The above written test is of one hour duration. The maximum number of marks is 100 and candidates must secure at least 40% in each section and 50% in aggregate for a pass.

PART II—MORSE

(a) Section 1 : Morse Receiving (Speed : 5 words per minute)

The test piece will consist of a plain language passage of 125 letters, five letters counting as one word. Candidates are required to receive for five consecutive minutes at the speed of 5 words per minute from a double head-gear headphone receiver, international morse code signals from an audio oscillator keyed either manually or automatically. A short practice piece may be sent at the prescribed speed before the start of the actual test. Candidates will not be allowed more than one attempt in each test. The test may be written in ink or pencil but must be legible. Bad handwriting and over-writing will render a candidate liable to disqualification. More than 5 errors will disqualify a candidate.

(b) Section 2 : Morse Sending (Speed : 5 words per minute)

The test piece will consist of a plain language passage of 125 letters, 5 letters counting as one word. Candidates are required to send on an ordinary key for five consecutive minutes at the minimum speed of five words per minute. A short practice piece may be allowed before the actual test. Candidates will not be allowed more than one attempt in the test. Efforts should be made to correct all errors. However, more than 5 uncorrected errors will disqualify a candidate. The accuracy of signalling, correct formation of characters and the correctness of spacing shall be taken into account.

NOTE.—A candidate is required to pass both in Part I and Part II. In the case of candidates qualifying in Part I only, the licence shall be restricted to radiotelephone operations only.

2.2 Amateur Station Operators' Grade I Examination

PART I—WRITTEN TEST

Same syllabus as for the Amateur Station Operators Grade II examination. The test is of 2 hours duration. The maximum number of marks is 100 and candidates must secure at least 50% in each section and 55% in aggregate for a pass.

PART II—MORSE

(a) Section 1 : Morse Receiving (Speed 12 words per minute)

The test piece will consist of a plain language passage of 300 characters which may comprise of letters, figures and punctuations (Punctuations are indicated below). The average words shall contain five characters and each figure and punctuation will be counted as two characters. Candidates are required to receive for five consecutive minutes at a speed of 12 words per minute. Other conditions are the same as applicable to Amateur Station Operator's Grade II examination.

NOTE.—Test piece may contain only the following punctuations :

Full stop; Comma; Semi-colon; Break Sign; Hyphen and question mark.

(b) Section 2 : Morse Sending (Speed 12 words per minute)

The test piece will be similar to Morse Receiving test. Candidates are required to send for five consecutive minutes at a speed not less than 12 words per minute. Other conditions are the same as applicable to Amateur Station Operators' Grade II examination.

NOTE.—A candidate is required to pass both in Part I and Part II simultaneously.

2.3 Advanced Amateur Station Operators' Examination

PART I—WRITTEN TEST

(a) Section 1 : Radio Theory and Practice :

In addition to the syllabus prescribed for Amateur Station Operator's Grade II examination, following items shall be included in the syllabus of Advanced Amateur Station Operators' examinations:—

- (i) Motors and Generators : Elementary principle and construction of alternators, motors and Generators.
- (ii) Alternating current : Construction of transformers, transformer losses, transformer as a matching device.
- (iii) Measuring Instruments : Moving coil and moving iron meters, frequency meters.
- (iv) Semi conductor devices and Transistors : Elementary principles of conduction and construction, symbols biasing methods.
- (v) Power Supplies : Half wave and full wave rectifiers, smoothing and regulation, bridge rectifier.
- (vi) Modulation : Principles of frequency modulation.
- (vii) Transmitters and Receivers : Elementary principles of transmission and reception of Facsimile and Television signals, elementary principles of transmitters and receivers employing single side band.
- (viii) Propagation : Characteristics of ionosphere and troposphere. Properties of different reflecting layers optimum working frequency, day and night frequencies.
- (ix) Aerials : Principles of radiation, aerials for different frequency bands including aerials for microwave.
- (x) Space Communications : Elementary principles of communication via satellite.

(b) Section 2 : Regulations :

Same syllabus as prescribed for Amateur Station Operator's Grade II examination.

The test is of 3 hours duration. The maximum number of marks is 100 and candidates must secure at least 50% in each section and 60% in aggregate for a pass.

PART II—MOUSE

Same syllabus as prescribed for Amateur Station Operators' Grade I examination.

NOTE.—The holders of Amateur Station Operators' Grade I Licence shall however be exempted from Part II of the examination.

APPENDIX II
SCHEDULE OF EXAMINATIONS

Sl.No.	Place	Month of examination
1.	Delhi, Bombay, Calcutta and Madras	Every month.
2.	Ahmedabad, Hyderabad and Nagpur	January, March, June, August October & December
3.	Ajmer, Bangalore, Darjeeling, Gorakhpur, Jullundur, Goa, Mangalore, Shillong, Ranchi, Srinagar and such other places where a monitoring station of the Monitoring Organisation of the Ministry of Communications is located.	January, April, July and October

APPENDIX III
NATIONALITY CERTIFICATE

Certified that I have known Shri.....son of Shri.....for the lastyears and that to the best of my knowledge and belief he/she bears a good moral character. He/she is ofnationality. He/she is not related to me.

Address :
Dated:

Signature :
Designation :
Seal:

NOTE.—This certificate should be from one of the officers listed below :—

1. Gazetted officers of Central or State Governments.
2. Members of Parliament or State Legislatures.
3. Sub-Divisional Magistrate/Officer.
4. Tehsildars or Naib/Deputy Tehsildars Authorised to exercise magisterial powers.

THE INDIAN WIRELESS TELEGRAPH (AMATEUR SERVICE) RULES, 1978

as amended by
The Indian Wireless Telegraphs (Amateur Service)
Amendment Rules, 1984 - G.S.R.No.1225/84

G.S.R. No. 1499/78.- In exercise of the powers conferred by section 4 and section 7 of the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885 (13 of 1885), the Central Government hereby makes the following rules for the conduct of wireless telegraphs in the amateur service, established, maintained, and worked by persons licensed under the said Act.

1. Short title and commencement:

- (1) These rules may be called the Indian Wireless Telegraphs (Amateur Service) Rules, 1978.
- (2) They shall come into force on the 17th October, 1984.

2. Definitions :

In these rules, unless the context otherwise requires,-

- (a) 'Act' means the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885 (13 of 1885)
- (b) 'Amateur service' means a service of self training, inter-communication and technical investigations carried on by amateurs that is, by persons duly authorised under these rules interested in radio technique solely with a personal aim and without pecuniary interest; 'amateur station', and 'station' shall have the meaning respectively assigned to them in the Convention;
- (c) 'Amateur Radio Beacon' means a station in the Amateur Service having transmitter (s) emitting carrier wave along with identification signals at regular interval. Such beacons can be directional or non-directional;
- (d) 'Amateur Station', and "Amateur Satellite Service" 'Station' shall have the meaning respectively assigned to them in the Convention;
- (e) 'Convention' means the International Telecommunication Convention, Malaga=Torremolinos, 1973, for the time being in force and the Radio Regulations and the Additional Radio Regulations annexed thereto but does not include any portion of the said Convention or Regulations regarding which the Central Government makes any reservation;
- (f) 'Licence' means a licence granted under section 4 of the Act for an amateur wireless telegraph station.

3. Necessity for licence :

No person shall establish, maintain and work an amateur wireless telegraph station except under and in accordance with the terms and conditions of an appropriate licence under these rules.

4. Categories of licence :

There shall be five categories of licences, namely :

- (i) Advanced Amateur Wireless Telegraph Station Licence;
- (ii) Amateur Wireless Telegraph Station Licence, Grade-I;
- (iii) Amateur Wireless Telegraph Station Licence, Grade-II;
- (iv) Restricted Amateur Wireless Telegraph Station Licence;
- (v) Short Wave Listeners' Amateur Wireless Telegraph Station Licence.

5. Eligibility for licence :

- (1) A licence may be granted subject to such conditions contained in Annexure I to these rules -

(i) to a person,-

- (a) who is a citizen of India;
- (b) who is not less than 18 years of age;
- (c) who qualifies the Amateur Station Operators' Examination for the award of licence or holds either of the following certificate of proficiency, namely:
 - (i) Radio-communication Operators' General Certificates;
 - (ii) First or Second Class Radio-telegraph Operators' Certificate;

Provided that the holder of a Special Radio Telegraph Operator's Certificate may also be considered eligible for the award of Amateur Wireless Telegraph Station Licence Grade II.

(iii) to a bonafide amateur radio society, club or a school, college, or an institution or a university in India, which has the aim of investigations in the field of radio or the training of persons in radio communication techniques.

Provided that the licence shall be issued in the name of an authorized official of the society, club, school, college, institute or a University in India holding a category of licence appropriate to the transmissions to be conducted by the station including amateur radio beacon transmission.

(2) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-clause (b) of clause (i) of sub-rule (1), the Central Government may grant, to bonafide experimenters between the ages of 14 and 18 years, Amateur Wireless Telegraph Station Licence, Grade I and to those between the ages of 12 and 18 years, Amateur Wireless Telegraph Station Licence, Grade II or Restricted Amateur Wireless Telegraph Station Licence or Short Wave Listeners' Amateur Wireless Telegraph Station Licence :

(3) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-clause (c) of clause (i) of sub-rule (1), the Central Government may recognize, subject to any conditions it may prescribe from time to time, such other radiotelegraph operators' certificates or Amateur Station Operators' Certificates as are issued by a competent authority in any other country as equivalent to qualifications referred to in aforesaid sub-rule for the purpose of grant of licence under these rules.

6. An application for licence

An application for the grant of licence from:

- (a) an individual, or
- (b) an Amateur Radio Society or club or a school, college or an institute or a University in India- shall be made to the Central Government in Annexure II or Annexure III respectively to these rules, shall be made to the Central Government in Annexure II or Annexure III respectively to these rules, together with all the subsidiary forms and documents duly filled in and completed in all respects.

7. Eligibility for admission to amateur station Operators Examination :

No person shall be eligible for admission to an examination for the grant of licence unless :-

- (a) such a person fulfils the provisions contained in sub-clauses (a), (b) and (c) of clause (i) of sub-rule (1) of rule 5;
- (b) such person pays the fees on the following scale, namely :-

I. Advanced Amateur Station Operators' Examination	Rs. 25.00
II. Amateur Station Operators' Grade I Examination	Rs. 20.00
III. Amateur Station Operators' Grade II Examination	Rs. 10.00
IV. Amateur Station Operators restricted examination	Rs. 10.00 and
- (c) a period of at least one month has elapsed since he last appeared in an examination and failed

8. Examinations:

- (1) The examinations for the grant of a licence shall be held at a place and on a date as may be notified by the Central Government from time to time.
- (2) An application for licence in Annexure II or, as the case may be, in Annexure III to the rules shall be submitted not later than the 15th of the month preceding that in which it is desired to take the examination.
- (3) Any person admitted to the examination and found guilty of impersonation or of submitting fabricated documents or documents which have been tampered with or of making statements which are incorrect or false or of suppressing material information or of using or attempting to use unfair means in the examination hall or otherwise resorting to any other irregular or improper means for obtaining admission to the examination may, in addition to rendering himself liable to criminal prosecution, be debarred either permanently or for a specified period from appearing in any of the examinations held for the award of licence under these rules:

Provided that no order under this sub-rule shall be made unless the person concerned has been given a reasonable opportunity or making a representation against the action proposed to be taken.

- (4) If any person is found guilty of any malpractice referred to in sub-rule (3) after the grant of a licence to such person, the Central Government may, in addition to prosecuting him cancel the licence so given :

Provided that the Central Government may, pending the cancellation of the licence, suspend or endorse such licence :

Provided further that no order under this sub-rule shall be made unless the person concerned has been given a reasonable opportunity of making a representation against the action proposed to be taken.

9. Grant of licence :

Every category of licence shall be in the form set out in Annexure IV to these rules.

10. Observance of conditions of licence, Convention and rules under the Act :

- (1) Every licensed amateur wireless telegraph station shall be established, maintained and worked in accordance with -
 - (a) the conditions contained in Annexure I to these rules;

- (b) the provisions of the Convention;
- (c) the rules made by the Central Government under section 7 of the Act for the conduct of wireless telegraphs in so far as they are applicable.

(2) Notwithstanding sub-rule (1) the Central Government may modify, vary, cancel or revoke any of the conditions of licence contained in the said Annexure I at any time either by specific notice in writing to the licensee, or by means of a general notice published in the Official Gazette or in a newspaper published in New Delhi.

(3) The licensee shall at his own expense, give effect to any variations in the conditions of licence,

11. Period of validity :

A licence granted under these rules shall be issued for a period of 2 years or 5 years, as the case may be, commencing on the date of issue of the licence and expiring on the last day of the month preceding the month of issue.

12. Fee for licence:

A licence fee on the following scale shall be payable to the Central Government on receipt of instructions from that Government and in the manner directed by it:-

Category of licence :	Fees in Rupees	
	2 Years	5 Years
(i) Advanced Amateur Wireless Telegraph Station Licence :	50	125
(ii) Amateur Wireless Telegraph Station Licence, Grade I	40	100
(iii) Amateur Wireless Telegraph Station Licence, Grade II , Restricted Amateur Wireless Telegraph Station Licence & Short wave Listeners' Amateur Wireless Telegraph Station Licence	25	60

(2) The licence fee shall not be refundable on ground of licensee's inability to establish or make use of the licenced Amateur Wireless Telegraph Station or for adjustment towards higher category of licence.

13. Authorised frequency bands, power and emission :

A holder of licence shall use, as appropriate to the licence, such frequency bands, power and classes of emission as are set out in Annexure V of these rules : Provided that the Central Government may by special or general order make changes in the usage of frequency bands, power and types of emission where that Government is satisfied, that it is expedient to do so, keeping in view, among others, the provisions of the Convention, need for enforcement of better technical standards in respect of equipment and national and international radio interference pattern.

14. Renewal of licence :

(1) On the expiry of the validity of a licence, it may be renewed for a period of two years if the licensee,-

- (a) makes an application for renewal at least two months before the date of expiry of the licence.
- (b) has actively operated his station during the past two years prior to the date of expiry of his licence and provides a certificate to the effect that he has made contacts with other amateur stations on atleast 40 occasions per year; and in the case of short Wave Listener has intercepted amateur station on at least 40 occasions per year.
- (c) pays fees on the following scale, namely :-

Category of licence :	Fees in Rupees	
	2 Years	5 Years
(i) Advanced Amateur Wireless Telegraph Station Licence :	50	125
(ii) Amateur Wireless Telegraph Station Licence, Grade I	40	100
(iii) Amateur Wireless Telegraph Station Licence, Grade II , Restricted Amateur Wireless Telegraph Station Licence & Short wave Listeners' Amateur Wireless Telegraph Station Licence	25	60

(2) The licence fee shall not be refundable on ground of licensee's inability to establish or make use of the licenced Amateur Wireless Telegraph Station or for adjustment towards higher category of licence.

(3) The document showing the renewal of licence issued by the Central Government shall be kept along with the licence to which it refers.

(4) It shall not be obligatory for the Central Government to issue a notice that the licence is due for renewal.

**** Under deserving cases and for exceptionally genuine reasons, the ASOC licence can also be renewed upto a period of 10 years with charging late fee and for the period beyond 10 years, the licence can be renewed after getting fresh inter-ministerial consultations. This in no way, however confers any right to the candidates seeking ASOC renewal under this category and the right of decision of renewal in such cases will solely remain with the Ministry of Communications & Information Technology.**

15. Surcharge for late renewal :

In case the holder of a licence does not apply for its renewal prior to the date of expiry of the licence referred to in sub-rule (1) of rule 14, he may apply for the renewal of licence subsequently also but within a period of two years** after the date of expiry of the licence on payment of a surcharge at the rate of Rs.10/- for every half-year or part thereof. The licence in such a case, shall be renewed from the date of expiry of the licence..

16. Register for wireless telegraphy apparatus :

Every licensee shall maintain a register in respect of all wireless telegraphy apparatus established, maintained and worked by him at the amateur station in the form set out in Annexure VI of these rules.

17. Location of Amateur Station :

The location of the amateur station shall be specified in the licence along with the usual residence of the licensee endorsed therein and it shall be operated only from the place so fixed. Provided that the Central Government may, permit the change of location if the licensee applies for it in writing giving particulars of the change and submits the license for endorsement, and pays a fee of rupees five.

18. Portable and mobile amateur Station :

Without prejudice to rule 17, the Central Government may in addition to an amateur station licensed for a (1) Specified location issue a special authorisation to establish, maintain and work an amateur station as a portable station or a mobile station fixed on board a motor vehicle for a specific period in special occasions like exhibitions and jamborees or for specific technical investigations in radio if-

(i) application for such authorisation is made well in advance indicating, among others, the specific period for which the authorisation is required, nature of investigations or details in regard to occasion as the case may be, and area of operation ; (ii) the applicant holds an Advanced Amateur Wireless Telegraph Station Licence or an Amateur Wireless Telegraph Station Licence Grade I; (iii) the applicant pays an additional fee of Rs.10/-.

(2) The special authorisation shall, in addition to the conditions specified in rule 10, be subject to following, namely:- (i) The special authorisation shall not be issued for a period more than 90 days. (ii) The licensee's amateur station at the fixed location and the mobile station shall not communicate with each others; (iii) the suffix 'MO' shall be added to the callsign already authorised to the licensee's amateur station at the fixed location for use by the portable or mobile station. Such callsign shall be followed by the location of the station. (iv) Such other conditions as the Central Government may determine from time to time.

(3) The special authorization may be withdrawn or the conditions contained therein varied at any time by the Government.

19. Amateur Station on board ship :

(1) Without prejudice to rule 17, the Central Government may on receipt of an application authorise establishment, maintenance and working of an amateur station on board a ship registered in India. Applications for such authorisation shall be accompanied by a written approval of the master or owners of the ship concerned.

(2) The establishment, maintenance and working of amateur stations on board ships shall, in addition to the conditions specified under rule 10, be subject to such other conditions as the Central Government may determine from time to time and such conditions, among others, shall include the following, namely:-

(i) The amateur station on board ship shall be operated only while the ship is in International waters or Indian territorial waters. Its operation within the territorial waters of another country shall be in conformity with laws and regulations of the country concerned. (ii) It shall not be operated whilst the ship is in any harbour in India.

(iii) The callsign allotted to such stations shall have suffix 'MS' followed by the callsign of the ship in case of radiotelegraphy or the official name of the ship in case of radiotelephony. (iv) The amateur station on board

a ship shall discontinue operation at any time on request of an officer of the Central Government, the Master or Radio Officer of the ship or any land station.

20. Loss and Issue of Duplicate of Licence and Document showing the Renewal of Licence :

(1) A person whose Licence or the document showing the renewal of licence has been lost, mutilated or destroyed shall notify the same to the Central Government. An application in Annexure VII of these rules for the duplicate shall be made to the Central Government embodying a statement of the circumstances involved in the loss, mutilation or destruction of the licence or the document showing the renewal of licence for which a duplicate is required. If the licence or the document showing the renewal of licence has been lost, the applicant must state the circumstance in which it was lost and the reasonable search has been made for it, and further that in the event it be found, either the original or the duplicate shall be returned for cancellation. The mutilated licence or the document showing the renewal of licence for which the duplicate is required should be forwarded alongwith the application for cancellation.

(2) The Central Government may issue duplicate copy of any licence or the document showing the renewal of the licence and the following charges shall be levied for such issue-

- (i) For duplicate of licence Rs. 10
- (ii) For duplicate of the document showing the renewal of licence..... Rs. 5

21. Revocation of licence :

(1) The Central Government may, at any time, revoke the licence

(i) On the breach of any of the conditions of licence contained in Annexure I; or

(ii) In default of payment of any fees payable under these rules :

Provided that, before revoking a licence, the licensee shall be given a reasonable opportunity of making a representation against the action proposed to be taken.

(2) The licensee shall not be entitled to any compensation arising out of revocation of his licence nor will any part of the fees paid for the licence shall be refunded for the period a licence stands revoked.

22. Transfer of licence :

A licence shall not be transferable:

Provided that the Central Government may permit the transfer of a licence granted to an authorised official of an amateur radio society or club or a school, college or an institute or a University in India in favour of his successor if such successor holds a category of licence appropriate to the transmissions to be conducted by the amateur station.

23. Operation of licensed amateur station :

No person other than the licensee shall be permitted to operate the licensed amateur station :

Provided that - (a) in the presence of the licensee himself, the station may be operated by an other person holding a valid licence of comparable or higher category. The licensee, however, shall be personally responsible for the observance of these rules as if the station is operated by him.

(b) in case of a licence issued to an authorised official of an amateur radio society or club or a school, college, or an institution or a University in India, the station may also be operated by a person who holds a licence of equivalent or higher category with the prior permission of the Central Government in writing; if the licensee keeps personal surveillance over the operation of the station. The licensee shall be responsible for the observance of these rules.

24. Surrender of licence :

A licence which is revoked or which has become invalid and licensee does not desire to renew it shall be surrendered to the Central Government for cancellation and record.

25. Dual holding of licence :

No person shall be granted more than one licence at the same time :

Provided that the Central Government may exempt a person, holding a licence in his name for amateur radio society or a school, college or an institute or a university in India, from the operation of this rule.

26. Admission of foreign national to examination and grant of licence :

(1) Notwithstanding anything contained in these rules, the Central Government may, subject to such terms and conditions as it may impose from time to time, admit a person, who is not a citizen of India, to an examination for the grant of a licence or grant him a licence if otherwise qualified.

(2) The conditions under sub-section (1) shall, among others, include the following, namely :-

(i) the country of which the applicant is citizen, grants reciprocal facilities to Indian nationals :

Provided that it shall not apply where the Central Government considers that reciprocal facilities are not necessary ; (ii) the applicant is above the age of 18 years;

- (iii) the applicant's stay in India is not likely to be less than one year from the date of application.
- (iv) the applicant is a holder of an appropriate category of amateur station operator's certificate or licence issued by a competent authority in any other country and recognised by the Central Government.
- (v) the licence under this rule shall be initially granted for a period of one year or for the period of validity of visa, for which the applicant's passport is endorsed, whichever is less.

27. Penalty for breach of these rules :

Any breach of these rules, other than a breach, which is an offence under section 20 or 21 of the Act, shall be punishable with fine which may extend -

- (i) when the person is licensed under the Act, to one thousand rupees and in the case of continuing breach a further fine of two hundred rupees for every day after the first during the whole of any part of which the breach continues;
- (ii) when a servant of the person so licensed or another person is punishable for the breach one fourth of the amounts specified in clause (i).

28. Repeal and saving :

(1) On the commencement of these rules, the Indian Wireless Telegraphy (Amateur Service) Rules, 1958, shall cease to be in force.

(2) Notwithstanding such cesser,-

(a) Where before such commencement any person has passed the Amateur Station Operators' Certificate Grade I or Grade II Examination, such person shall not be required to pass any such examination under these rules;

(b) Where, before such commencement any person was granted Amateur Wireless Telegraph Station Licence Grade I, or any such Licence was renewed and the period for which such Licence was granted or renewed extends beyond the commencement of these rules, then, such Licence shall continue to be in force for the period specified in the Licence.

ANNEXURE I

CONDITIONS FOR THE CONDUCT OF

AMATEUR TELEGRAPH STATION

(See rules 5 & 10)

I. Use of the Amateur Station :

(1) The amateur station shall be used as part of self training, intercommunication and technical investigations in radio techniques solely with a personal aim and without pecuniary interest :

Provided that when the station is licensed to an amateur radio society or club, or a school, college or an institute or a University, the use of the station "shall be" confined to technical investigation and training in radio communication techniques without pecuniary interest.

(2) The station may also be used for the purpose of receiving transmissions in the Standard Frequency Service to facilitate operation of the station within the authorised frequency bands.

(3) Except as provided in these rules, the licensee shall not assign, under-let or otherwise dispose off or admit any person to participate in the benefits of the licence.

II. Messages :

(1) (a) Radio communications may be exchanged with other stations similarly authorised. The amateur stations are forbidden to communicate with amateur stations of countries whose administrations have notified the International Telecommunication Union of their objection to such radio communications.

(b) Transmissions shall be made in plain language and limited to messages of a technical nature relating to tests and to remarks of personal character (excluding business affairs or transactions) in which the licensee, or the person with whom he is in communication, are directly concerned and for which, by reason of their unimportance, recourse to the public telecommunication service is not justified.

(c) Special recordings for reproduction sinusoidal tone or tones within the audio frequency spectrum which may be either constant or steadily changing in frequency may be used.

(2) The licensee is forbidden to transmit,-

(a) messages like the reproduction of broadcast programmes or tape recordings or transmissions of entertainment value or music;

(b) false or misleading calls, or signals, news, advertisements, communications of business, statements on topics of political or industrial controversy;

(c) superfluous signals or any matter which is indecent or of obscene character or of a seditious tendency or which is grossly offensive or such as is likely to arouse racial, religious, or communal animosity;

(d) messages for pecuniary reward or any messages for, or on behalf of third parties;

(3) Notwithstanding clause (a), sub-condition (1) and clause (d), sub-condition (2) the licensees in case of failure of normal telecommunication facilities, are permitted to handle third party messages, pertaining to natural calamities such as earthquake, floods, cyclones and wide spread fires, originating from and addressed to a competent civil authority namely, (a) District Magistrates or Deputy Commissioners or Collectors of the district and (b) any other officer authorised by authorities mentioned at (a) above. The licensee shall inform by letter addressed to the licensing authority regarding the use of his amateur station for such purposes on each such occasions.

III. Frequencies, Emissions and Power :

The amateur station shall be operated on frequencies that are within the frequency bands authorised to respective categories of licences under rule 13 and on such classes of emissions and power not exceeding that specified in the said rule.

IV. Frequency Control and Measurement :

(1) The transmitting apparatus shall be tuned as accurately as possible to ensure that no energy is radiant on any frequency outside the limits of the authorised frequency bands.

(2) The licensee shall have at the licensed amateur station a reliable frequency measuring equipment to verify, each time the frequency of the transmitter is changed and whenever it is necessary to check the transmitted frequency, the emissions are within the authorised frequency bands. The licensee shall take all steps necessary to maintain the accuracy of the frequency measuring equipment.

V. Non-Interference :

(1) The amateur station shall be so designed, constructed, erected, maintained and worked as not to cause interference with any wireless telegraph service functioning, within or without India, in accordance with the provisions of the Convention or the wireless signaling between any fixed, land or mobile stations of Indian Land, Naval or Air Force or between such stations and any station abroad :

Provided that in the event of interference being caused by the station the licensee shall discontinue or restrict transmissions, pending adjustment of the equipment, on request from,-

(a) the Central Government; or (b) any land station.

(2) The licensee shall deploy all necessary means to ensure that the radiated frequency is free from harmonics, key clicks, hum and other forms of spurious emissions.

(3) The licensee shall ensure that the transmitter is not over modulated.

(4) The use of class B emissions (damped waves) is forbidden.

VI. Log (Dairy of the radio service) :

(1) A chronological record of all transmissions emanating from or received at the amateur station shall be kept in bound book (not loose-leaf) showing the following :

(a) Date and time of each transmission;

(b) a summary of the communications exchanged;

(c) a brief description of the experiments and tests undertaken;

(d) the callsign of station or stations with which messages have been exchanged, times and type of emission employed in each case;

(e) time of opening and closing down the amateur station;

(f) in case of portable or mobile amateur station the particulars of temporary location.

(2) All times in the log shall be stated in the Indian Standard Time.

(3) No gaps shall be left between entries in the log and they shall be made and initialed at the time of receiving and transmitting.

(4) In case the station is operated by a person other than the licensee (see rule 23), the licensee shall ensure that log is signed by that person indicating his name, callsign and licence number.

(5) Licensee shall preserve the log for a period of one year from the date of last entry therein before it is destroyed: Provided that no log shall be destroyed for such further period as the Central Government may direct.

(6) The form of log is shown in the Table attached to these conditions.

VII. Wireless Telegraphy Apparatus :

(1) The amateur station shall be equipped for reception as well as transmission except in the case of Short Wave Listeners Amateur Wireless Telegraph Station Licence when it shall be equipped for the former only.

(2) The Wireless telegraphy apparatus and other accessory equipment used or intended to be used by the licensee shall be so arranged as not to endanger the safety of licensee or other persons.

(3) The wireless telegraph apparatus shall be kept in a safe condition and housed in such manner as to preclude access to unauthorised persons.

(4) The transmitter shall be of a type that has a frequency stability comparable to that of a crystal control.

- (5) Meters of standard accuracy shall be installed to measure the D.C. power input to the anode circuit of the final radio frequency stage of the transmitter.
- (6) The aerial used or intended to be used shall be so erected, fixed, or placed as not to cross above or fall on to any power, telegraph or telephone line.

VIII. Secrecy of Correspondence :

If any message which the licensee is not entitled to receive is, nevertheless received, the licensee shall not make known or allow to be made known its contents, its origin or destination, its existence or the fact of its receipt to any person (Other than duly authorised officer of the Central Government or a competent legal tribunal) and shall not reproduce in writing, copy or make any use of such message or allow the same to be reproduced in writing, copied or made use of.

IX. (1) General Radiotelegraph and Radiotelephone Procedure :

- (1)(a) Before transmitting, the station shall take precautions to ensure that its emissions will not interfere with transmissions already in progress. If such interference is likely the transmission shall not commence till there is an appropriate break in the communications in progress.
- (b) The callsign endorsed in the licence shall be sent for identification at the beginning and at the end of each period of transmission. When the period of transmission exceeds 10 minutes the call sign shall be repeated. Licensee shall not make transmission without identification or with false identification.
- (c) Prolonged calls and transmissions shall be avoided.
- (d) When it is necessary to spell out call sign, certain expressions, difficult words, abbreviations, figures etc., the phonetic alphabet and figure code given in the Convention shall be used.

(2) Call and Reply Procedure

- (a) The call shall consist of the call sign of the station called not more than three times; the word DE (in case of radiotelegraphy) and the words "This is" (in case of radio telephony). the call sign of the calling station, not more than three times.
- (b) The reply to call shall consist of - the call sign of the calling station, not more than three times ;the word DE (in case of a radiotelegraphy) and the words "This us" (in case of radio telephony). the call sign of the station called, not more than three times.
- (c) The call may be sent three times at intervals of two minutes; thereafter it shall not be repeated until an interval of 10 minutes during which the operator shall listen in the frequency band in which the call has been made.
- (d) In case of general call to all stations the signal 'CQ' (in case of radiotelegraphy) and the words 'Hello all stations' or the signal 'CQ' (in case of radiotelephony) shall replace the call sign of the station called in the calling procedure.

(3) End of Transmission and Work :

- (a) Transmission of a message shall be terminated by the signal AR (in case of radiotelegraphy) and the word 'Over' (in case of radiotelephony).
- (b) The end of work between two stations shall be indicated by each of them by means of signal VA (in case of radiotelegraph) and by the word 'OUT' (or VA spoken as Victor Alfa) in case of radiotelephony.

(4) Tests :

- (a) When it is necessary to make test signals either for the adjustment of a transmitter or a receiver or for any experiment, such signals shall not be continued for more than 30 seconds and shall be composed of series of VVV followed by the callsign of the station emitting the test signals. In case of radiotelephony series of VVV shall be replaced by the figures 1,2,3,4..... spoken in the figure code.
- (b) For tests exceeding 30 seconds an artificial aerial shall be used.
- (c) Emission of carrier wave is forbidden unless such wave is subjected to intelligible modulation.

X. Inspection :

- (1) Any officer authorised by the Central Government in that behalf in writing by them, may at all reasonable times enter the station solely or jointly with any other person or persons for the purpose of inspecting and may inspect, examine or test any apparatus conduct of such inspections and tests and making available the licence, the station log or other records for examination by the inspecting officer.
- (2) The licensee when called upon to do so by the Central Government shall arrange to forward the licence, the log book, or any other record or data for examination by that Government.

XI. Powers to take possession of the Amateur Station and to order interception of messages :

- (1) On the occurrence of any public emergency, or in the interest of the public safety, the Central Government or a State Government or any officer specially authorised in this behalf by the Central Government or a State Government may, if satisfied that it is necessary or expedient so to do, take temporary possession (for so long as the public emergency exists or the interest of the public safety requires the taking of such action) of the Amateur Station.

(2) On the occurrence of any public emergency, or in the interest of the public safety, the Central Government or a State Government may, if satisfied that it is necessary or expedient so to do in the interests of the sovereignty and integrity of India, the security of the State, friendly relations with foreign state or public order or for preventing incitement to the commission of an offence, for reasons to be recorded in writing, by order, direct that any message of class of messages relating to any particular subject, shall not be transmitted or received or shall be intercepted by the station or shall be disclosed to the Government making the order or an officer thereof mentioned in the order.

(3) The licensee shall not be entitled to any compensation in respect of the exercise of the powers conferred by sub condition (1) and (2) or this condition.

XII. The licensee shall indemnify the Central Government against all actions, claims and demands which may be brought or make by any person, body corporate or company in respect any injury arising from any act licensed or permitted by the licence.

XIII. A copy of the Indian Wireless Telegraphs (Amateur Service) Rules., 1978 shall be kept at the Amateur Station.

ANNEXURE V

Authorised Frequency Bands, Power and Emission

(rule 13 Indian Wireless Telegraphs (Amateur Service)Amendment rules, 2003.)

Category of Licence	Frequency Bands	Emission	Max D.C.input power
Restricted Amateur Wireless Telegraph Station Licence see note (v) below	144-146 Mhz 434-438 Mhz @	A3E, H3E, J3E, R3E , F3E	10 Watts (Terrestrial Service only authorized)
Amateur Wireless Telegraph Station Licence Grade II See Note (vi)	1820-1860 * Khz 3500-3700 * Khz 3890-3900 Khz 7000-7100 Khz 14000-14350 Khz 18068-18168 Khz& 21000-21450 Khz 24890-24990 Khz& 28000-29700 Khz 144-146 Mhz 434-438 Mhz@	A1A ,A2A,A3E H3E,J3E,R3E -Do-	50 Watts 10 Watts
Amateur Wireless Telegraph Station Licence Grade I	This is In addition to frequencies allotted to Grade II, 144-146 Mhz 434-438 Mhz@ 1260-1300 Khz @# 3300 – 3400 Khz@ 5725-5840 @	A1A ,A2A,A3E H3E,J3E,R3E F1B, F2B, F3E, F3C, A3X, A3F -Do-	150 Watts 25 watts for terrestrial service, Amateur Satellite Service is permitted in the appropriate subbands in accordance with Radio Regulations and in those cases the maximum output RF power (e.i.r.p)is 30 dbw
Amateur Wireless Telegraph Station Advanced Grade See note (i) below	This is In addition to frequencies allotted to Grade II, 144-146 Mhz 434-438 Mhz@ 1260-1300 Khz @# 3300 – 3400 Khz@ 5725-5840 @	A1A ,A2A,A3E H3E,J3E,R3E F1B, F2B, F3E, F3C, A3X, A3F	150 Watts 50 Watts for the band 144-146 Mhz and 25 watts for terrestrial service, Amateur Satellite Service is permitted in the appropriate subbands in accordance with Radio Regulations and in those cases the maximum out RF power (e.i.r.p.)is 30 dbw

* On primary shared basis as per the relevant provisions of radio regulations.

& the authorization is on non-interference and non-protection basis.

@ On secondary basis as per the relevant provisions of radio regulations.

1260-1270 Mhz for Earth to Space Satellite service only. The above authorization is subject to site clearance as per the procedure prescribed by the Standing Advisory Committee on Radio Frequency Allocation (SACFA) as applicable.

Note: (i) Following sub-bands of frequencies are authorized with enhanced RF power to holder of Advanced Amateur Telegraph Station Licence.

3520-3540 * Khz	All emissions	400 watts
7050 – 7100 Khz	as authorized	
14220 - 14320 Khz		
3890 – 3900 Khz		
14050 - 14150 Khz		
21100 – 21400 Khz		

- II. For A3F emission, the transmission shall be restricted to call sign of the station, location and other particulars of the amateur station. They shall be limited to point to point test transmission employing a standard interlace and scanning with a bandwidth not more than 4 Khz.
- III. DC input power is the total direct current power input to the final stage of the transmitter.
- IV. In case of Short Wave Listeners Amateur Licence, the holders are permitted to listen to all the bands authorized to amateur service.
- V. The syllabus for the examination of the 'Restricted Amateur Wireless Station Licence' shall be as per Part I of 'Amateur Station Operators II' examination.
- VI. The holder of 'Amateur Wireless Telegraph Station Licence, Grade II' shall be entitled for authorization of radio telephony emission below 30 MHz on his providing proof of having made 100 contacts with other amateurs using the morse code.

IMPORT OF AMATEUR RADIO COMMUNICATION EQUIPMENT BY HAMS

IMPORTS:

Government of India, Ministry of Commerce, had placed long ago, the import of Amateur Radio Communication Equipment by licenced Amateur Radio Operators. Under Open General Licence (O.G.L.) Open General Licence itself a licence and all the items covered by it do not require any import licence from the Import Licensing Authorities for their imports. These have subsequently been brought under their imports. These have subsequently been brought under "Free Importability Clause" in the Exim Policy which also does not require any import licence from the Import Licensing authorities, doing away with the erstwhile term O.G.L.

Ministry of Commerce announces the Import-Export Policy, every year, applicable from 1st April to 31st March. The new exim policy announced on 31-03-2000 for the year 2000-2001 continues to allow these equipments under Free Importability Clause, when imported by licensed Amateur Radio Operator.

II IMPORT (CUSTOMS) DUTY:

Government of India, Ministry of Finance announces Customs Tariff every year in the annual budget. This indicates the amount of Customs Duty payable on the import of various Items. The duty structure includes various segments viz., Basic Duty, Surcharge, Countervailing Duty (CVD) and Special Additional Duty(SADD). Amateur Radio Equipment falls under S.No.852520.04 of the Indian Customs Tariff, and it attracts a Basic Duty of 25% plus surcharge, CVD and SADD. The total of which, works out to 50.8% when imported in the normal course.

However, the Ministry of Finance, has issued a Notification No.16 dated 01-03-2000 which is re-produced in the Indian Customs Tariff. 2000-2001, prescribing the Basic Duty as 5% only, totally granting exemption from CVD on Amateur Radio Equipment when imported by licensed Amateur Radio Operators, subject to the condition No.55 of this Notification. The condition No.55 reads as:-

- (a) the total C.I.F. value of the wireless apparatus, accessories and parts imported under this notification does not exceed Seventyfive thousand rupees.
- (b) the total value of the parts imported under this exemption does not exceed Rs.1000/-
- (c) the importer at the time of clearance, produces a certificate from an Officer not below the rank of an Assistant Wireless Adviser to Government of India in the Ministry of Communication to the effect

that the wireless apparatus, accessories and parts in respect of which this exemption is claimed are within the value limits specified above, and also recommending the grant of this exemption.

EXPLANATION:

“ Licensed amateur radio operator”, means a person duly authorized under the Indian Wireless Telegraphs (Amateur Service) Rules, 1978, made under sections 4 & 7 of the Indian Telegraph Act 1985 (13 to 1885).

To obtain this exemption, licensed amateur radio operators have to submit an application in the prescribed form, to the Assistant Wireless Adviser, WPC, New Delhi.

- (i) A Photostat copy of their valid Ham Licence
- (ii) A Photostat copy of proforma invoice of the foreign suppliers, from whom the equipment is to be imported indicating the full / detailed description of the equipment and accessories, their C.I.F.value &
- (iii) A demand draft for Rs.50/- drawn in favour of P.A.O. (Hqtrs), Dept. of Telecommunications, payable at the service branch of State Bank of India. New Delhi.

This certificate granting exemption from payment of the normal duty is often called by mistake as Import Licence or O.G.L. which is not correct.

The Notification No.16 dated 01-03-2000 also contains a detailed list (i.e. list No.24) of Wireless Apparatus, Accessories and parts which are covered by this exemption.

WIRELESS APPARATUS AND ACCESSORIES:

1. HF, VHF OR UHF transceiver (combination of transmitter and receiver) meant for amateur frequencies with accessories in assembled or kit form.
2. UHF/VHF or VHF/UHF Repeater (combination of transmitter and receiver) meant for amateur frequencies with accessories in assembled or kit form.
3. Transverter for amateur frequencies in assembled or kit form.
4. Grid Dip Oscillator, Radio Frequency Interference Filter, BalunTransformer, SWR Bridge or reflectometer, morse reader or Noise bridge.
5. Antenna with or without feeders /Antenna rotators for amateur frequencies.
6. Digital Frequency Counter (upto 600 Mhz) with accessories.

(B) PARTS:

1. Transistors, diodes, integrated circuits /Chips, thermionic valves or vacuum tubes.
2. Toroidal cores, quartz crystals, relays, rotatory switches, ferrite beads.
3. Variable condensers, air-dielectric type.
4. Precision capacitors (fixed type) value (s) between 1PF to 5000PF.
5. Spare nicad cells or pack, as required or used with thermionic valves or vacuum tubes or toroidal cores (in case of hand held transceiver).
6. Slow motion tuning mechanism with or without dials.

III PAYMENT OF SURCHARGE:

Goods falling under customs tariff No.8525.20 are exempted from payment of surcharge as per the Notification No.19 dated 01-03-2000 reproduced in the Indian Customs Tariff 2000-2001.

IV PAYMENT OF SPECIAL ADDITIONAL DUTY (SADD):

There is no exemption from payment of SADD. It is payable @ 4%. This is calculated on the value of goods PLUS Duty Payable, which works out to 4.2% Thus the total duty payable is (5% + 4.2%) 9.2%.

It is advisable that Hams desirous of importing these equipments, accessories and parts may get the position confirmed from the customs authorities before placing orders, to avoid any problems that may be faced at the time of clearance, as they (customs) are the competent authorities to decide this.

Note: This notification holds good only at the time of this publishing.



भारत का राजपत्र The Gazette of India

असाधारण
EXTRAORDINARY

भाग II—खण्ड 3—उप-खण्ड (i)
PART II—Section 3—Sub-section (i)

प्राधिकार से प्रकाशित
PUBLISHED BY AUTHORITY

सं. 251]

नई दिल्ली, बुधस्मितीवार, जून 9, 2005/ज्येष्ठ 19, 1927

No. 251]

NEW DELHI, THURSDAY, JUNE 9, 2005/JYAISTHA 19, 1927

संचार और सूचना प्रौद्योगिकी मंत्रालय

(बेतार-तार सेवा और सम्न्वय)

अधिसूचना

नई दिल्ली, 9 जून, 2005

सा.का.नि. 385(अ).—केन्द्रीय सरकार, भारतीय तार अधिनियम, 1885 (1885 का 13) की धारा 4 और धारा 7 द्वारा प्रदत्त शक्तियों का प्रयोग करते हुए, भारतीय बेतार-तार यांत्रिकी (प्रेमानुशीली सेवा) नियम, 1978 का और संशोधन करने के लिए, निम्नलिखित नियम बनाती है, अर्थात् :—

- संक्षिप्त नाम और प्रारंभ.—(1) इन नियमों का संक्षिप्त नाम भारतीय बेतार-तार यांत्रिकी (प्रेमानुशीली सेवा) संशोधन नियम, 2005 है।
(2) ये राजपत्र में प्रकाशन की तारीख को प्रवृत्त होंगे।
- भारतीय बेतार-तार यांत्रिकी (प्रेमानुशीली सेवा) नियम, 1978 (जिसे इसमें इसके पश्चात् 'उक्त नियम कहा गया है'), नियम 4 के स्थान पर निम्नलिखित नियम रखा जाएगा, अर्थात् :—

"4. अनुज्ञप्तियों के प्रवर्ग : अनुज्ञप्तियों के दो प्रवर्ग होंगे, अर्थात् :—

- प्रेमानुशीली बेतार-तार केन्द्र अनुज्ञप्ति (साधारण)
- प्रेमानुशीली बेतार-तार केन्द्र अनुज्ञप्ति (निर्बंधित)।"

3. उक्त नियम के नियम 5 में,—

(क) उपनियम (1) के परन्तुक में, "केन्द्र अनुज्ञप्ति श्रेणी-2" शब्द और अंकों के स्थान पर "केन्द्र अनुज्ञप्ति (निर्बंधित)" शब्द और कोष्ठक रखे जाएंगे।

(ख) उपनियम (2) में, "उपनियम (1) के खण्ड" से प्रारम्भ होने वाले और "अनुदत्त कर सकती है" से समाप्त होने वाले शब्दों, कोष्ठकों, अक्षरों और अंकों के स्थान पर निम्नलिखित शब्द, कोष्ठक, अक्षर रखा जाएगा, अर्थात् :—

"उपनियम (1) के खण्ड (ख) में किसी बात के होते हुए भी, केन्द्रीय सरकार 12 से 18 वर्ष के मध्य की आयु के वास्तविक प्रयोगकर्ताओं को प्रेमानुशीली बेतार-तार सेवा केन्द्र अनुज्ञप्ति (साधारण) या प्रेमानुशीली बेतार-तार केन्द्र अनुज्ञप्ति (निर्बंधित) अनुज्ञप्ति अनुदत्त कर सकती है :—"

4. उक्त नियम के नियम 7 में,—

(क) खण्ड (ख) के स्थान पर निम्नलिखित खण्ड रखा जाएगा, अर्थात् :—

“(ख) ऐसे व्यक्ति निम्नलिखित मापमान पर फीस का संदाय करेंगे, अर्थात् :—

(i) प्रेयानुशीली केन्द्र प्रचालन परीक्षा (साधारण) — 100/- रुपये

(ii) प्रेयानुशीली केन्द्र प्रचालन परीक्षा (निर्बंधित) — 100/- रुपये

(ख) खण्ड (ग) का लोप किया जाएगा।

5. उक्त नियम के नियम 8 के उपनियम (2) के स्थान पर निम्नलिखित नियम रखा जाएगा, अर्थात् :—

“(2) इन नियमों के उपाबन्ध-2 में अनुज्ञप्ति के लिए कोई आवेदन, वांछित परीक्षा की तारीख से पूर्व एक मास के अपश्चात् नहीं किया जाएगा।”

6. उक्त नियम के नियम 11 के स्थान पर निम्नलिखित नियम रखा जाएगा, अर्थात् :—

“11. विधिमान्यता की अवधि—(1) इन नियमों के अधीन अनुदत्त कोई अनुज्ञप्ति, अनुज्ञप्ति के प्रारम्भ की तारीख से बीस वर्ष या जीवनपर्यन्त की अवधि के लिए जारी किया जाएगा और जारी किए जाने के माह के पूर्ववर्ती माह को अंतिम तारीख को अवसान होगा।

स्पष्टीकरण :—इस नियम के प्रयोजनों के लिए “जीवनपर्यंत” पद से अनुज्ञप्तिधारक का 80 वर्ष की आयु प्राप्त होना अभिप्रेत है।

(2) जीवनपर्यंत अनुज्ञप्ति की विधिमान्यता अनुज्ञप्तिधारक के विनिर्दिष्ट अनुरोध पर बिना किसी अतिरिक्त संदाय के एक समय पर 10 वर्ष के लिए विस्तार किया जा सकता है।”

7. उक्त नियम के नियम 12 में उपनियम (1) के स्थान पर निम्नलिखित उपनियम रखा जाएगा, अर्थात् :—

“(1) केन्द्रीय सरकार के अनुदेश प्राप्त होने पर और उसके द्वारा निर्देशित रीति से अनुज्ञप्ति फीस उस सरकार को निम्नलिखित मापमान के अनुसार संदेय होगी :—

अनुज्ञप्ति का प्रवर्ग	फीस रुपये में	
	20 वर्ष	जीवनपर्यंत
(i) प्रेयानुशीली बेतार-तार सेवा केन्द्र अनुज्ञप्ति (साधारण)	1000	2000
(ii) प्रेयानुशीली बेतार-तार सेवा केन्द्र अनुज्ञप्ति (निर्बंधित)	1000	2000”

8. उक्त नियम के नियम 14 के उपनियम (1) में :—

(क) “यथास्थिति, दो या पांच वर्ष” शब्दों के स्थान पर “बीस वर्ष” शब्द रखे जाएंगे ;

(ख) खंड (ग) के स्थान पर निम्नलिखित खण्ड रखा जाएगा, अर्थात् :—

“(ग) 1000/- रुपये फीस संदाय करेंगे”।

9. उक्त नियम के नियम 15 में,—

(i) “दो वर्ष” शब्दों के स्थान पर “पांच वर्ष” शब्द रखे जाएंगे;

(ii) “दस रुपये” शब्दों के स्थान पर “सौ रुपये” शब्द रखे जाएंगे;

10. “उक्त नियम के नियम 17 के परंतुक में “पांच रुपये” शब्दों के स्थान पर “दो सौ रुपये” शब्द रखे जाएंगे।”

11. उक्त नियम के नियम 18 के उपनियम (1) में,—

(क) खंड (ii) के स्थान पर निम्नलिखित खण्ड रखा जाएगा, अर्थात् :—

“(ii) आवेदक, प्रेयानुशीली बेतार-तार केन्द्र अनुज्ञप्ति (साधारण) धारक हो;”

(ख) खण्ड (iii) में “10 रुपये” अकों और शब्दों के स्थान पर “200/- रुपये” शब्द और अंक रखे जाएंगे।

12. उक्त नियम के नियम 20 के उपनियम (2) में,—

(क) खण्ड (i) में “10/- रुपये” अकों और शब्दों के स्थान पर “100/- रुपये” अंक और शब्द रखे जाएंगे।

(ख) खण्ड (ii) में “5/- रुपये” अकों और शब्दों के स्थान पर “100/- रुपये” अंक और शब्द रखे जाएंगे।

[फ. सं. एल.-14011/255/2004-एएमटी]

सौ. रामाराव, सहायक बेतार सलाहकार

टिप्पणी : नूतन नियम भारत के राजपत्र, भाग II, खंड 3, उप-खण्ड (i) में अधिवृत्तिका सं. का.प्र.नि. 1499/78 तारीख 25 अक्टूबर, 1978 द्वारा प्रकाशित किए गए थे और सं. का.प्र.नि. 1225, तारीख 17 अक्टूबर, 1984 द्वारा संशोधित किए गए।

MINISTRY OF COMMUNICATIONS AND INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

(Wireless Planning and Co-ordination)

NOTIFICATION

New Delhi, the 9th June, 2005

G.S.R. 385(E).— In exercise of the powers conferred by sections 4 and 7 of the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885 (13 of 1885), the Central Government hereby makes the following rules further to amend the Indian Wireless Telegraphs (Amateur Service) Rules, 1978, namely:-

1. Short title and commencement- (1) These rules may be called the Indian Wireless Telegraphs (Amateur Service) Amendment Rules, 2005.

(2) They shall come into force on the date of their publication in the Official Gazette.

2. In the Indian Wireless Telegraphs (Amateur Service) Rules, 1978 (hereinafter referred to as 'the said rules'), for rule 4, the following rule shall be substituted, namely:-

"4. Categories of licence: There shall be two categories of licences, namely:-

- (i) Amateur Wireless Telegraph Station Licence (General)
- (ii) Amateur Wireless Telegraph Station Licence (Restricted)."

3. In rule 5 of the said rules,-

(a) in sub-rule (1), in the proviso, for the words and figure " Station Licence Grade- II", the words and brackets "Station Licence (Restricted)" shall be substituted;

(b) in sub-rule (2), for the portion beginning with the words " Notwithstanding any thing contained" and ending with the words, Short Wave Listners' Amateur Wireless Telegraph Station Licence:", the following words, brackets and letters shall be substituted, namely:-

" Notwithstanding anything contained in clause (b) of sub-rule (1), the Central Government may grant to bonafide experimenters between the age of 12 and 18 years, Amateur Wireless Telegraph Station Licence (General) or Amateur Wireless Telegraph Station Licence(Restricted):".

4. In rule 7 of the said rules, -

(a) for clause (b), the following clause shall be substituted, namely:-

"(b) such person pays the fees on the following scale, namely :

- (i) Amateur Station Operators' Examination (General) - Rs. 100/-
- (ii) Amateur Station Operators' Examination (Restricted) - Rs. 100/-"

(b) clause (c) shall be omitted.

5. In rule 8 of the said rules, for sub-rule (2) the following sub-rule shall be substituted, namely :-

" (2) An application for licence in Annexure-II to the rules shall be submitted not later than one month before the date of desired examination."

6. For rule 11 of the said rules, the following rule shall be substituted, namely:-

"11. Period of Validity- (1) A licence granted under these rules shall be issued for a period of 20 years or lifelong as the case may be commencing on the date of issue of the licence and expiring on the last day of the month preceding the month of issue.

Explanation:- For the purposes of this rule, the expression "life long" means till the licence holder attains the age of 80 years.

(2) Validity of lifelong licence may be extended on specific request of the licence holder for 10 years at a time without any additional payment."

7. In rule 12 of the said rules, for sub-rule(1), the following sub-rule shall be substituted, namely :-

"(1) A licence fee on the following scale shall be payable to the Central Government on receipt of instructions from that Government and in the manner directed by it:-

Category of licence	Fees in Rupees	
	20 Years	Life long
(i) Amateur Wireless Telegraph Station Licence (General)	1000	2000
(ii) Amateur Wireless Telegraph Station Licence (Restricted)	1000	2000

8. In rule 14 of the said rules, in sub-rule (1):-

(a) for the words "two or five years, as the case may be," the words "twenty years," shall be substituted;

(b) for clause (c), the following clause shall be substituted, namely:-

"(c) Pays a fee of Rs. 1000/-"

9. In rule 15 of the said rules,-

(i) for the words "two years", the words "five years" shall be substituted;

(ii) for letters and figures "Rs10/-", the letters and figures , "Rs100/-" shall be substituted "

10. In the said rules, in the proviso of rule 17, for the words "rupees five", "Rs.200/-" shall be substituted .

11. In the rule 18 of the said rules, in sub-rule (1),

(a) for clause (ii), the following clause shall be substituted namely:-

"(ii) the applicant holds an Amateur Wireless Telegraph Station Licence (General)"

(b) in clause (iii), for the letters and figures "Rs. 10/-", the letter and figures "Rs. 200/-" shall be substituted.

12. In the rule 20 of the said rules, in sub-rule (2) , -

(a) in clause (i), for the letters and figures "Rs. 10/-", the letters and figures "Rs. 100/-" shall be substituted;

(b) in clause (ii), for the letters and figures "Rs. 5/-", the letters and figures "Rs. 100/-" shall be substituted.

[F. No. L-14011/255/2004-AMT]

C. RAMA RAO, Assistant Wireless Adviser

Note : The Principal rules were published in the Gazette of India, Part II, Section 3, Sub-section (i) vide No. G.S.R. 1499/78 dated the 25th October, 1978 and amended vide No. G.S.R. 1225/84 dated 17th October, 1984.



भारत का राजपत्र The Gazette of India

असाधारण
EXTRAORDINARY

भाग II—खण्ड 3—उप-खण्ड (i)
PART II—Section 3—Sub-section (i)
प्राधिकार से प्रकाशित
PUBLISHED BY AUTHORITY

सं. 166]

नई दिल्ली, बृहस्पतिवार, अप्रैल 1, 2010/चैत्र 11, 1932

No. 166]

NEW DELHI, THURSDAY, APRIL 1, 2010/CHAITRA II, 1932

संचार एवं सूचना प्रौद्योगिकी मंत्रालय

(बेतार आयोजना और समयबन्ध)

अधिसूचना

नई दिल्ली, 1 अप्रैल, 2010

सा.का.नि. 280(अ).—केंद्रीय सरकार, भारतीय तार अधिनियम, 1885 (1885 का 13) की धारा 4 और धारा 7 द्वारा प्रदत्त शक्तियों का प्रयोग करते हुए, भारतीय बेतार तार-यांत्रिकी (प्रेयानुशीली सेवा) नियम, 1978 का और संशोधन करने के लिए निम्नलिखित नियम बनाती है, अर्थात् :—

1. (1) इन नियमों का संक्षिप्त नाम भारतीय बेतार तार-यांत्रिकी (प्रेयानुशीली सेवा) संशोधन नियम, 2009 है।

(2) ये राजपत्र में प्रकाशन की तारीख को प्रवृत्त होंगे।

2. बेतार तार-यांत्रिकी (प्रेयानुशीली सेवा) नियम, 1978 (जिसे इसमें इसके पश्चात् 'उक्त नियम' कहा गया है) के नियम 8 में—

(क) उप-नियम (1) के स्थान पर निम्नलिखित उप-नियम को प्रतिस्थापित किया जाएगा, नामतः :—

"पाठ्यक्रम के अनुसार, अनुज्ञप्ति के अनुदान के लिए परीक्षाएं ऐसे स्थान पर और ऐसी तारीख को ली जाएंगी, जो केंद्रीय सरकार द्वारा समय-समय पर अधिसूचित की जाएं।"

(ख) अन्त में आने वाले टिप्पण का लोप किया जाएगा।

3. उक्त नियमों के नियम 13 में "जैसे कि इन नियमों के उपाबन्ध-V में दिया गया है", शब्दों के स्थान पर "केंद्रीय सरकार द्वारा प्राधिकृत किए अनुसार" शब्द रखे जाएंगे।

4. उक्त नियमों से संलग्न "परिशिष्ट I", "परिशिष्ट II", और "उपाबंध V" का लोप किया जाएगा।

[फा. सं. एल-14011/255/2004-एमटी]

वी. जे. क्रिस्टोफर, उप बेतार सलाहकार

पाद टिप्पण :—मूल नियम भारत के राजपत्र, भाग II, खण्ड-3, उप-खण्ड (i) में सं. सा.का.नि. 1499/78 के तहत तारीख 25 अक्टूबर, 1978 द्वारा प्रकाशित किए गए थे और सं. सा.का.नि. 385(अ), तारीख 9 जून, 2005 द्वारा उनमें अंतिम बार संशोधन किया गया था।

MINISTRY OF COMMUNICATIONS AND INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

(Wireless Planning and Co-ordination)

NOTIFICATION

New Delhi, the 1st April, 2010

G.S.R. 280(E).—In exercise of the powers conferred by Sections 4 and 7 of the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885 (13 of 1885), the Central Government hereby makes the following rules further to amend the Indian Wireless Telegraphs (Amateur Service) Rules, 1978, namely :—

1. (1) These rules may be called the Indian Wireless Telegraphs (Amateur Service) Amendment Rules, 2009.
- (2) They shall come into force on the date of their publication in the Official Gazette.
2. In the Indian Wireless Telegraphs (Amateur Service) Rules, 1978 (hereinafter referred to as the said rules), in rule 8,—
 - (a) for sub-rule (1), the following sub-rule shall be substituted, namely :—

"The examinations for the grant of licence as per syllabus shall be held at a place and on a date as may be notified by the Central Government from time to time.";
 - (b) the Note occurring at the end shall be omitted.
3. In rule 13 of the said rules, for the words "as are set out in Annexure-V of these rules", the words "as authorized by the Central Government" shall be substituted.
4. "Appendix-I", "Appendix-II" and "Annexure-V" annexed to the said rules shall be omitted.

[F. No. L-14011/255/2004-AMT]

V. J. CHRISTOPHER, Dy. Wireless Adviser

Foot Note:—The Principal rules were published in the Gazette of India, Part II, Section 3, Sub-section (i) *vide* No. G.S.R. 1499/78, dated the 25th October, 1978 and the last amendment was made *vide* No. G.S.R. 385(E), dated the 9th June, 2005.

Wireless Planning & Coordination Wing (Regulation Group)

List of sub-ordinate legislations (Rules) framed related to Demonstration license:

Sl No.	Name of the Rules	Principal Act	Gazette Notification No./ Date
01.	The Indian Wireless Telegraphy (Demonstration) Rules, 1962	The Indian Telegraph Act, 1885	G.S.R. 1165 dated 17.08.1962
02.	The Indian Wireless Telegraphy (Demonstration License) Amendment Rules, 1988		G.S.R.159 dated 01.04.1988
03.	The Indian Wireless Telegraphy (Demonstration License) Amendment Rules, 2009		G.S.R.325 (E) dated 14.05.2009

XXXXX

New Delhi, the 17th August 1962

G.S.R. 1103.—In exercise of the powers conferred by section 4 and 7 of the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885 (13 of 1885) and in supersession of all existing orders on the subject, the Central Government hereby makes the following rules, namely:—

1. Short title and commencement.—(1) These rules may be called the Indian Wireless Telegraphy (Demonstration Licence) Rules, 1962.

(2) They shall come into force with effect from the date to be notified in the Gazette.

2. Definitions.—In these rules, unless the context otherwise requires,

(a) "dealer" means any person who deals in, or manufactures for gain, wireless sets;

(b) "demonstration" means the establishment, maintenance or working of a wireless set with a view to its sale;

(c) "form" means a form appended to these rules;

(d) "wireless set" means a wireless transmitter, receiver or a wireless transmitter incorporated in a single unit with a wireless receiver, but does not include a broadcast or television receiver, etc.

3. Licence required for demonstration.—No person shall demonstrate a wireless set except under and in accordance with the terms and conditions of a licence granted under these rules.

4. Application for licence.—(1) Any dealer who holds a possession licence granted by the Postmaster-General of the Posts and Telegraphs Circle concerned under the Indian Wireless Telegraphy Act, 1933, (17 of 1933), may apply to the Central Government in form A for the grant of a licence under these rules.

(2) No licence shall be granted, under these rules unless a fee of Rs. 15 in the case of a licence valid for three months only or of Rs. 60 in the case of a licence valid for one year has been paid into the Reserve Bank of India or a Government Treasury to the credit of the account Head "Licence Fee".

5. A licence granted, under these rules shall be in form B and shall be valid:—

(a) for the period specified therein which shall be either three months or one year, and

(b) for one State only, unless the Central Government grants special permission for the use of the licence in any other State.

6. Licence not transferable.—A licence granted under these rules shall not be transferable.

7. Conditions of licence.—Every licence granted under these rules shall also be subject to the following conditions, namely:—

(a) All demonstrations shall be carried on only on frequencies and emissions specified in the licence;

(b) all demonstrations shall be carried on between such hours as may be specified in the licence;

(c) the licensee or his authorized representative shall remain with the apparatus during the demonstration;

(d) any officer authorised by the Central Government in this behalf shall have the right to be present during the demonstration;

(e) the wireless set shall not be used for any purpose other than bona fide demonstration;

(f) the demonstration shall be carried on without causing interference to the working of any other wireless station and shall be closed down on demand made in this behalf by any wireless telegraph station licensed or worked by the Central Government or under its authority.

8. Indemnity.—The licensee shall indemnify the Central Government against all actions, claims and demands which may be brought or made by any person in respect of any injury arising from any act done in pursuance of the licence.

9. Cancellation of a licence.—A licence granted under these rules may be cancelled for breach of any of the conditions of the licence after giving the licensee a reasonable opportunity to make his objections.

10. Cancellation in an emergency.—If the Central Government is satisfied that on account of public emergency or in the interest of public safety, it is necessary to do so, it may, in the case of a specified individual licensee, by notice in writing and in any other case by notice published in the Gazette of India addressed to all holders of licences, cancel the licence or all such licences.

11. No refund of money.—Where any licence is cancelled under these rules, the fee paid therefor shall not be refunded.

FORM 'A'

(See Rule 2)

Application Form for a Licence to Demonstrate a Wireless Transmitter and/or a Receiver Set

(To be submitted to Government)

1. Name of Applicant (in block capitals)
- Address
2. Details of Dealer's Possession Licence No. Date
- Granted by
- Expiring on
3. Purpose for which licence is required
4. Particulars of apparatus to be demonstrated
- The number and technical details of the sets together with, if possible, the relevant technical literature.
5. The place or places where the demonstration will be conducted
6. The date/dates and hour/hours of the demonstrations in Indian Standard Time.
7. The probable duration of the demonstrations
8. The maximum power of the transmitter
9. The frequency or the frequencies (preferably the specific frequencies) at which the demonstration will be conducted.

DECLARATION

I/We undertake to observe the conditions of the licence and hereby certify that the apparatus herein described will be demonstrated in accordance with the provisions of the licence.

Signature of the applicant

Date

Note—(1) Two copies of this application, when completed, should be forwarded to the Wireless Adviser to the Government of India, Ministry of Transport and Communications (Depts. of Comm. and Civil Aviation), New Delhi.

(2) A fee of Rs. 15 per set for a period of 3 months or Rs. 30 for a period of one year shall be payable on demand.

FORM 'B'

(See Rule 2)

Dated

Demonstration Licence No.

INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT—1885

Licence to demonstrate a wireless transmitter set and/or a receiver set

Mr/Messrs

Holder/holders of Dealer's Possession Licence No.

dated

Issued by

128

and who is/are licensed under the Indian Wireless Telegraphy Act, 1933, as a dealer/dealers in, or manufacturer(s) of wireless telegraphy apparatus is/are hereby licensed to establish, maintain and work wireless transmitting and receiving apparatus, the details of which are given below, for demonstration purposes for a period of ending on at the following address or within the area herein specified subject to the conditions herein contained and to the payment of a fee of rupees fifteen per set.

1. Particulars of sets:

- (a) Type
- (b) Maximum power

2. Date/Dates and hour/hours (Indian Standard Time) of the demonstrations.

3. Probable duration of demonstration (from to)

4. Authorized frequencies.

5. Place/Places where demonstrations will be conducted.

Assistant Wireless Adviser to the Govt. of India

Ministry of Transport & Communications

(Director of General and Civil Aviation)

Government of India, New Delhi.

CONDITIONS

1. A demonstration license covers the establishment, maintenance and working of a wireless transmitter set and/or receiver set, other than a broadcast or tele-visual receiver set. The licensee or his authorized representative must accompany and remain with apparatus demonstrated.

2. No licensee shall use or permit the apparatus to be used for any commercial purpose, that is to say, for the purpose of gain, or for any purpose, other than bona fide demonstration of a wireless set.

3. No licensee shall use the apparatus in such a manner as to cause interference with the working of any other wireless station. If any such interference is experienced, the licensee shall, on demand by any wireless telegraph station licensed or worked by the Central Government under its authority immediately close down the demonstration.

4. All demonstrations shall be conducted between the hours specified in the license except between such hours unless otherwise permitted by the Central Government.

5. The license is not transferable and it shall not be assigned, underlet or otherwise disposed of.

6. The licensee shall indemnify the Central Government against all actions, claims and demands which may be brought or made by any person, body corporate or company in respect of any injury arising from any act licensed or permitted by the licensee.

7. On the occurrence of any public emergency, or in the interest of public safety the license may be cancelled by the Central Govt. at any time either by a specific notice in writing or by means of a notice published in the Gazette of India addressed to all holders of this or all types of wireless licenses. In the event of cancellation no portion of the fee shall be refunded.

8. Demonstrations shall be conducted only on frequencies and emissions specified in the license.

9. The Demonstration license shall be valid for one State only unless the Central Government grants special permission for the use of the license in any other State also.

10. A demonstration license shall be valid for a period of three months or of one year as the case may be from the date of issue.

11. Any breach of the conditions shall render the licence liable to be cancelled and in the event of cancellation no portion of the fee shall be refunded.

[No. F. W-27(12)/54]

V. V. RAO,

Dy. Wireless Adviser.

Go to TOP

MINISTRY OF WORKS, HOUSING AND SUPPLY

(Department of Rehabilitation)

(Office of the Chief Settlement Commissioner)

New Delhi, the 20th August 1962

G.S.R. 1166/R.Amdt./LXVI.—In exercise of the powers conferred by section 49 of the Displaced Persons (Compensation and Rehabilitation) Act, 1954 (44 of 1954), the Central Government hereby makes the following rules further to amend the Displaced Persons (Compensation and Rehabilitation) Rules, 1955, namely:—

1. These rules may be called the Displaced Persons (Compensation and Rehabilitation) Sixth Amendment Rules, 1962.

2. In the Displaced Persons (Compensation and Rehabilitation) Rules, 1955, in sub-rule (9)(B) of rule 30, for the figures, words and brackets "5% of the amount deposited under sub-rule (8)", the following shall be substituted, namely:—

"5% of the said amount out of the amount deposited under sub-rule (8)"

(Amendment No. LXVI dated 20th August 1962)

[No. F. 14(25) Pol I/60 (C&P)]

S. W. SHIVESHWARKAR, Jr. Secy.

(Central Boiler's Board)

New Delhi, the 20th August 1962

G.S.R. 1167.—In exercise of the powers conferred by section 28 of the Indian Boilers Act, 1923 (5 of 1923), the Central Boilers Board hereby makes the following Regulations further to amend the Indian Boiler Regulations, 1950, the same having been previously published as required by sub-section (1) of section 31 of the said act, namely:—

1. These Regulations may be called the Indian Boiler (Twenty-fifth Amendment) Regulations, 1962.

2. In the Indian Boiler Regulations, 1950, in clause (b) of Regulation 10, the brackets and words "(except where economisers are designed to permit steam generation and have open connections to the steam drum)" shall be omitted.

[No. S&PII/BL-8(1)/62]

S. N. SEN GUPTA

MINISTRY OF STEEL AND HEAVY INDUSTRIES

(Department of Iron and Steel)

New Delhi, the 27th August 1962

G.S.R. 1168.—In exercise of the powers conferred by the proviso to article 201 of the Constitution the President hereby makes the following rules to amend further the Iron and Steel Control Organisation (Recruitment to Ministerial Posts) Rules, 1959, published with the notification of the Government of India in the Ministry of Steel and Heavy Industries, G.O. No. 1168 dated the 4th June, 1962, namely:—

1. These rules may be called the Iron and Steel Control Organisation (Recruitment to Ministerial Posts) Amendment Rules, 1962.

To be published in the next issue of the Gazette of India,
Part-II, Section 3, Sub-section(1).

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA
MINISTRY OF COMMUNICATIONS
(M.P.C. WING)

New Delhi

Dated :

7 0 JAN 1988

NOTIFICATION

G.S.R.No. 159/88 ¹ 1 JAN 1988

In exercise of the powers conferred by sections 4 and 7 of the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885(13 of 1885), the Central Government hereby makes the following rules further to amend the Indian Wireless Telegraphy (Demonstration Licence) Rules, 1962, namely:-

1. (1) These rules may be called the Indian Wireless Telegraphy (Demonstration Licence) ^{or Rule 1962-} Amendment Rules, 1987. 1988

(2) They shall come into force with effect from the 1st day of January, 1988.

2. In the Indian Wireless Telegraphy (Demonstration Licence) Rules, 1962, for sub-rule(2) of rule 4, the following sub-rules shall be substituted, namely:-

"(2) (a) A licence under these rules may be granted on payment of a fee of Rs.400/- per set per annum or of Rs.100/- per set per quarter year or part thereof, as the case may be.

(b) The fee shall be payable to Central Government on receipt of instructions from that Government and in the manner directed by it.

..2.

at place? below

(c) The licence shall initially be issued valid upto 31st December of the year in which it is granted.

(3) On expiry of the validity of the licence, it may be renewed for a further period of upto 2 years if the licensee makes an application for renewal, not earlier than the one month but before the date of expiry and pays the fees at the rates prescribed in sub-rule (2).

(4) (a) Where the licensee does not apply for its renewal prior to the date of expiry of the licence, he may apply for its renewal subsequently also but within a period of one year from the date of expiry of the licence, on payment of surcharge at the rate of Rs.25/- for every quarter year or part thereof.

(b) The licence in such a case, shall be renewed from the date of expiry of licence falling which the licence shall be deemed to have been cancelled from the date of its expiry.

(5) (a) In the case of loss of licence or document showing the renewal of licence, the licensee shall immediately send a report to the Central Government of the loss and circumstances in which the licence or such document was lost.

(b) The Central Government may issue a duplicate copy of the licence or such document on payment of following charges:-

- | | | |
|------|---|----------|
| (i) | for duplicate copy of licence | Rs.50/- |
| (ii) | for duplicate copy of the document showing the renewal of licence | Rs.25/-; |

(c) In Form 'A' in Note (2), for the figures "12" and "30" the figures "400" and "100" shall respectively be substituted.

(T. CL Gupta)
Assistant Wireless Adviser
to the Government of India

R-11014/7.876 LI

To
The Government of India Press
Mayapuri
New Delhi-110 064

Go to TOP

(4) In the said rules, rule 10 shall be numbered as sub-rule (1) thereof and after sub-rule (1) as so numbered, the following sub-rule shall be inserted, namely:-

"10 (2) A licence granted to Software Developer and Telecom Operator of Value Added Services shall be renewed on receipt of an application and fee, as specified in Column (3) of the Table referred to in rule 9, at least one month before the expiry of the licence and it shall not be mandatory on the part of the Central Government to send a notice to the licensee to pay the renewal fees".

[R-11014/12/2007-N1]

MAHA SINGH, Assistant Wireless Advisor

Notes : The principal rule were published in the Gazette of India, Part II, Section 3, Sub-Section (i), vide notification No. G.S.R. 1164, dated the 11th August 1962 and amendment vide G.S.R. No. 160/88.

अधिसूचना

नई दिल्ली, 14 मई, 2009

सा.का.नि. 325(अ).—केन्द्रीय सरकार भारतीय तार अधिनियम, 1885 (1885 का 13) की धारा 4 और धारा 7 द्वारा प्रदत्त शक्तियों का प्रयोग करते हुए भारतीय बेतार-तार यांत्रिकी (प्रदर्शन-अनुज्ञप्ति) नियम, 1962 का और संशोधन करने के लिए निम्नलिखित नियम बनाती है, अर्थात् :-

1. (1) इन नियमों का संक्षिप्त नाम भारतीय बेतार-तार यांत्रिकी (प्रदर्शन-अनुज्ञप्ति) (संशोधन) नियम, 2009 है।

(2) ये राजपत्र में प्रकाशन की तारीख को प्रवृत्त होंगे।

2. भारतीय बेतार-तार यांत्रिकी (प्रदर्शन-अनुज्ञप्ति) नियम 1962 (जिसे इसमें इसके पश्चात् उक्त नियम कहा गया है) के नियम 2 में खंड (ग) के पश्चात् निम्नलिखित खंड अंतःस्थापित किया जाएगा अर्थात् :-

"(गक) "मूल्य वर्धित सेवाओं के साफ्टवेयर डेवलपर और टेलीकाम आपरेटर" से ऐसा कोई व्यक्ति अभिप्रेत है जो मूल्य वर्धित सेवाओं के साफ्टवेयर डेवलपर से संबंधित है या मूल्य वर्धित सेवाओं का प्रदाता है, जो भावी ग्राहकों को बेतार-तार सेटों का प्रदर्शन करना चाहता है";

(3) उक्त नियमों के नियम 4 के, उपनियम (2) में खंड (क) के पश्चात् निम्नलिखित खंड अंतःस्थापित किया जाएगा, अर्थात् :-

"(कक) मूल्य वर्धित सेवाओं के साफ्टवेयर डेवलपर और टेलीकाम आपरेटर द्वारा प्रयोग के प्रयोजन के लिए किसी अनुज्ञप्ति निम्नलिखित दरों पर फीस के संदाय करने पर अनुदत्त की जा सकेगी, अर्थात् :-

क्रम संख्या	अनुज्ञप्ति का प्रकार	अनुज्ञप्ति फीस	रायल्टी	विधि मान्यता की अवधि	विधि मान्यता का विस्तार	अधिकतम अनुज्ञेय अवधि
1	प्रदर्शन आंतरिक	5000 रु०	विस्तार के समय विद्यमान फार्मूला या दरों के अनुसार	3 मास	विस्तार नहीं	3 मास
2	प्रदर्शन (बाह्य)	5000 रु०	विस्तार के समय विद्यमान फार्मूला या दरों के अनुसार	3 मास	विस्तार नहीं	3 मास

परंतु प्रदर्शन प्रयोजनों के लिए आवृत्ति को गैर व्यक्तिकरण और गैर संरक्षण आधार पर मंजूरी दी जाएगी और वह भी विनिर्दिष्ट अवस्थानों के लिए :

परंतु यह और कि अनुज्ञप्ति की प्रभावी तारीख से तीन मास की अवधि के लिए खंड (कक) में यथाउल्लिखित रायल्टी अनुज्ञप्ति की तारीख से तीन मास की अवधि के लिए प्रभावि की जाएगी :

परंतु यह और भी कि कोई अनुज्ञप्ति धारक, अनुज्ञप्ति के पूर्ण उपयोग करने की अपनी असमर्थता के आधार पर या केन्द्रीय सरकार द्वारा इसमें रद्दकरण पर इत्तकी संदत्त फीस का प्रतिदाय करने का हकदार नहीं होगा ।"

(4) उक्त नियमों के नियम 5 में उपनियम के खंड (ख) के पश्चात निम्नलिखित खंड अंतःस्थापित किया जाएगा, अर्थात् :-

" (ग) नियम 4 के अधीन मूल्य वर्धित सेवाओं के साफ्टवेयर डेवलपर और टेलीकाम आपरेटर को अनुदत्त की गई किसी अनुज्ञप्ति को अनुज्ञप्ति की समाप्ति के कम से कम एक मास पूर्व नियम 4 में निर्दिष्ट सारणी के स्तंभ (3) में यथा विनिर्दिष्ट आवेदन और फीस की प्राप्ति पर नवीकरण किया जाएगा और यह केन्द्रीय सरकार की ओर से आज्ञापक नहीं होगा कि वह अनुज्ञप्तिधारी को नवीकरण की फीस का संदाय करने के लिए सूचना भेजे" ।

[आर-11014/12/2007-एनटी]

महा सिंह, सहायक नेतारता सलाहकार

पाद टिप्पण : मूल नियम भारत के राजपत्र भाग 2, खंड 3, उपखंड (i) में अधिसूचना सं.सा.का.नि. 1165 तारीख 11 अगस्त 1962 द्वारा प्रकाशित किए गए और सा.का.नि.सं.159/88 तारीख 12 मार्च, 1988 द्वारा संशोधित किए गए ।

1804 G5709-2

NOTIFICATION

New Delhi, the 14th May, 2009

G.S.R. 325(E).—In exercise of the powers conferred by sections 4 and 7 of the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885 (13 of 1885), the Central Government hereby makes the following rules further to amend the Indian Wireless Telegraphy (Demonstration Licence) Rules, 1962, namely:-

1. (1) These rules may be called the Indian Wireless Telegraphy (Demonstration Licence) (Amendment) Rules 2009.

(2) They shall come into force with effect from the date of publication of this notification in the Official Gazette.

2. In the Indian Wireless Telegraphy (Demonstration Licence) Rules, 1962 (hereinafter referred to as the said rules) in rule 2, after clause (c), the following clause shall be inserted, namely:-

“(ca) “Software Developer and Telecom Operator of Value Added Services” means, any person who deals in software development or a service provider of value added services, wants to demonstrate the wireless sets to prospective clients”;

3. In rule 4 of the said rules, in sub-rule (2), after clause (a), the following clause shall be inserted, namely:-

“(aa) a licence for the purpose of demonstration by Software Developer and Telecom Operator of Value Added Services may be granted on payment of a fee at the following rates, namely:-

Serial Number	Type of Licence	Licence Fee	Royalty	Period of validity	Extension of Validity	Maximum permissible period
1	Demonstration (Indoor)	Rs.5000/-	As per the formula or rates in existence at the time of extension.	3 months	No extension	3 months
2	Demonstration (Outdoor)	Rs.5000/-	As per the formula or rates in existence at the time of extension.	3 months	No extension	3 months

Provided that the frequency for demonstration purposes shall be granted on non-interference and non-protection basis and that too for specific locations:

Provided further that no royalty as mentioned in clause (aa) shall be charged for the period of three month from the effective date of licence:

Provided also that no holder of a licence shall be entitled to a refund of fees paid therefore on the ground of his inability to make full use of the licence or on its cancellation by the Central Government.”

4. In rule 5 of the said rules, after clause (b), the following clause shall be inserted, namely:-

(c) A licence granted to Software Developer and Telecom Operator of Value Added Services under rule 4, shall be renewed on receipt of an application and fee as specified in column (3) of the Table referred to in rule 4, at least one month before the expiry of the licence and it shall not be mandatory on the part of the Central Government to send a notice to the licensee to pay the renewal fees."

[R-11014/12/2007-NT]

MAHA SINGH, Assistant Wireless Advisor

Notes : The principal rule were published in the Gazette of India, Part II, Section 3, Sub-section (i), vide notification No. G.S.R. 1165 dated the 17th August 1962 and amendment vide G.S.R. No. 159/88 dated 12th March 1988.

Wireless Planning & Coordination Wing (Regulation Group)

List of sub-ordinate legislations (Rules) framed related to Wireless Telegraphy operation on ships and Certificate of Proficiency (COP) in GMDSS:

Sl No.	Name of the Rules	Principal Act	Gazette Notification No./ Date
01.	The Indian Wireless Telegraphy (Commercial Radio Operators Certificate of Proficiency and license to operate Global Maritime Distress and Safety System) Rules, 1997	The Indian Telegraph Act, 1885	G.S.R. 133(E) dated 06.07.1998
02.	The Indian Wireless telegraph (Foreign Sips) Rules, 1973		GSR 528 dated 01.09.1973
03.	The Indian Wireless telegraph (Foreign Sips) Amendment Rules, 1986		GSR 924 dated 26.09.1986
04.	The Indian Wireless Telegraphy (Commercial Radio Operator's Certificate of Proficiency and Licence to operate Global Maritime Distress and Safety System) Amendment Rules, 2013		G.S.R. 277(E) dated 02.05.2013
05.	The Indian Wireless Telegraphy (Commercial Radio Operator's Certificate of Proficiency and Licence to operate Global Maritime Distress and Safety System) Amendment Rules, 2016		G.S.R. 186(E) dated 04.10.2016
06	The Indian Wireless Telegraphy (Commercial Radio Operator's Certificate of Proficiency and Licence to operate Global Maritime Distress and Safety System) Amendment Rules, 2018		G.S.R. 1088(E) dated 05.11.2018
07	Corrigendum to GSR 1088(E) dated 05.11.2018		GSR 1179(E) dated 06.12.2018

XXXXX

Gazette Notification regarding GMDSS Maritime Examination

Government of India
MINISTRY OF COMMUNICATIONS
 (Department of Telecommunications)

NOTIFICATION

New Delhi dated the 6th July, 1998

G.S.R. 133 - In exercise of the powers conferred by Section 7 of the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885 (13 of 1885) and in supersession of the Indian Wireless Telegraphy (Commercial Radio Operator's Certificate of Proficiency and licence to operate Global Maritime Distress and Safety System) Rules, 1994, except as respects things done or omitted to be done before such supersession, the Central Government hereby makes the following rules namely:-

1. Short title and commencement: -- (1) These rules may be called, the Indian Wireless Telegraphy (Commercial Radio Operators certificate of proficiency and licence to operate Global Maritime Distress and Safety System) Rules, 1997.

(2) They shall come into force from the date of their publication in the Official Gazette.

2. **Definitions:-** Unless the context otherwise requires, in these rules:-

“Convention” means the convention of the International Telecommunication Union as amended from time to time.

3. **Categories of Certificates and Licences** – On the result of an examination which may, from time to time be held by it or by and officer empowered by it in this behalf, the Central Government may grant (in accordance with the terms of the Convention) the following categories of the Certificates of proficiency or Licence to operate Global Maritime Distress and Safety System namely:-

- (i) First Class Radio Electronic Certificate of Proficiency and Licence
- (ii) Second Class Radio Electronic Certificate of Proficiency and Licence
- (iii) General Operator's Certificate of Proficiency and Licence
- (iv) Restricted Operator's Certificate of Proficiency and Licence.

4. **Eligibility for admission to the examination for licence** – No person shall be eligible for admission to an examination held under these rules for grant of a certificate specified under rule 3 unless such person is

- (i) a Citizen of India
- (ii) is above the age of eighteen years on the date of examination
- (a) has passed all India Senior Secondary School Certificate examination or an equivalent examination conducted by a recognised board/university with Mathematic and Physics as optional subjects.

2

or

holds a valid certificate of competency or its equivalent issued or recognized by the Directorate General of Shipping under the provisions of the Merchant Shipping Act, 1958 (44 of 1958);

or

holds a valid certificate of proficiency or its equivalent issued by the Ministry of Communications (Wireless Planning & Coordination Wing) under the provisions of the Indian Wireless Telegraphy (Commercial Radio Operator's Certificate of Proficiency and licence to operate Wireless Telegraphy) Rules, 1954;

iv) has undergone a practical training on Global Maritime Distress and Safety System equipments for a period not less than six months in any of the institutes approved by the Central Government except in case of category of certificates under sub-rule (ii) and sub-rule (iv) of rule 3 where the practical training may be for a period not less than two weeks.

5. **Application:** -- An application for admission to an Examination specified in Rule 3 above, shall be made to the Central Government or to an officer empowered by it, in this behalf, in the form prescribed by the Government from time to time, together with all the subsidiary forms and documents duly filled in and complete in all respect through an Institute approved by the Central Government in which the candidate had undergone practical training prescribed by the Central Government.

6. **Fee for the examination:** -- A candidate for admission to an examination for the grant of certificates specified the Rule 3 shall pay fees in the following scale namely:

(i) For First Class Radio Electronic Certificate of proficiency and Licence or Second Class Radio Electronic Certificate of proficiency and Licence:-

a) for Part-I	Rupees	1000/-
b) for Part-II and/or Part-III	Rupees	1000/-

For General Operator's Certificate of Proficiency and Licence or Restricted Operator's Certificate of Proficiency and Licence:

For Part I and/or Part II	Rupees	500/-
---------------------------	--------	-------

(Fee for an examination specified above is subject to revision by Central Government from time to time).

7. **EXAMINATION:**

(1) The examination for the award of Global Maritime Distress and Safety System certificates specified under rule 3 shall be held in accordance with the terms of the convention and in the manner determined from time to time, by the Central Government who shall notify the place at which and the date on which such an examination shall be held.

(2) Any person admitted to the examination and found guilty of impersonation of submitting fabricated documents which have been tampered with or making statements which are in correct or false or suppressing material information or otherwise resorting to any other irregular or improper means for obtaining admissions to the examination may, in addition to rendering him/herself liable to criminal prosecution, be debarred either permanently or for a specified period from appearing in any of the examination held for the award of Global Maritime Distress and Safety System certificate specified under Rule (3). Provided that order under this rule shall not be made unless the person has been given a reasonable opportunity of making a representation against the action proposed to be taken.

8. VALIDITY OF LICENCES

Every Licence specified under rule 3 shall be valid for a period of ten years from the date of issue of the certificate for such licence.

On the expiry of the initial period of the validity of licence under sub-rule (1) it may be renewed for a further period of five years at a time, if the person to whom such licence is issued.

- i) Pays a fee of Rs. 500/-
 - ii) Has a total experience of not less than 6 months within 5 years immediately preceding the date of expiry of a licence and
- or
- iii) Satisfies the Central Government by re-examination or otherwise that he still possesses all the eligibilities required for issue of the certificate.

If the holder of a Licence, in the opinion of the Central Government has willfully or negligently provided incorrect or false information for the purpose of re-validation of the licence, the Central Government may endorse, suspend or cancel the licence.

Provided that no order to suspend or cancel the licence under this rule shall be made unless the person concerned has been given a reasonable opportunity of making a representation against the action proposed to be taken.

Explanation - For the purposes of this rule, the expression "experience" means the experience gained at a mobile station in the Maritime or Aeronautical Mobile Service using GMDSS.

9. ISSUE OF DUPLICATE OR REPLACEMENT OF CERTIFICATES AND LICENCES:

A holder whose certificate or licence under these rules has been lost, mutilated or destroyed shall immediately notify the loss to the Central Government. A properly executed application for duplicate certificate shall be made to the Central Government embodying a statement of the circumstances involved in the loss, mutilation or destruction of the certificate or licence for which a duplicate is required. If the certificate or licence has been lost, the applicant must state that reasonable search has been made for it and further, that in the event it be found, either the original or the duplicate shall be returned for cancellation.

The Central Government may issue duplicate copy of any certificate or licence on the payment of Rs. 500/-.

10. DISCIPLINE OF OPERATORS:

- (1) If in the opinion of the Central Government the holders of the Certificate or licence has wilfully or negligently failed to comply with the provisions of the convention, or of these rules or of any regulations lawfully applicable to him/her in respect of operation of Radio Apparatus the Central Government may endorse, suspend or cancel the certificate.
- (2) The Central Government may under these rules at any time require the holder of a certificate of proficiency to produce the same and the holder shall comply with such requisition.
- (3) The Central Government may at any time require the holder of a certificate of proficiency or licence to be re-examined in order to test his knowledge and ability and may as a result of such examination, endorse, suspend or cancel the proficiency or the licence. No fee shall be chargeable for such examination.
- (4) Every holder of the certificate under these rules shall observe secrecy of the correspondence. A declaration to this effect shall be made by such holder in the application for admission to the examination for such certificate:

Provided that the Central Government may modify, vary, cancel or revoke any of the conditions governing the issue of GMDSS certificate under these rules either by sending notice in writing to the holder or by a general notice published in the Official Gazette or News Paper in New Delhi.

11. Admission and award of proficiency and 'licence to operate' to foreigners:

Notwithstanding anything contained in these Rules, the Central Government may, subject to such conditions as it may impose from time to time;

- (I) admit a person, who is not a citizen of India to an examination held under these rules, and
- (II) award him/her a certificate of proficiency in wireless telegraphy or certificate of licence to operate wireless telegraphy or
- (III) award him only a certificate of proficiency in wireless telegraphy.

12. RECOGNITION OF CERTIFICATES ISSUED BY OTHER COUNTRIES:

The Central Government may recognize, subject to any conditions as it may prescribe from time to time, certificate specified under rule 3 issued by a competent authority in any other country as a certificate of proficiency or licence of the same class issued by it.

13. PROVISIONAL CERTIFICATE:

The Central Government may issue a provisional certificate to the successful candidates immediately on declaration of the results before issue of regular certificate under these rules.

14. LANGUAGE:

The Language of the examinations conducted under these rules shall be English.

Sd/-

(T.K. Varada Krishnam)

Assistant Wireless Adviser
to the Government of India

No. R-11014/13/97-I.R

[Go to TOP](#)

G.S.R.528:- In exercise of the powers conferred by sub-section (1) of section 4 of the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885 (13 of 1885) and in super session of the Indian Wireless Telegraphs (Foreign Ships) Rules 1948 the Central Government hereby makes the following rules, namely:-

1. Short title and Commencement:

- (1) These rules may be called the Indian Wireless Telegraphs (Foreign Ships) Rules 1973.
- (2) They shall come into force on the 1st Sept.1973.

2. Definitions:

In these rules, unless the context otherwise requires:-

- (a) 'convention' means the International Telecommunication Convention Montreux, 1965, for the time being in force and the Radio Regulations and the Additional Radio Regulations annexed thereto but does not include any portion of the said Convention or regulations regarding which the Central Government makes any reservation, from time to time;
- (b) 'foreign ship' means any ship registered in a country other than India;
- (c) 'harbour' includes a harbour (whether natural or artificial), estuary, navigable river, pier, jetty and any other work in or at which a ship can obtain shelter or ship or unship goods or passengers;
- (d) 'territorial waters' comprise:-
 - (i) the littoral or marginal sea;
 - (ii) inlets exhibiting a well marked configuration such as gulfs and bays and inland seas;
 - (iii) straits not exceeding twelve nautical miles measured from the appropriate base line.
- (e) 'aeronautical station', 'coast station', 'distress call', 'distress message', 'fixed station', 'land station', 'mobile station', 'port station', 'radio navigation service', 'safety call', 'safety message', 'ship station', 'urgency call' and 'urgency message' shall have the meanings respectively assigned to them in the Convention.

3. Exemption from the requirement of licence under the Indian Telegraph act, 1885.

Subject to these rules, a wireless telegraph may be established maintained or worked on any foreign ship within Indian territorial waters without a licence under the Indian telegraph Act, 1885.

4. Requirement of licence:

The establishment, maintenance or working of the wireless telegraph on a foreign ship by a private person or by any enterprise shall be covered by a licence issued by the Government of the country in which the ship is registered.

5. Operator's Certificate

The service of a foreign ship station shall be performed by an operator holding a certificate issued or recognized by the Government of the country of registry of the ship;

Provided that where the station is so controlled, other persons besides the holder of the certificate may use the radiotelephone equipment.

6. Restrictions on sending messages

Whilst any foreign ship (other than a ship of war) is within Indian territorial waters, no person shall, except as provided in these rules or with the general or special permission in writing of the Central Government, send any message by a wireless telegraph on that ship when and where such messages can be passed through the coast station of the central Government open for public correspondence:

Provided that nothing in this rule shall apply for the purpose of making or answering bona fide urgency calls or urgency messages or bona fide safety calls or safety messages.

7. Restrictions and conditions for working or using the transmitting apparatus

- (1) Except as provided in these rules or with the general or special permission in writing of the Central Government, no person shall work or use the transmitting apparatus of a wireless telegraph on a foreign ship (other than a ship-of-war), whilst the ship is in any harbour in India:

Provided that the said foreign ship while within the limits of any harbour in India may work and use

- (i) its VHF radiotelephone apparatus for the sole purpose of exchanging messages with the nearest Indian Coast Station or Indian port station; and
 - (ii) its radar apparatus for the purpose of radio navigation.
- (2) except with the general or special permission in writing of the Central Government, no person shall work or use the transmitting apparatus including radar apparatus of a foreign ship-of-war whilst the ship is within Indian territorial waters or within any harbour in India. The work or use of such apparatus when permitted, shall be regulated by the Indian Naval authorities:

Provided that the foreign ship-of-war when working or using a wireless telegraph while within the limits of any harbour in India shall continue transmission on request from:-

- (a) the Central Government;
 - (b) the Telegraph Authority;
 - (c) any Indian Naval authority;
 - (d) any Port Authority; or
 - (e) any land station.
- (3) Nothing contained in this rule shall apply for the purpose of making or answering bona fide urgency calls or urgency messages or bona fide safety calls or safety messages.

8. Conduct of wireless telegraph in the River Hoogly:-

A wireless telegraph may be worked or used on a foreign ship which is under way in the River Hoogly below Garden Reach for the purpose of exchanging messages with the Calcutta Radio

9. Conduct of wireless telegraph for emergency purposes.

- (1) A foreign ship within Indian territorial waters may communicate with an aircraft, within, above or outside Indian territories in cases of urgency, when the aircraft is not in reliable communication with an aeronautical station and the commander of the aircraft considers that direct communication with the ship is essential for the safety of the aircraft.

- (2) A foreign ship within Indian territorial waters may communicate, during emergency involving danger to life or to navigation with any station with which master of the ship considers that direct communication with that station is essential for the safety of his ship.

10. Observance of Convention

Except as provided in these rules, the provisions of the Convention shall be observed in so far as they are applicable.

11. Observance of secrecy of correspondence

The receiving apparatus of any wireless telegraph on a foreign ship shall not be used for any unauthorized reception or interruption of wireless telegraph communications.

If in the course of the operation of wireless telegraph, any message is involuntarily received, the divulgence of its contents, simple disclosure of its existence, publication of any use whatever, of information obtained by the interception is prohibited except by prior special permission in writing of the central Government.

12. Prevention of harmful interference

Any wireless telegraph on a foreign ship shall not be worked or used in such a manner which endangers the functioning of radio navigation service of other safety services or seriously degrades, obstructs or repeatedly interrupts by its emission, radiation or induction any wireless telegraph service functioning within or without India in accordance with the provisions of the convention or the wireless signalling between any fixed, land or mobile stations of Indian defence services or between such stations and any station abroad.

13. Exception:-

Nothing in these rules shall prevent the use of wireless telegraph for the purpose of making or answering bona-fide distress calls or distress messages in any manner thorough fit.

(No.WL-4(18) 69)

MINISTRY OF COMMUNICATIONS
(WPC Wing)

New Delhi, the 26th September, 1986

G.S.R.924 : - In exercise of the powers conferred by section 4 of the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885 (13 of 1885), the central Government hereby makes the following rules further to amend the Indian Wireless telegraph (Foreign Ships) Rules, 1973, namely:-

1. (1) these rules may be called the Indian Wireless Telegraph (foreign Ships) Amendment rules, 1986.
- (2) they shall come into force on the date of their publication in the Official Gazette.
2. In rule (2), of the Indian Wireless Telegraph (Foreign Ships) Rules, 1973 (hereinafter referred to as the said rules);
 - (a) in clause (a), for the words and figures “Malaga Torremolinos, 1973” the words and figures “Nairobi, 1982” shall be substituted:
 - (b) in clause (e), after the words “Ship Station”, the words, “Ships Earth Station”. “Mobile earth Station”, “Mobile Satellite Service”, “Space Station” shall be inserted.
3. After rule 7 of the said rules, the following rule shall be inserted, namely:-

“7A Notwithstanding anything contained in rule 6 or sub-rule (1) of rule 7 or rule 8, any foreign ship may operate its ship earth station in the Indian territorial waters or, as the case may be, in harbours in India for communication through the system provided by the International Maritime Satellite Organization (INMARSAT) subject to the following conditions, namely:-

 - (i) such operation shall not be prejudicial to the peace, public order and security of India:
 - (ii) it shall not cause harmful interference to other radio services operating within the boundaries of the territories of India;
 - (iii) it shall give priority to distress and safety transmissions in accordance with the convention:

- (iv) Safeguards shall be taken as required by the Petroleum rules, 1973 made under the Petroleum Act , 1934 (30 of 1934), during such operation in an area containing the presence of explosive gases, and, in particular, during operations relating to oil and other inflammable substances; and
- (v) the ship earth station shall be subject to inspection in accordance with the convention by the concerned authorities of the central government:

Provided that nothing in this rule shall apply to the operation of Ship Earth Station:-

- (i) by any foreign ship registered in a country which does not permit the operation of any ship earth station on board. Indian ships in its territorial waters and harbour limits:
- (ii) by warship and foreign governments ships operated for non-commercial purposes; and
- (iii) by such other foreign ships which the Central Government may be general or special order specify.

Provided further that the central Government may by general or special order in writing and without assigning any reason, restrict, suspend or prohibit operation by any foreign ship of any ship earth station in such areas of Indian territorial waters and such harbours as may be specified in that order”.

(R-11014/7/82-LR)

[Go to TOP](#)



भारत का राजपत्र The Gazette of India

असाधारण

EXTRAORDINARY

भाग II—खण्ड 3—उप-खण्ड (i)

PART II—Section 3—Sub-section (i)

प्राधिकार से प्रकाशित

PUBLISHED BY AUTHORITY

सं. 210]

नई दिल्ली, बृहस्पतिवार, मई 2, 2013/वैशाख 12, 1935

No. 210]

NEW DELHI, THURSDAY, MAY 2, 2013/VAISAKHA 12, 1935

दूरसंचार और सूचना प्रौद्योगिकी मंत्रालय

(दूरसंचार विभाग)

नई दिल्ली, 2 मई, 2013

अधिसूचना

सा0का0नि0. 277 (अ).—केंद्रीय सरकार, भारतीय तार अधिनियम, 1885 (1885 का 13) की धारा 7 द्वारा प्रदत्त शक्तियों का प्रयोग करते हुए और भारतीय बेतार टेलीग्राफी (वाणिज्यिक रेडियो आपरेटर प्रवीणता प्रमाणपत्र और विश्व समुद्री विपत्ति तथा सुरक्षा प्रणाली प्रचालन अनुज्ञप्ति) नियम, 1997 का संशोधन करने के लिए निम्नलिखित नियम बनाती है, अर्थात् :—

1. (1) इन नियमों का संक्षिप्त नाम भारतीय बेतार टेलीग्राफी (वाणिज्यिक रेडियो आपरेटर प्रवीणता प्रमाणपत्र और विश्व समुद्री विपत्ति तथा सुरक्षा प्रणाली संचालन अनुज्ञप्ति) संशोधन नियम, 2013 है ।

(2) ये राजपत्र में प्रकाशन की तारीख को प्रवृत्त होंगे ।

2. भारतीय बेतार टेलीग्राफी (वाणिज्यिक रेडियो आपरेटर प्रवीणता प्रमाणपत्र और विश्व समुद्री विपत्ति तथा सुरक्षा प्रणाली प्रचालन अनुज्ञप्ति) नियम, 1997 में (जिसे इसमें इसके पश्चात् उक्त नियम कहा गया है) के नियम 8 में उपनियम (2) स्थान पर निम्नलिखित उपनियम रखा जाएगा, अर्थात् :—

“(2) नियम 8क में यथा उपबंधित के सिवाए, अनुज्ञप्ति की विधिमान्यता की अवधि के अवसान पर एक समय में, उसका पांच वर्ष की अवधि के लिए नवीनीकरण किया जा सकेगा, यदि अनुज्ञप्ति धारक अनुज्ञप्ति अवधि के अवसान की तारीख से तीन मास के पहले नवीनीकरण के लिए आवेदन करता है ; और

(i) वह एक हजार रुपए फीस का भुगतान करता है ;

(ii) वह अनुज्ञप्ति की अवसान के ठीक पहले के पांच वर्ष के भीतर कम से कम कुल छह मास का अनुभव रखता है ;
और

(iii) वह केंद्रीय सरकार को पुनः परीक्षा द्वारा या अन्यथा यह समाधान कर देता है कि प्रमाणपत्र जारी करने के लिए अपेक्षित पूरी पात्रता रखता है” ; ।

3. उक्त नियम के नियम 8 के पश्चात् निम्नलिखित नियम अंतःस्थापित किए जाएंगे, अर्थात् :—

“8क. नवीनीकरण में विलंब के लिए अतिरिक्त फीस :—

(1) नियम 8 के उपनियम (2) के अनुसार अनुज्ञप्ति धारक के, अवसान की तारीख से पहले नवीनीकरण के लिए आवेदन नहीं करने की दशा में, अनुज्ञप्ति के अवसान के पश्चात् उस तारीख से दो वर्ष के भीतर अतिरिक्त फीस जो न्यूनतम दो सौ पचास रुपए के अधीन प्रत्येक मास के लिए दो प्रतिशत की दर से भुगतान करके आवेदन कर सकेगा और यदि नवीनीकरण में विलंब बारह मास से अधिक है, तब इन नियमों के अधीन अतिरिक्त फीस पर प्रतिवर्ष चक्रवृद्धि ब्याज इस शर्त के अधीन लिया जाएगा कि ऐसे मामले में अनुज्ञप्ति का नवीनीकरण अनुज्ञप्ति के अवसान की तारीख से केवल पांच वर्ष के लिए होगा ।

(2) अनुज्ञप्ति धारक द्वारा नियम 8 के उपनियम (2) में यथा अधिकथित आवश्यक अनुभव नहीं रखने या अनुज्ञप्ति के अवसान के दो वर्ष पश्चात् अनुज्ञप्ति के नवीनीकरण के लिए आवेदन की दशा में, केंद्रीय सरकार द्वारा दूरसंचार और सूचना प्रौद्योगिकी मंत्रालय में विभिन्न केंद्रों पर आयोजित विश्व समुद्री विपत्ति और सुरक्षा प्रणाली की भाग-2 परीक्षा उत्तीर्ण करना आवश्यक है, और ऐसे मामले में अनुज्ञप्ति की विधिमान्यता उक्त परीक्षा का परिणाम घोषित किए जाने की तारीख से पांच वर्ष की होगी”

[फा0 सं0 पी-14038/12/2012-सीओपी]

मुनेश कुमार, उप बेतार सलाहकार,

टिप्पण- मूल नियम को भारत के राजपत्र, भाग 2, खंड 3, उपखंड (i) में अधिसूचना संख्यांक सा0कानि0133, तारीख 6 जुलाई, 1998 द्वारा तारीख 25 जुलाई, 1998 को प्रकाशित किए गए थे ।

MINISTRY OF COMMUNICATIONS AND INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

(Department of Telecommunications)

New Delhi , 2nd May, 2013

NOTIFICATION

G.S.R. 277 (E).—In exercise of the powers conferred by section 7 of the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885 (13 of 1885) , the Central Government hereby makes the following rules to **amend** the Indian Wireless Telegraphy (Commercial Radio Operator's Certificate of Proficiency and Licence to operate Global Maritime Distress and Safety System) Rules, 1997, namely :—

1. (1) These rules may be called the Indian Wireless Telegraphy (Commercial Radio Operators Certificate of Proficiency and Licence to operate Global Maritime Distress and Safety System) Amendment Rules, 2013.

(2) They shall come into force from the date of their publication in the Official Gazette.

2. In the Indian Wireless Telegraphy (Commercial Radio Operator's Certificate of Proficiency and Licence to operate Global Maritime Distress and Safety System) Rules, 1997 (hereinafter referred to as the said rules); in rule 8, for sub-rule (2) ,the following sub rule shall be substituted, namely :-

“(2) On the expiry of the initial period of the validity of licence, it may be renewed for a period of five years at a time, if the holder of the licence applies for renewal of the licence within a period of three months before the date of expiry of the period of licence except as provided in rule 8A, and -

- (i) pays a fee of one thousand rupees;
- (ii) has a total experience of not less than six months within five years immediately preceding the date of expiry of a licence; and
- (iii) satisfies the Central Government by re-examination or otherwise that he still possesses all of the eligibilities required for issue of the certificate”.

3. After rule 8 of the said rules, the following rule shall be inserted, namely:-

“8 A. Additional fees for late renewal :-

- (1) In case the holder of the licence does not apply for its renewal prior to the date of expiry of the licence as under sub-rule (2) of rule 8, he may apply for the renewal of licence within a period of two years after the date of expiry of the licence on payment of a additional fee at the rate of two percent of the renewal fee payable per month subject to a minimum of two hundred fifty rupees and if the delay in renewal is more than twelve months, then, the additional fees under this rule shall be compounded annually subject to condition that in such cases the licence shall be renewed only for a period of five years from the date of expiry of licence.
- (2) In case the holder of the licence does not possess the requisite experience as laid down under sub-rule (2) of rule 8, or applies for renewal of licence after two years from the expiry of the licence, he shall be required to pass Part II of the Global Maritime Distress and Safety System examination held by the Central Government in the Ministry of Communications and Information Technology at various centres and in such case the validity of the licence shall be five years commencing from the date of declaration of results of the said examination”

[F.No.P-14038/12/2012-COP]

MUNESH KUMAR, Dy. Wireless Advisor

Note :— The principal rules were published in the Gazette of India, Part II, Section 3, sub-section (i) vide notification number G.S.R. 133, dated the 6th July, 1998, published in the Gazette of India, dated the 25th July, 1998.

[Go to TOP](#)



भारत का राजपत्र The Gazette of India

प्राधिकार से प्रकाशित
PUBLISHED BY AUTHORITY
साप्ताहिक
WEEKLY

सं. 37] नई दिल्ली, अक्टूबर 2—अक्टूबर 8, 2016, शनिवार/आश्विन 10—आश्विन 16, 1938
No. 37] NEW DELHI, OCTOBER 2—OCTOBER 8, 2016, SATURDAY/ASVINA 10—ASVINA 16, 1938

इस भाग में भिन्न पृष्ठ संख्या दी जाती है जिससे कि यह पृष्ठक संकलन के रूप में रखा जा सके
Separate Paging is given to this Part in order that it may be filed as a separate compilation

भाग II—खण्ड 3—उप-खण्ड (i)
PART II—Section 3—Sub-section (i)

भारत सरकार के मंत्रालयों (रक्षा मंत्रालय को छोड़कर) और केन्द्रीय अधिकारियों (संघ राज्य क्षेत्र प्रशासनों को छोड़कर) द्वारा विधि के अंतर्गत बनाए गए और जारी किए गए साधारण सांविधिक नियम (जिनमें साधारण प्रकार के आदेश, उप-नियम आदि सम्मिलित हैं)

General Statutory Rules (Including Orders, Bye-laws etc. of a general character) issued by the Ministries of the Government of India (other than the Ministry of Defence) and by the Central Authorities (other than the Administrations of Union Territories)

संचार मंत्रालय
(दूरसंचार विभाग)

नई दिल्ली, 4 अक्टूबर, 2016

सा.का.नि.186.—भारतीय तार अधिनियम, 1885 (1885 का 13) की धारा 7 द्वारा प्रदत्त शक्तियों का प्रयोग करते हुए केन्द्रीय सरकार एतद्वारा भारतीय बेतार टेलीग्राफी (वाणिज्यिक रेडियो प्रचालक प्रवीणता प्रमाण-पत्र और वैश्विक समुद्री आपदा और सुरक्षा प्रणाली लाइसेंस) नियमावली, 1997 में पुनर्संशोधन करने के लिए निम्नलिखित नियम बनाती है:

- (1) संक्षिप्त नाम और प्रारम्भ:- इन नियमों को भारतीय बेतार टेलीग्राफी (वाणिज्यिक रेडियो प्रचालक प्रवीणता प्रमाण-पत्र और वैश्विक समुद्री आपदा और सुरक्षा प्रणाली लाइसेंस) संशोधन नियमावली, 2016 के नाम से जाना जाएगा।
- (2) ये सरकारी राजपत्र में प्रकाशित होने की तारीख से लागू होंगे।

2. भारतीय वे

गिस्मिक रेडियो प्रचालक प्रवीणता प्रमाण-पत्र और वैश्विक समुद्री आपदा और सुरक्षा प्रणाली लाइसंस) नियमावली, 1997 के नियम 8, उपनियम (2) में "तीन महीनों की अवधि" के स्थान पर "छ: महीनों की अवधि" को प्रतिस्थापित किया जाएगा।

[सं. पी-14038/02/2015-सीओपी]

टी. शा, वरिष्ठ उप वेतार सलाहकार
टिप्पणी:- मुख्य नियमावली दिनांक 06 जुलाई, 1998 की अधिसूचना संख्या सा.का.नि. 133 द्वारा भारत के राजपत्र के भाग II, खण्ड 3, उपखण्ड (i) द्वारा भारत के राजपत्र में दिनांक 25 जुलाई, 1998 को प्रकाशित किए गए थे और तत्पश्चात दिनांक 02 मई, 2013 के सा.का.नि. 277(अ) द्वारा दिनांक 02 मई, 2013 को ही भारत के राजपत्र में प्रकाशित की गई थी।

MINISTRY OF COMMUNICATIONS

(Department of Telecommunications)

New Delhi, the 4th October, 2016

G.S.R. 186.—In exercise of the powers conferred by section 7 of the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885 (13 of 1885), the Central Government hereby makes the following rules further to amend the Indian Wireless Telegraphy (Commercial Radio Operator's certificate of proficiency and licence to operate Global Maritime Distress and Safety System) Rules 1997, namely:-

1. Short title and commencement: - (1) These rules may be called the Indian Wireless Telegraphy (Commercial Radio Operator's certificate of proficiency and licence to operate Global Maritime Distress and Safety System) Amendment Rules, 2016.
(2) They shall come into force from the date of their publication in the Official Gazette.
2. In the Indian Wireless Telegraphy (Commercial Radio Operator's certificate of proficiency and licence to operate Global Maritime Distress and Safety System) Rules, 1997, in rule 8, in sub-rule (2), for the words "period of three months", the words "period of six months" shall be substituted.

[No. P-14038/02/2015-COP]

D. JHA, Sr. Dy. Wireless Adviser

Note: - The principal rules were published in the Gazette of India, Part II, Section 3, sub-section (i) vide notification number G.S.R., 133, dated the 6th July, 1998, published in the Gazette of India, dated the 25th July, 1998 and subsequently amended vide G.S.R. 277(E) dated the 2nd May, 2013 published in the Gazette of India dated the 2nd May, 2013.

Uploaded by Dte. of Printing at Government of India Press, Ring Road, Mayapuri, New Delhi-110064
and Published by the Controller of Publications, Delhi-110054.

HARINDRA
KUMARDigitally signed by
HARINDRA KUMAR
Date: 2016.10.13
11:23:28 +05'30'



भारत का राजपत्र The Gazette of India

असाधारण

EXTRAORDINARY

भाग II—खण्ड 3—उप-खण्ड (i)

PART II—Section 3—Sub-section (i)

प्राधिकार से प्रकाशित

PUBLISHED BY AUTHORITY

सं. 791]

नई दिल्ली, सोमवार, नवम्बर 5, 2018/कार्तिक 14, 1940

No. 791]

NEW DELHI, MONDAY, NOVEMBER 5, 2018/KARTIKA 14, 1940

संचार मंत्रालय

(दूरसंचार विभाग)

(बेतार आयोजना एवं समन्वय स्कंध)

अधिसूचना

नई दिल्ली, 5 नवम्बर, 2018

सा.का.नि.1088(अ).—केन्द्रीय सरकार भारतीय बेतार तार अधिनियम, 1885 (1885 का 13) की धारा 7 द्वारा प्रदत्त शक्तियों का प्रयोग करते हुए, भारतीय बेतार तार (वैश्विक समुद्रीय आपदा एवं सुरक्षा प्रणाली के प्रचालन के लिए वाणिज्यिक रेडियो प्रचालक का प्रवीणता प्रमाण-पत्र एवं लाइसेंस के संबंध में) नियम, 1997 में एतद्वारा आगे और संशोधन करने के लिए निम्नलिखित नियम बनाती है, अर्थात:-

1. **लघु शीर्षक एवं प्रारंभ- (1)** इन नियमों को भारतीय बेतार तार (वैश्विक समुद्रीय आपदा एवं सुरक्षा प्रणाली के प्रचालन के लिए वाणिज्यिक रेडियो प्रचालक का प्रवीणता प्रमाण-पत्र एवं लाइसेंस के संबंध में) संशोधन नियम, 2018 कहा जाएगा।

(2) ये शासकीय राजपत्र में उनके प्रकाशन की तारीख से प्रवृत्त होंगे।

2. भारतीय बेतार तार (वैश्विक समुद्रीय आपदा एवं सुरक्षा प्रणाली के प्रचालन के लिए वाणिज्यिक रेडियो प्रचालक का प्रवीणता प्रमाण-पत्र एवं लाइसेंस के संबंध में) नियम, 1997 में (इसके आगे जिसे प्रधान नियम बताया गया है), नियम 4 में उपनियम (iii) और (iv) के लिए निम्नलिखित नियम प्रतिस्थापित किए जाएंगे, अर्थात:-

“(iii) (क) (I) नियम 3 के उपनियम (i), (ii) तथा (iii) के तहत प्रमाण-पत्र की श्रेणी के लिए अखिल भारतीय सीनियर सेकेंडरी स्कूल प्रमाण-पत्र परीक्षा या किसी मान्यता-प्राप्त बोर्ड या विश्वविद्यालय द्वारा आयोजित समतुल्य परीक्षा के वैकल्पिक विषयों के रूप में गणित एवं भौतिक के साथ उत्तीर्ण की हो;

(II) नियम 3 के उपनियम (iv) के तहत प्रमाण-पत्र की श्रेणी के लिए प्रवेश हेतु 10वीं (सीनियर सेकेंडरी स्कूल प्रमाण-पत्र) या भारत के किसी मान्यता-प्राप्त बोर्ड या विश्वविद्यालय द्वारा आयोजित समतुल्य परीक्षा उत्तीर्ण की हो या राज्य अथवा केन्द्र सरकार के समुद्री अथवा मात्स्यिकी के सांविधिक निकायों द्वारा जारी वैध प्रमाण-पत्र धारी पात्र होंगे;

या

(ख) मर्चेट शिपिंग अधिनियम, 1958 (1958 का 44) के तहत पोतपरिवहन महानिदेशालय द्वारा जारी या उसके द्वारा मान्यताप्राप्त योग्यता का वैध प्रमाण-पत्र या इसके समतुल्य धारण करता हो ;

या

(ग) भारतीय बेतार तार या (वाणिज्यिक रेडियो प्रचालक का प्रवीणता प्रमाण-पत्र तथा बेतार टेलिग्राफ-प्रचालन हेतु लाइसेंस) नियम, 1954, के प्रावधानों के तहत संचार मंत्रालय (बेतार आयोजना एवं समन्वय स्कंध) द्वारा जारी वैध प्रवीणता प्रमाण-पत्र अथवा इसके समतुल्य धारण करता हो ।

(iv) निम्नलिखित अवधि के लिए केन्द्र सरकार द्वारा स्वीकृत किसी भी संस्थान में वैश्विक समुद्री आपदा एवं सुरक्षा प्रणाली पर प्रायोगिक प्रशिक्षण प्राप्त किया हो-

(क) नियम 3 के उप-नियम (i) एवं (ii) के तहत प्रमाण-पत्र की श्रेणी में कम से कम छह महीना

(ख) नियम 3 के उपनियम (iii) के तहत प्रमाण-पत्र की श्रेणी में कम से कम दो सप्ताह

(ग) नियम 3 के उप-नियम (iv) के तहत प्रमाण-पत्र की श्रेणी में कम से कम एक सप्ताह।"

3. प्रधान नियमों में नियम 8 के लिए निम्नलिखित नियम प्रतिस्थापित किए जाएंगे, अर्थात:-

'8. लाइसेंस की वैधता- (1) नियम 3 के तहत विनिर्दिष्ट प्रत्येक लाइसेंस प्रारंभिक तौर पर निम्नलिखित वैधता और फीस के आधार पर लाइसेंसधारियों को उनके द्वारा चुने विकल्प के अनुसार जारी किए जाएंगे, अर्थात:-

(i) 5000/- रु. के भुगतान पर बीस वर्ष की वैधता; या

(ii) 10,000/- रु. के भुगतान पर जीवनपर्यंत वैधता,

ऐसे लाइसेंस की अवधि की गणना प्रमाण-पत्र जारी करने की तारीख से की जाएगी।

स्पष्टीकरण- इस नियम के प्रयोजन हेतु "जीवनपर्यंत" का अर्थ लाइसेंसधारी के अस्सी वर्ष की आयु प्राप्त करने तक है:

बशर्ते कि पैंसठ वर्ष की आयु के बाद लाइसेंसधारी को प्रत्येक पांच वर्ष के बाद लाइसेंस के इस्तेमाल के बारे में लाइसेंसदाता को बताना होगा।

(2) उप-नियम (1) के खंड (i) के तहत बीस वर्षों के लिए जारी किए गए लाइसेंस की वैधता के समाप्त होने पर लाइसेंस के उप-नियम (1) के तहत बताई गई फीस अदा किए जाने पर अगले बीस वर्ष या जीवनपर्यंत के लिए पुनः नवीकृत किया जा सकता है तथा यदि लाइसेंसधारी, लाइसेंस के समाप्त होने की तारीख से पूर्व एक वर्ष अवधि के भीतर पुनः नवीकृत करने के लिए आवेदन करता है, तो नियम 8 क में दिए गए प्रावधानों को छोड़कर इस प्रयोजन के लिए आवेदक द्वारा किए गए विशिष्ट अनुरोध पर विचार किया जा सकता है:

परन्तु यदि केन्द्र सरकार यह समझती है कि किसी लाइसेंसधारी ने लाइसेंस के पुनर्नवीकरण हेतु जानबूझकर या लापरवाहीवश गलत या असत्य सूचना दी है, तो केन्द्र सरकार लाइसेंस का समर्थन, निलंबन अथवा उसे रद्द कर सकती है,

परन्तु यह और कि जब तक लाइसेंसधारी को की जाने वाली प्रस्तावित कार्रवाई के विरुद्ध अभ्यावेदन देने का उचित अवसर नहीं दिया जाता है, तब तक इस नियम के तहत लाइसेंस को स्थगित या रद्द करने का कोई आदेश नहीं दिया जाएगा।'

4. नियम 8 क, के लिए प्रधान नियमों में निम्नलिखित नियम प्रतिस्थापित किया जाएगा, अर्थात:-

'8क. विलंब से पुनर्नवीकरण के लिए अतिरिक्त फीस- (1) यदि नियम 8 के उप-नियम (2) के तहत यथा-विनिर्दिष्ट किए गए अनुसार लाइसेंसधारी लाइसेंस के समाप्त होने की तारीख से पूर्व इसके पुनर्नवीकरण के लिए आवेदन नहीं करता है, तो लाइसेंसधारी निम्न 8 के उपनियम (1) के उपबंधों के तहत भुगतान किए जाने वाले प्रतिमाह पुनर्नवीकरण फीस के दो प्रतिशत अतिरिक्त फीस, जो ढाई सौ रुपए से कम न हो, अदा करके लाइसेंस के समाप्त होने की तारीख से दो वर्ष की अवधि के भीतर लाइसेंस को पुनः नवीकृत करने के लिए आवेदन कर सकता है तथा यदि पुनर्नवीकरण करने में विलंब बारह माह से अधिक का है, तो इस नियम के तहत अतिरिक्त फीस वार्षिक आधार पर

संयोजित होगा और ऐसे मामलों में यह लाइसेंस इसके समाप्त होने की तारीख से मात्र बीस वर्षों या जीवनपर्यंत के लिए पुनः नवीकृत किया जाएगा।

(2) यदि लाइसेंसधारी लाइसेंस की अंतिम तारीख के दो वर्षों बाद लाइसेंस को पुनः नवीकृत करने के लिए आवेदन करता है, तो लाइसेंसधारी को संचार मंत्रालय (बेतार आयोजना एवं समन्वय स्कंध) द्वारा विभिन्न केंद्रों पर आयोजित संबंधित परीक्षा का भाग-II उत्तीर्ण करना होगा तथा ऐसे मामलों में लाइसेंस की वैधता नियम 8 के उप-नियम (1) के तहत किए गए प्रावधानों के अनुसार फीस की अदायगी पर उक्त परीक्षा के परिणाम की घोषणा की तारीख से केवल बीस वर्षों अथवा जीवनपर्यंत अवधि के लिए होगी।

[सं. पी-14036/01/2018-सीओपी]

आर.सी.मलिक, सहायक बेतार सलाहकार

नोट:- प्रधान नियम तारीख 6 जुलाई 1998 को प्रकाशित अधिसूचना सं. सा.का.नि.133 के तहत भारत के राज्यपत्र के भाग-II, खंड 3, उपखंड (i) में प्रकाशित किए गए थे तथा इसके पश्चात सा.का.नि 277 (अ) तारीख 2 मई 2013 तथा सा.का.नि. 186 तारीख 4 अक्टूबर 2016 के द्वारा संशोधित किए गए थे।

MINISTRY OF COMMUNICATIONS

(Department of Telecommunications)

(Wireless Planning and Co-ordination Wing)

NOTIFICATION

New Delhi, the 5th November, 2018

G.S.R. 1088(E).—In exercise of the powers conferred by section 7 of the Indian Wireless Telegraph Act, 1885 (13 of 1885), the Central Government hereby makes the following rules further to amend the Indian Wireless Telegraphy (Commercial Radio Operator's Certificate of Proficiency and Licence to operate Global Maritime Distress and Safety System) Rules, 1997, namely:-

1. Short title and commencement (1) These rules may be called the Indian Wireless Telegraphy (Commercial Radio Operator's Certificate of Proficiency and Licence to operate Global Maritime Distress and Safety System) Amendment Rules, 2018.

(2) They shall come into force on the date of their publication in the official Gazette.

2. In the Indian Wireless Telegraphy (Commercial Radio Operator's Certificate of Proficiency and Licence to operate Global Maritime Distress and Safety System) Rules, 1997 (hereinafter referred to as the principal rules), in rule 4, for sub-rules (iii) and (iv), the following sub-rules shall be substituted, namely:-

“(iii) (a) (I) passed All India Senior Secondary School Certificate examination or an equivalent examination conducted by a recognised Board or University with Mathematics and Physics as optional subjects for category of certificate under sub-rules (i), (ii) and (iii) of rule 3;

(II) passed 10th standard (Secondary School Certificate Examination) or an equivalent examination conducted by a recognised Board or University in India or holds a valid certificate issued by statutory bodies of maritime or fisheries of State or Central Government shall be eligible for admission for category of certificate under sub-rule (iv) of rule 3.

or

(b) holds a valid certificate of competency or its equivalent issued or recognised by the Directorate General of Shipping under the provisions of the Merchant Shipping Act, 1958 (44 of 1958);

or

(c) holds a valid certificate of proficiency or an equivalent issued by the Ministry of Communications (Wireless Planning and Co-ordination Wing) under the provisions of the Indian Wireless Telegraphy (Commercial Radio Operator's Certificate of Proficiency and licence to operate Wireless Telegraphy) Rules, 1954;

(iv) has undergone a practical training on Global Maritime Distress and Safety System equipments, in any of the institutes approved by the central Government for a period

(a) not less than six months in case of category of certificate under sub-rules(i) and (ii) of rule 3;

(b) not less than two weeks in case of category of certificate under sub-rule (iii) of rule 3;

(c) not less than one week in case of category of certificate under sub-rule (iv) of rule 3" .

3. In the principal rules, for rule 8, the following rule shall be substituted, namely:

'8. Validity of licences (1) Every licence specified under rule 3 shall be issued initially, for validity and fee mentioned as under, as per the option exercised by the licensee, namely:

(i) twenty years validity on payment of Rs. 5000/-; or

(ii) for life time validity on payment of Rs. 10000/-,

from the date of issue of the certificate for such licence.

Explanation - For the purposes of this rule, the expression "life time" means till the licence holder attains the age of eighty years:

Provided that after attaining the age of sixty-five years, the licence holder shall intimate the licensor about the use of the licence for every five years.

(2) On the expiry of the validity of licence issued for twenty years under clause (i) of sub-rule (1), the licence may be renewed for another twenty years or life time on payment of fee as provided under sub-rule (1) and to consider the renewal, if the holder of the licence applies for renewal of the licence within a period of one year before the date of expiry of the licence, except as provided in rule 8A, upon a specific request by the applicant for the purpose:

Provided that, if a holder of a licence, in the opinion of the central Government has willfully or negligently furnished incorrect or false information for the purpose of renewal of the licence, the Central Government may endorse, suspend or cancel the licence;

Provided further that no order to suspend or cancel the licence under this rule shall be made unless the holder of the licence has given a reasonable opportunity of making a representation against the action proposed to be taken.'

4. In the principal rules, for rule 8A, the following rule shall be substituted, namely:

'8A. Additional fees for late renewal (1) In case the holder of the licence does not apply for its renewal prior to the date of expiry of the licence as specified under sub-rule (2) of rule 8, the holder may apply for the renewal of licence within a period of two years from the date of expiry of the licence on payment of an additional fee at the rate of two per cent, per

month of the renewal fee payable, as provided under sub-rule (1) of rule 8, subject to a minimum of two hundred and fifty rupees and if the delay in renewal is for more than twelve months, then, the additional fee under this rule shall be compounded annually and in such cases, the licence shall be renewed only for a period of Twenty years or life time from the date of expiry of the licence.

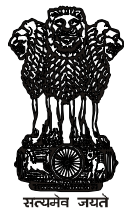
(2) In case the holder of the licence applies for renewal of the licence after two years of the date of expiry of the licence, the holder shall be required to pass Part-II of the respective examination conducted by the Ministry of Communication (Wireless Planning and Coordination Wing) at various centres and in such cases, the validity of the licence shall be only for a period of Twenty years or life time from the date of declaration of result of the said examination, on payment of the fee as provided under sub-rule (1) of rule 8.'

[No.P-14036/01/2018-COP]

R. C. MALIK, Assistant Wireless Adviser

Note:- Principal rules were published in the Gazette of India, Part II, Section 3, Sub-section (i) vide notification number G.S.R. 133, dated the 6th July 1998, and subsequently amended vide G.S.R. 277(E) dated the 2nd May, 2013 and G.S.R. 186 dated the 4th October, 2016.

[Go to TOP](#)



भारत का राजपत्र The Gazette of India

असाधारण

EXTRAORDINARY

भाग II—खण्ड 3—उप-खण्ड (i)

PART II—Section 3—Sub-section (i)

प्राधिकार से प्रकाशित

PUBLISHED BY AUTHORITY

सं. 869] नई दिल्ली, बृहस्पतिवार, दिसम्बर 6, 2018/अग्रहायण 15, 1940
No. 869] NEW DELHI, THURSDAY, DECEMBER 6, 2018/AGRAHAYANA 15, 1940

संचार मंत्रालय

(दूरसंचार विभाग)

(बेतार आयोजना एवं समन्वय स्कंध)

शुद्धि-पत्र

नई दिल्ली, 6 दिसम्बर, 2018

सा.का.नि. 1179(अ).—भारत सरकार, संचार मंत्रालय के अधिसूचना सं० 791, के तहत, भारतीय बेतार तार (वैश्विक समुद्रीय आपदा एवं सुरक्षा प्रणाली के प्रचालन के लिए वाणिज्यिक रेडियो प्रचालक का प्रवीणता प्रमाण-पत्र एवं लाइसेंस के संबंध में) संशोधन नियम, 2018 के संबंध में, भारत सरकार के राजपत्र, असाधारण, भाग II, खंड 3, उप-खंड (i), सा.का.नि. सं. 1088(अ.), दिनांक 5 नवम्बर, 2018 में प्रकाशित, अधिसूचना में निम्नलिखित सुधार किया गया है,—

पृष्ठ सं० 1, पंक्ति सं० 1 में “भारतीय बेतार तार अधिनियम, 1885” के स्थान पर “भारतीय तार अधिनियम, 1885” पढ़ा जाए।

[सं. पी-14036/01/2018-सीओपी]

आर. सी. मलिक, सहायक बेतार सलाहकार

MINISTRY OF COMMUNICATIONS

(Department of Telecommunications)

(WIRELESS PLANNING AND CO-ORDINATION WING)

CORRIGENDUM

New Delhi, the 6th December, 2018

G.S.R. 1179(E).—In Notification No. 791 of Ministry of Communications, Government of India, relating to the Indian Wireless Telegraphy (Commercial Radio Operator's Certificate of Proficiency and Licence to operate Global Maritime Distress and Safety System) Amendment Rules, 2018, published vide G.S.R. No. 1088(E), dated 5th November, 2018, in the Gazette of India, Extraordinary, Part II, Section 3, Sub-section (i), following corrections are made:—

on page 1, line 1, for “Indian Wireless Telegraph Act, 1885”, read “Indian Telegraph Act, 1885”.

[No. P-14036/01/2018-COP]

R. C. MALIK, Assistant Wireless Adviser

List of sub-ordinate legislations (Rules) framed for license-exempt use of spectrum:

Sl No.	Frequency Band	Name of the Rules	Gazette Notification No./ Date
1	9-50 kHz	The use of very low power Radio Frequency devices or equipments including the Radio Frequency Identification Devices, (Exemption from Licensing Requirements) Rules, 2014	G.S.R. 83(E) dated 11.02.2014
2	50-200 kHz	The use of very low power Radio Frequency devices or equipments including the Radio Frequency Identification Devices, (Exemption from Licensing Requirements) Rules, 2009	G.S.R. 90(E) dated 10.02.2009
3	9 kHz-30 MHz	The use of Very Low Power Radio Frequency Devices or Equipments for Inductive Applications (Exemption from License) Rules, 2021.	G.S.R. 870(E) dated 21.12.2021
4	13.553-13.567 MHz	The use of very low power Radio Frequency devices for indoor Applications in the 13.553 – 13.567 MHz frequency range (Exemption from Licensing Requirements) Rules, 2010	G.S.R. 884(E) dated 04.11.2010
5	26.957-27.283 MHz	The use of very low power equipment in the Citizen Band 26.957 – 27.283 MHz (Exemption from Licensing Requirements) Rules, 2005	G.S.R. 533(E) dated 12.08.2005
6	26.957-27.283 MHz	The use of very low power equipment in the Citizen Band 26.957 – 27.283 MHz (Exemption from Licensing Requirements) Amendment Rules, 2006	G.S.R. 35(E) dated 10.01.2007
7	36-38 MHz	The use of very low power devices or equipments for Wireless Microphones (Exemption from Licensing Requirements) Rules, 2015	G.S.R. 696(E) dated 16.09.2015
8	335.7125-335.8375 MHz	The use of low power equipment of cranes (Exemption from Licensing Requirement) rules, 2005	G.S.R. 532(E) dated 12.08.2005
9	335.7125-335.8375 MHz	The use of low power equipment of cranes (Exemption from Licensing Requirement) Amendment rules, 2006	G.S.R. 34(E) dated 10.01.2007
10	402-405 MHz	The use of low power remote cardiac monitoring radio frequency wireless monitoring devices, medical implant communication system (MICS) or medical implant telemetry system (MITS), and other such very low power medical radio frequency wireless devices or equipments (Exemption from Licensing Requirement) Rules, 2008	G.S.R. 673(E) dated 23.09.2008
11	433.05-434.79 MHz	The use of Low Power Radio Frequency Devices in the frequency band 433.05 to	G.S.R. 347(E) dated 09.05.2022

		434.79 MHz (Exemption from License) Rules, 2022	
12	865-868 MHz	the Use of Low Power Equipment in the Frequency Band 865-868 MHz for Short Range Devices (Exemption from Licence) Rules, 2021	G.S.R. 853(E) dated 10.12.2021
13	2.4-2.4835 GHz	The use of low power equipments in the frequency band 2.4 GHz to 2.4835 GHz (Exemption from Licensing Requirement) Rules, 2005	G.S.R. 45(E) dated 28.01.2005
14	5150-5250 MHz 5250-5350 MHz 5470-5725 MHz 5725-5875 MHz	The use of wireless access system including radio local area network in 5 GHz band (Exemption from Licensing Requirement) Rules, 2018	G.S.R. 1048(E) dated 18.10.2018
15	76-77 GHz	The use of very low power Radio Frequency devices or equipments for Short Range Radar Systems (Exemption from Licensing Requirement) Rules, 2015	G.S.R. 699(E) dated 16.09.2015
16	6765-6795 kHz 30-37.5 MHz 401-402 MHz 405-406 MHz 2483.5-2500 MHz 87.5-108 MHz 169.4-169.475 MHz 169.4875-169.5875 MHz 446.0-446.2 MHz 2400-2483.5 MHz 2446-2454 MHz 24.0-24.5 GHz 456.9-457.1 kHz 26900-27000 kHz 27040-27050 kHz 27090-27100 kHz 27140-27150 kHz 27190-27200 kHz 169.5875-169.8125 MHz 61-61.5 GHz	The use of low power and very low power short range Radio Frequency devices (Exemption from Licensing Requirement) Rules, 2018	G.S.R. 1047(E) dated 18.10.2018
17	Various frequency bands (UWB)	The use of very low power Ultra-wideband devices (Exemption from Licensing Requirement) Rules, 2018	G.S.R. 1046(E) dated 18.10.2018

XXXXX



भारत का राजपत्र The Gazette of India

असाधारण

EXTRAORDINARY

भाग II—खण्ड 3—उप-खण्ड (i)

PART II—Section 3—Sub-section (i)

प्राधिकार से प्रकाशित

PUBLISHED BY AUTHORITY

सं. 60]

नई दिल्ली, मंगलवार, फरवरी 11, 2014/माघ 22, 1935

No. 60]

NEW DELHI, TUESDAY, FEBRUARY 11, 2014/MAGHA 22, 1935

संचार एवं सूचना प्रौद्योगिकी मंत्रालय

(बेतार आयोजना और समन्वय स्कंध)

अधिसूचना

नई दिल्ली, 11 फरवरी, 2014

सा.का.नि. 83 (अ).—केन्द्रीय सरकार, भारतीय तार अधिनियम, 1885 (1885 का 13) की धारा 4 और धारा 7 और भारतीय बेतार तारयांत्रिकी अधिनियम, 1933 (1933 का 17) की धारा 4 और धारा 10 द्वारा प्रदत्त शक्तियों का प्रयोग करते हुए, निम्नलिखित नियम बनाती है, अर्थात् :—

1. संक्षिप्त नाम और प्रारंभ—

(1) इन नियमों का संक्षिप्त नाम अति निम्न शक्ति रेडियो आवृत्ति युक्तियां या उपस्कर जिसके अंतर्गत रेडियो आवृत्ति पहचान युक्तियां भी हैं, के उपयोग (अनुज्ञप्ति की अपेक्षा से छूट) नियम, 2014 है ।

(2) ये राजपत्र में प्रकाशन की तारीख को प्रवृत्त होंगे ।

2. लागू होना – ये नियम 09-50 किलो हर्टज़ आवृत्ति बैंड में लागू होंगे ।

3. परिभाषाएं – इन नियमों में, जब तक कि संदर्भ से अन्यथा अपेक्षित न हों,—

(क) प्राधिकारी से भारतीय तार अधिनियम, 1885 (1885 का 13) की धारा 4 की उपधारा (2) के अधीन केन्द्रीय सरकार द्वारा अधिसूचित प्राधिकारी अभिप्रेत है ;

(ख) उन शब्दों और पदों के, जो इन नियमों में प्रयुक्त हैं और परिभाषित नहीं हैं, किंतु भारतीय तार अधिनियम, 1885 (1885 का 13) और भारतीय बेतार तारयांत्रिकी अधिनियम, 1933 (1933 का 17) में परिभाषित हैं, वही अर्थ होंगे जो उनके आनुक्रमिक रूप से उन अधिनियमों में दिए गए हैं ।

4. 09 – 50 किलो हर्टज़ आवृत्ति बैंड में रेडियो आवृत्ति पहचान युक्तियां जिसके अंतर्गत अति निम्न शक्ति रेडियो आवृत्ति युक्तियां या उपस्कर भी हैं का उपयोग – नीचे सारणी में यथाविनिर्दिष्ट अधिकतम विकिरण शक्ति या सामर्थ्य सीमाओं के साथ, अहस्तक्षेप, असंरक्षित और साझा (गैर विशेष) आधार पर, 09 – 50 किलो हर्टज़ के आवृत्ति बैंड में समेकित, समर्पित या बाह्य एंटेना (बाह्य एंटेना के मामले में केवल पाशचकित कुंडली एंटेना लगाया जा सकेगा), रेडियो आवृत्ति पहचान युक्तियां जिसके अंतर्गत अति निम्न शक्ति रेडियो आवृत्ति की युक्तियां या उपस्करों भी हैं के उपयोग के प्रयोजन के लिए किसी बेतार

उपस्कर को स्थापित करने, अनुशिक्षित करने, कार्य करने, रखने या किसी बेतार उपस्करों से व्यवहार करने के लिए किसी व्यक्ति को अनुज्ञप्ति की आवश्यकता नहीं होगी, अर्थात् :-

सारणी

निम्नलिखित आवृत्ति बैंड का उपयोग करने के लिए प्रेरणिक अनुप्रयोगों की तकनीकी लक्षण

आवृत्ति बैंड	अधिकतम विकिरण शक्ति या क्षेत्र तीव्रता सीमा
(1)	(2)
09 - 50 किलो हर्टज	72 डिसबिल माइक्रो एम्पियर प्रति मीटर या 123.5 डिसबिल माइक्रो एम्पियर वोल्ट प्रति 10 मीटर

परंतु यह कि जब कभी केन्द्रीय सरकार से विशिष्ट सेवा अनुज्ञप्ति आवश्यक हो तो इस नियम के उपबंध लागू नहीं होंगे ।

शर्तें - इस नियम के अधीन अनुदत्त छूटें निम्नलिखित शर्तों के अधीन होंगी, अर्थात् :-

(1) अवांछित ऊर्जा के किसी प्रभाव या उत्सर्जन के किसी संयोजन, किसी रेडियो संचार प्रणाली में किसी उत्सर्जन विकिरण या अभिग्रहण पर उत्प्रेरण के सहयोजन, किसी आकर्षण, अपनिर्वचन या सूचनाओं की हानि से प्रकट ऐसी अवांछित ऊर्जा की अनुपस्थिति में उद्धरण किया जा सकेगा, जहां कोई व्यक्ति, जिसे भारतीय तार अधिनियम, 1885 (1885 का 13) की धारा 4 और भारतीय बेतार तार यंत्रिकी अधिनियम, 1933 (1933 का 17) की धारा 4 के अधीन कोई अनुज्ञप्ति जारी की गई है, प्राधिकारी को यह सूचित करता है कि उसकी अनुज्ञप्ति प्राप्त प्रणाली को इन नियमों के अधीन छूट प्राप्त किसी अन्य रेडियो संचार प्रणाली से हानिकर व्यतिक्रम प्राप्त हो रहा है, तो ऐसा प्राधिकारी उपस्कर का स्थान परिवर्तन करके, उसकी शक्ति को कम करके, विशेष प्रकार के एंटेना के उपयोग द्वारा व्यतिक्रम से बचने के लिए आवश्यक कदम उठाने के लिए ऐसे गैर-अनुज्ञप्ति प्राप्त बेतार उपस्कर के उपयोक्ता को अवसर देगा, जिसमें असफल रहने पर ऐसे प्राधिकारी ऐसे बेतार के उपयोग को रोकने की सिफारिश करेंगे :

परंतु यह कि ऐसे रोके जाने से पूर्व, ऐसे प्राधिकारी द्वारा बेतार उपस्कर के ऐसे गैर-अनुज्ञप्ति प्राप्त उपयोक्ता को परिस्थितियों को स्पष्ट करने का युक्तियुक्त अवसर प्रदान किया जाएगा ।

(2) उपस्कर - ये अति निम्न शक्ति रेडियो आवृत्ति युक्तियां या उपस्कर अथवा रेडियो आवृत्ति पहचान युक्तियां उपस्कर के किस्म के रूप में ऐसी रीति से अनुमोदित और अभिकल्पित तथा संनिर्मित होंगे जो तकनीकी प्राचल नियम 4 में निर्दिष्ट सारणी में विनिर्दिष्ट सीमाओं के अनुरूप हों :

परंतु यह कि उपस्कर के किस्म का अनुमोदन प्राप्त करने के लिए केन्द्रीय सरकार को उपाबंध में दिए गए आवेदन के प्ररूप में आवेदन किया जाएगा ।

[सं0 आर -11020/05/2013-पीपी]

एल.एफ. हुमणे, सहायक बेतार सलाहकार,

उपाबंध

उपस्कर प्रकार अनुमोदन के लिए आवेदन

भाग-क- आवेदक

1. उपस्कर प्रकार अनुमोदन के लिए आवेदन करने वाले विनिर्माता अभिकरण का नाम
2. विनिर्माता का डाक पता
3. प्रकार अनुमोदन के लिए आवेदन करने वाले भारतीय अभिकरण का नाम और पता
4. उत्पाद का नाम और उत्पाद पहचान (मॉडल सं. आदि)

भाग-ख-पारेषक का वर्णन

1. आवृत्ति रेंज
2. प्रीसेट स्विचेबल चैनलों की सं.

3. वॉयस/डाटा/टीवी चैनलों की सं. (मल्टीचैनल उपस्कर की दशा में)
4. टीएक्स-आरएक्स चैनल पृथक्करण (डुप्लैक्स/मल्टीचैनल उपस्कर की दशा में)
5. समीपवर्ती चैनल पृथक्करण (मल्टीचैनल उपस्कर की दशा में)
6. आवृत्ति स्थायित्व
7. कूट/सन्नादी विकरण
 - i. कैरियर सप्रेशन
(कैरियर सप्रेस्ड तंत्र की दशा में)
 - ii. आवांछित साइड बैंड सप्रेशन (एसएसबी तंत्र की दशा में)
 - iii. द्वितीय सन्नादी विकरण
 - iv. तृतीय सन्नादी विकरण
8. अधिकतम आवृत्ति विचलन
9. उत्सर्जन की रीति
10. उत्सर्जन की बैंडविड्थ
11. परीक्षणटोन टोन विचालन
12. आधार बैंड आवृत्ति (मल्टीचैनल उपस्कर की दशा में)
13. अपेक्षित मॉड्यूलेशन का प्रकार
14. पूर्व जोर
15. विद्युत आउटपुट
(एंटेना के इनपुट पर)
16. कोई अन्य जानकारी

भाग-ग- प्रापकों के विवरण

1. आवृत्ति रेंज
2. प्राप्ति की रीति
3. प्राप्ति की कूट प्रतिक्रिया
4. संवेदनशीलता
5. आवृत्ति स्थायित्व
6. (क) प्रभावी ध्वनी तापमान
(ख) अवसीमा इनपुट स्तर
7. मध्यवर्ती आवृत्ति
8. जोर मुक्ति
9. चयनशीलता
10. कोई अन्य विशिष्टियां

आवेदक के हस्ताक्षर

स्थान:

तारीख:

(टिप्पण: प्रत्येक प्रकार के उपस्कर के लिए पृथक् आवेदन प्रस्तुत किए जाने चाहिए)

MINISTRY OF COMMUNICATIONS AND INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY**(Wireless Planning and Coordination Wing)****NOTIFICATION**

New Delhi, the 11th February, 2014

G.S.R. 83 (E). —In exercise of the powers conferred by sections 4 and 7 of the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885 (13 of 1885) and sections 4 and 10 of the Indian Wireless Telegraphy Act, 1933 (17 of 1933), the Central Government hereby makes the following rules, namely :—

1. Short title and commencement.—

(1) These rules may be called the use of very low power Radio Frequency devices or equipments including the Radio Frequency Identification Devices, (Exemption from Licensing Requirement) Rules, 2014.

(2) They shall come into force on the date of their publication in the Official Gazette.

2. Application. - These rules shall be applicable in the 09-50 KHz frequency band.

3. Definitions. – In these rules, unless the context otherwise requires, -

(a) Authority means authority notified by the Central Government under sub-section (2) of section 4 of the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885 (13 of 1885);

(b) words and expressions used in these rules and not defined, but defined in the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885 (13 of 1885); and the Indian Wireless Telegraphy Act, 1933 (17 of 1933) shall have the same meaning respectively assigned to them in those Acts.

4. Use of very low power Radio Frequency devices or equipments including the Radio Frequency Identification Devices, in the 09 to 50 KHz frequency band.— No license shall be required by any person to establish, maintain, work, possess or deal in any wireless equipment for the purpose of usage of very low power Radio Frequency devices, or equipments including the Radio Frequency Identification Devices, in the 09 to 50 KHz frequency band with Integral, Dedicated or External antenna (In case of external antenna, only loop coil antenna may be employed), on non-interference, non-protection and shared (non exclusive) basis, with the maximum Radiated power or Field Strength Limits as specified in the Table below, namely :—

TABLE

Technical characteristics of inductive applications using the following frequency band

Frequency Band	Maximum Radiated Power or Field Strength Limits
(1)	(2)
09 to 50 KHz	72dB μ A/m or 123.5dB μ V/m at 10 metres

Provided that wherever specific service licence is required from the Central Government, the provisions of this rule shall not apply.

Conditions. – The exemptions granted under this rule shall be subject to following conditions, namely:-

(1) The effect of unwanted energy due to one or a combination of emissions, radiations or induction upon reception in a radio communication system, manifested by any performance degradation, misinterpretation, or loss of information which could be extracted in the absence of such unwanted energy, where any person whom a license has been issued under the provisions of section 4 of the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885 (13 of 1885); and section 4 of the Indian Wireless Telegraphy Act, 1933 (17 of 1933) informs the authority that his licensed system is getting harmful interference from any other radio communication system exempted under these rules, then such authority shall call upon the user of such unlicensed wireless equipment to take necessary steps to avoid interference by relocating the equipment, reducing the power, using special type of antennae failing which such authorities shall recommend discontinuation of such wireless use :

Provided that, before such discontinuation, a reasonable opportunity to explain the circumstances shall be given to such unlicensed user of wireless equipment by such authority.

(2) Equipment.—These very low power Radio Frequency wireless devices or equipments or Radio Frequency Identification devices shall be of Equipment type approved and designed and constructed in such a manner so that the technical parameters shall conform to the limits specified in the Table referred to in rule 4:

Provided that the application for obtaining equipment type approval shall be made to the Central Government in the application format given in Annexure.

[No.R-11020/05/2013-PP]

L.F.HUMNEY, Assistant Wireless Adviser

Annexure

APPLICATION FOR EQUIPMENT TYPE APPROVAL

Section-A-applicant

1. Name of manufacturing agency applying :
for equipment type approval
2. Postal address of manufacturing agency :
3. Name of product and the product :
identification (model number etc..)

Section-B-Details of Transmitter

1. Frequency range :
2. No. of preset switchable channels :
3. No. of voice / Data/ TV Channels :
(In case of multi- channel equipment)
4. Tx-Rx channel separation :
(In case of Duplex/multi-channel equipment)
5. Adjacent channel separation :
(In case of multi-channel equipment)
6. Frequency stability :
7. Spurious / Harmonic radiations :
 - i. Carrier suppression :
(In case of carrier suppressed systems)
 - ii. Unwanted side band suppression :
(In case of SSB systems)
 - iii. 2nd Harmonic radiations :
 - iv. 3rd Harmonic radiations :
8. Max. Frequency Deviation :
9. Mode of Emission :
10. Bandwidth of Emission :
11. Test Tone Deviation :
12. Base band frequency :
(In case of multi channel equipment)
13. Type of modulation to be required :
14. Pre-emphasis :

15. Power out-put :
(At the input of antenna)
16. Any other information :

Section-C- Details of Receivers

1. Frequency range :
2. Mode of reception :
3. Spurious response of receiver :
4. Sensitivity :
5. Frequency stability :
6. (a) Effective noise temperature :
(b) Threshold input level :
7. Intermediate frequency :
8. De-emphasis :
9. Selectivity :
10. Any other particulars :

Signature of applicant

Place :

Date :

(Note : Separate application should be submitted for each type of equipment)

भारत का राजपत्र The Gazette of India

असाधारण
EXTRAORDINARY

भाग II—खण्ड 3—उप-खण्ड (1)
PART II—Section 3—Sub-section (1)

प्राधिकार से प्रकाशित
PUBLISHED BY AUTHORITY

सं. 78]

नई दिल्ली, मंगलवार, फरवरी 10, 2009/माघ 21, 1930

No. 78]

NEW DELHI, TUESDAY, FEBRUARY 10, 2009/MAGHA 21, 1930

संचार और सूचना प्रौद्योगिकी मंत्रालय

(सेक्टर खेवम और समन्वय बंड)

अधिसूचना

नई दिल्ली, 10 फरवरी, 2009

सा.क्र.मि. 90(अ).—केंद्रीय सरकार, भारतीय तार अधिनियम, 1885 (1885 का 13) की धारा 4 और धारा 7 और भारतीय बेतार तारवायिकी अधिनियम, 1933 (1933 का 17) की धारा 4 और धारा 10 द्वारा प्रदत्त शक्तियों का प्रयोग करते हुए, निम्नलिखित नियम बनाती है, अर्थात् :—

1. संक्षिप्त नाम और प्रारंभ.—(1) इन नियमों का संक्षिप्त नाम अति निम्न शक्ति रेडियो आवृत्ति युक्तियाँ या उपस्कर जिसके अंतर्गत रेडियो आवृत्ति पहचान युक्तियाँ भी हैं, के उपयोग (अनुज्ञापन की अपेक्षा से छूट) नियम 2009 है।

(2) ये राजपत्र में प्रकाशन की तारीख को प्रवृत्त होंगे।

2. लागू होना.—यह नियम 50-200 किलोहर्ट्ज आवृत्ति बैंड को लागू होंगे।

3. परिभाषाएँ.—इन नियमों में जब संदर्भ से अन्यथा अपेक्षित न हो,—

(क) "अधिनियम" से भारतीय तार अधिनियम, 1885 (1885 का 13) और भारतीय बेतार तारवायिकी अधिनियम, 1933 (1933 का 17) अभिप्रेत है।

(ख) इन शब्दों और चरों के जो इसमें प्रयुक्त हैं, और इन नियमों में परिभाषित नहीं हैं किन्तु तथैव अधिनियमों में परिभाषित हैं, वही अर्थ होंगे जो उन अधिनियमों में हैं।

4. अति निम्न शक्ति रेडियो आवृत्ति युक्तियाँ या उपस्कर जिसके अंतर्गत रेडियो आवृत्ति पहचान युक्तियाँ भी हैं, 50—200 किलोहर्ट्ज बैंड में उपयोग—हर समय प्रवृत्त किसी विधि में अंतर्निहित किसी बंद को छोटे हुए भी, संचालित, समर्पित या बाहरी एंटीना (बाहरी एंटीना की दशा में केवल संचालित एंटीना भी समझा जाएगा) पर जिसमें बिना हस्तक्षेप, बिना संरक्षण या सम्मिलित (अन्य रूप से नहीं) आधार पर अति निम्न शक्ति रेडियो आवृत्ति युक्तियों या उपस्करों जिसके अंतर्गत रेडियो आवृत्ति पहचान युक्तियाँ भी हैं, 50—200 किलोहर्ट्ज बैंड में उपयोग के प्रयोजन के लिए किसी व्यक्ति को किसी बेतार को स्थापित करने, अनुरक्षण करने में, कार्य करने में, अपने पास रखने में या उसे व्यवहार करने में नीचे दी गई सारणी में निर्दिष्ट अधिकतम विकिरित शक्ति या क्षेत्र तीव्रता सीमा के सिवाय, कोई अनुज्ञापन अपेक्षित नहीं होगी, अर्थात् :—

सारणी

निम्नलिखित आवृत्ति बैंड के उपयोग के लिए प्रेरणिक अनुपयोग के तकनीकी सूचना

आवृत्ति बैंड	अधिकतम विकिरित शक्ति या क्षेत्र तीव्रता सीमा
(1)	(2)
50-59.750 किलोहर्ट्ज	प्रति 10 मीटर पर 72 डिसिबिल माइक्रो एम्पियर प्रति मीटर या 123.5 डिसिबिल माइक्रो वोल्ट प्रति मीटर
59.750-60.250 किलोहर्ट्ज	प्रति 10 मीटर पर 42 डिसिबिल माइक्रो एम्पियर प्रति मीटर या 93.5 डिसिबिल माइक्रो वोल्ट प्रति मीटर

(1)	(2)
65.250-	प्रति 10 मीटर पर
70	69 डिस्बिल माइक्रो एम्पियर प्रति मीटर या 120.5
किलोहर्ट्ज	डिस्बिल माइक्रो वॉल्ट प्रति मीटर
70-	प्रति 10 मीटर पर
119	42 डिस्बिल माइक्रो एम्पियर प्रति मीटर या 92.5
किलोहर्ट्ज	डिस्बिल माइक्रो वॉल्ट प्रति मीटर
119-	प्रति 10 मीटर पर
135	66 डिस्बिल माइक्रो एम्पियर प्रति मीटर या 112.5
किलोहर्ट्ज	डिस्बिल माइक्रो वॉल्ट प्रति मीटर
135-	प्रति 10 मीटर पर
140	42 डिस्बिल माइक्रो एम्पियर प्रति मीटर या 92.5
किलोहर्ट्ज	डिस्बिल माइक्रो वॉल्ट प्रति मीटर
140-	प्रति 10 मीटर पर
144.5	17.2 डिस्बिल माइक्रो एम्पियर प्रति मीटर या 89.2
किलोहर्ट्ज	डिस्बिल माइक्रो वॉल्ट प्रति मीटर
149.5-	प्रति 10 मीटर पर
200	10.0 डिस्बिल माइक्रो एम्पियर प्रति मीटर या 61.5
किलोहर्ट्ज	डिस्बिल माइक्रो वॉल्ट प्रति मीटर

5. **व्यक्तिकरण.**—अपेक्षित ऊर्जा के किसी प्रभाव या उत्पन्न के किन्हीं संघावन, किसी रेडियो संज्ञा प्रणाली में किसी अवरोधन, विकरण या बाधप्रदता पर दखरेखा के सङ्घावन, किसी अपकरण, अपनिर्वचन, या सूचनओं को हानि हो एसी अनुज्ञापित ऊर्जा को अनुपस्थिति के निष्कर्ष में हो सकेगा, जब आधुनिकता को धारा 4 के अधीन किसी व्यक्ति को कोई अनुज्ञापित नहीं की गई है सूचित करेगा कि उसके अनुज्ञापित प्रणाली में किसी अन्य रेडियो संघावन प्रणाली से जो इन नियमों के अधीन छूट प्राप्त है, से अनिर्धारित कार्यक्रम हो रहा है, ऐसे बिना अनुज्ञापितधारे वतार उपकरणों के उपयोग को जो उपकरणों के पुनर्स्थापन द्वारा कार्यक्रम को पूरा करने के लिए ऐसे आवश्यक उपाय, शक्ति को काम करके, एंटीना के विरुद्ध प्रकारों का उपयोग करके जिसके अंतर्गत ऐसे वतार के उपयोग को रोकना भी है, यदि अपेक्षित हो, करने होंगे।

परन्तु ऐसे रोकने से पहले ऐसे वतार उपकरणों के अनुज्ञापितधारे उपकरणों को परिमितियों को स्पष्ट करने के लिए सूचित गुण अवसर दिया जाएगा।

6. **उपकरण.**—(1) जहाँ अति निम्न शक्ति संलग्न आवृत्ति युक्तियाँ या उपकरण या रेडियो आवृत्ति पहचान युक्तियाँ के प्रकार अनुमोदित होंगे, उपर्युक्त नियम 4 में निर्दिष्ट मापों में निर्दिष्ट सीमाओं के अनुरूप उत्सर्जन बैंड को लीडाई और अन्य पैरामीटर होंगे और ऐसी रीति में अनुमोदित या डिजाइन और सॉफ्टवेयर किए जाएँगे।

(2) केंद्रीय सरकार ऐसे अनुप्रयोग प्रारूप गणनाओं जो उपकरणों के प्रकार के अनुमोदन के अनुरूप को लिए लागू होंगे या पेंचनडट www.bps.dot.gov.in पर उपलब्ध होंगे।

7. शर्तें, ये नियम,

(1) इन अनुज्ञापित बैंड में किसी प्रकार में अनुज्ञापित अधिकारों या विशिष्टता पंजीकरणों और योजनाबद्ध वतार प्रचालन को सम्बन्धित नहीं करेंगे;

(2) जहाँ केंद्रीय सरकार में निश्चित सेवा अनुज्ञापित अपेक्षित हो, लागू नहीं करेंगे।

[सं. आर. 1/020/एन/2408 पीपी]

आर. के. सम्पन्न, इन वतार संचालक

MINISTRY OF COMMUNICATIONS AND INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

(Wireless Planning and Coordination Wing)

NOTIFICATION

New Delhi, the 10th February, 2009

G.S.R. 90(E). In exercise of the powers conferred by Sections 4 and 7 of the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885 (17 of 1885) and Sections 4 and 10 of the Indian Wireless Telegraphy Act, 1933 (17 of 1933), the Central Government hereby makes the following rules, namely:—

1. **Short title and commencement.**—(1) These rules may be called the Use of very low power Radio Frequency devices or equipments including the Radio Frequency Identification Devices, (Exemption From Licensing Requirement) Rules, 2009.

(2) They shall come into force on the date of their publication in the Official Gazette.

2. **Application.**—These rules shall be applicable in the 50-200 KHz frequency band.

3. **Definitions.** In these rules, unless the context otherwise requires,—

(a) "Act" means the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885 (17 of 1885), and the Indian Wireless Telegraphy Act, 1933 (17 of 1933);

(b) Words and expressions used in these rules and not defined, but defined in the Acts shall have the same meanings respectively assigned to them in those Acts.

4. **Use of very low power Radio Frequency devices or equipments including Radio Frequency Identification Devices, in the 50-200 KHz frequency band.**—

Notwithstanding anything contained in any law for the time being in force, no licence shall be required by any person to establish, maintain, work possess or deal in any wireless equipment for the purpose of usage of very low power Radio Frequency devices, or equipments including Radio Frequency Identification Devices, in the 50-200 KHz frequency band, with Integral, Dedicated or External antenna (In case of external antenna, only loop coil antenna

may be employed) on non-interference, non-protection and shared (non-exclusive) basis, with the maximum Radiated Power or Field Strength Limits as specified in the Table below, namely :—

TABLE

Technical characteristics of Inductive applications using the following frequency bands

Frequency Band	Maximum Radiated Power or Field Strength Limits
50-59.750kHz	72 dB μ A/m or 123.5 dB μ V/m at 10 metres
59.750-60.250kHz	42 dB μ A/m or 93.5 dB μ V/m at 10 metres
60.250-70kHz	69 dB μ A/m or 120.5 dB μ V/m at 10 metres
70-119kHz	42 dB μ A/m or 93.5 dB μ V/m at 10 metres
119-135kHz	66 dB μ A/m or 117.5 dB μ V/m at 10 metres
135-140kHz	42 dB μ A/m or 93.5 dB μ V/m at 10 metres
140-148.5kHz	37.7 dB μ A/m or 89.2 dB μ V/m at 10 metres
148.5-200kHz	30.0 dB μ A/m or 81.5 dB μ V/m at 10 metres

5. Interference.—The effect of unwanted energy due to one or a combination of emissions, radiations or induction upon reception in a radio communication system, manifested by any performance degradation, misinterpretation, or loss of information which could be

extracted in the absence of such unwanted energy, where any person whom a licence has been issued under Section 4 of the Act, informs that his licensed system is getting harmful interference from any other radio communication system exempted under these rules, the user of such unlicensed wireless equipment shall take necessary steps to avoid interference by relocating the equipment, reducing the power, using special type of antennae including discontinuation of such wireless use, if required :

Provided that, before such discontinuation, a reasonable opportunity to explain the circumstances shall be offered to such unlicensed user of wireless equipment

6. Equipments.—

(1) These very low power Radio Frequency wireless devices or equipments or Radio Frequency Identification devices shall be type approved and designed and constructed in such a manner so that the bandwidth of emission and other parameters shall conform to the limits specified in the Table referred to in rule 4 above.

(2) The application for obtaining equipment type approval shall be made to the Central Government in such application format which shall be available on website; www.wpc.dot.gov.in.

7. Conditions.—These rules,—

- do not in any way, affects the licensing rights or procedures of existing and planned wireless operations, in this frequency band;
- are not applicable, wherever specific service licence is required from the Central Government.

[No. R-11020/07/2008-PP]

R. K. SAXENA, Dy. Wireless Adviser



भारत का राजपत्र The Gazette of India

सी.जी.-डी.एल.-अ.-21122021-232043
CG-DL-E-21122021-232043

असाधारण
EXTRAORDINARY

भाग II—खण्ड 3—उप-खण्ड (i)
PART II—Section 3—Sub-section (i)

प्राधिकार से प्रकाशित
PUBLISHED BY AUTHORITY

सं. 711]
No. 711]

नई दिल्ली, मंगलवार, दिसम्बर 21, 2021/अग्रहायण 30, 1943
NEW DELHI, TUESDAY, DECEMBER 21, 2021/AGRAHAYANA 30, 1943

संचार मंत्रालय

(बेतार आयोजना एवं समन्वय स्कंध)

अधिसूचना

नई दिल्ली, 21 दिसम्बर, 2021

सा.का.नि. 870(अ).—केंद्रीय सरकार, भारतीय तार अधिनियम, 1885 (1885 का 13) की धारा 4 और धारा 7 तथा भारतीय बेतार तार यांत्रिकी अधिनियम, 1933 (1933 का 17) की धारा 4 और धारा 10 के द्वारा प्रदत्त शक्तियों का प्रयोग करते हुए, तथा प्रेरणिक उपयोजनों के लिए अति निम्न शक्ति रेडियो आवृत्ति युक्तियों या उपस्करों का उपयोग (अनुज्ञप्ति की अपेक्षा से छूट) नियम, 2015; इस तरह के अधिक्रमण से पहले किए गए या किए जाने से लोप किए गए कार्यों को छोड़कर, अधिक्रमण करते हुए निम्नलिखित नियम बनाती है, अर्थात्:-

1. संक्षिप्त नाम, प्रारंभ और लागू होना:—(1) इन नियमों का संक्षिप्त नाम प्रेरणिक उपयोजनों के लिए अति निम्न शक्ति रेडियो आवृत्ति युक्तियों या उपस्करों का उपयोग (अनुज्ञप्ति से छूट) नियम, 2021 है।

(2) ये राजपत्र में प्रकाशन की तारीख को प्रवृत्त होंगे।

(3) ये नियम ऐसे वायरलेस उपस्कर पर लागू नहीं होंगे जिनका प्रेरणिक उपयोजनों के लिए अति निम्न शक्ति रेडियो आवृत्ति युक्तियों या उपस्करों का उपयोग (अनुज्ञप्ति की अपेक्षा से छूट) नियम, 2015 के अधीन टाइप अनुमोदन किया गया है, और वह अपनी अवधि तक प्रभावी रहेगा।

2. परिभाषाएं:—(1) इन नियमों में, जब तक कि संदर्भ से अन्यथा अपेक्षित न हों, -

(क) “अधिनियम” से भारतीय तार अधिनियम, 1885 (1885 का 13) अभिप्रेत है;

(ख) “प्राधिकारी” से अधिनियम की धारा 4 की उप-धारा (2) के अधीन केंद्रीय सरकार द्वारा अधिसूचित प्राधिकारी अभिप्रेत है;

(2) उन शब्दों और पदों के जो इन नियमों में प्रयुक्त हैं और परिभाषित नहीं हैं, किंतु अधिनियम और भारतीय बेतार तार यांत्रिकी अधिनियम, 1933 (1933 का 17) में परिभाषित हैं, वही अर्थ होंगे जो उनके आनुक्रमिक रूप से उन अधिनियमों में दिए गए हैं।

3. छूट – किसी व्यक्ति को निम्न सारणी में अंतर्विष्ट तकनीकी विशिष्टताओं का अनुपालन करते हुए गैर-हस्तक्षेप, गैर-संरक्षण और साझा तथा गैर-विशिष्ट आधार पर आवर्ती बैंड में प्रेरणिक उपयोजन (प्रेरणिक प्रक्रिया के माध्यम से वायरलेस चार्जिंग सहित) के लिए अति निम्न शक्ति रेडियो आवृत्ति युक्तियों या उपस्करों का उपयोग के प्रयोजन हेतु किसी भी बेतार टेलीग्राफी उपस्कर की स्थापना करने, अनुरक्षण करने, कार्य करने, कब्जे में रखने अथवा व्यापार करने के लिए किसी अनुज्ञप्ति की आवश्यकता नहीं होगी अर्थात:-

सारणी:

क्र.सं.	फ़्रिक्वेंसी बैंड (किलोहर्ट्ज़)	चुंबकीय क्षेत्र शक्ति सीमा	स्पेक्ट्रम पट्टा और शमन अपेक्षाएँ	टिप्पणियाँ	*ईएन सं.
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
1	9-90	10 मीटर की दूरी पर 72 dBμA / m	अपेक्षित नहीं	-----	ईएन 300 330
2	90-119	10 मीटर की दूरी पर 42 dBμA / m	अपेक्षित नहीं	-----	ईएन 300 330
3	119-135	10 मीटर की दूरी पर 66 dBμA / m	अपेक्षित नहीं	-----	ईएन 300 330
4	135-140	10 मीटर की दूरी पर 42 dBμA / m	अपेक्षित नहीं	-----	ईएन 300 330
5	140-148.5	10 मीटर की दूरी पर 37.7 dBμA / m	अपेक्षित नहीं	-----	ईएन 300 330
6	3155-3400	10 मीटर की दूरी पर 13.5 dBμA / m	अपेक्षित नहीं	-----	ईएन 300 330
7	148.5- 5000; उपरोक्त क्रमांक 6 में उल्लिखित उप-बैंड को छोड़कर	10 मीटर की दूरी पर -15 dBμA / m	अपेक्षित नहीं	बाहरी एंटेना के मामले में केवल लूप कॉइल एंटेना लगाया जा सकता है। अधिकतम चुंबकीय क्षेत्र की क्षमता 10 किलोहर्ट्ज़ की बैंडविड्थ में निर्दिष्ट है। 10 मीटर की दूरी पर अधिकतम अनुमत्य कुल चुंबकीय क्षेत्र की ताकत -5 dBμA / m है जो 10 किलोहर्ट्ज़ से बड़े बैंडविड्थ पर काम करने वाले सिस्टम के लिए घनत्व सीमा (-15dBμA / m 10 kHz की बैंडविड्थ में) रखते हुए कार्य कर रही है।	ईएन 300 330
8	7400-8800	10 मीटर की दूरी पर 9 dBμA / m	अपेक्षित नहीं	-----	ईएन 300 330

9	10200-11000	10 मीटर की दूरी पर 9 dBµA / m	अपेक्षित नहीं	-----	ईएन 300 330
10	उपरोक्त (i) क्रमांक 8 और 9 में उल्लिखित उप-बैंडों को छोड़कर 5000-30000; तथा (ii) 6765-6795, जिसकी सीमा जीएसआर 1047 (ई) तारीख 18.10.2018 की तालिका-1 में निर्दिष्ट है	10 मीटर की दूरी पर -20 dBµA / m	अपेक्षित नहीं	बाहरी एंटेना के मामले में केवल लूप कॉइल एंटेना नियोजित किया जा सकता है। अधिकतम चुंबकीय क्षेत्र की क्षमता 10 किलोहर्ट्ज की बैंडविड्थ में निर्दिष्ट है। 10 मीटर की दूरी पर अधिकतम अनुमत कुल चुंबकीय क्षेत्र की क्षमता -5 dBµA / m है जो 10 किलोहर्ट्ज से बड़े बैंडविड्थ पर काम करने वाले सिस्टम के लिए घनत्व सीमा (-20dBµA / m 10 kHz की बैंडविड्थ में) रखते हुए कार्य कर रही है।	ईएन 300 330

*ईएन: ईएन यूरोपियन दूरसंचार मानक संस्था (ईटीएसआई) द्वारा यथाप्रस्तुत सामंजस्यपूर्ण यूरोपियन मानक के लिए एक संख्या और संक्षेपाक्षर है।

नोट: उपरोक्त सारणी के प्रयोजन के लिए, प्रेरणिक उपयोजन में कार इमोबिलाइज़र, रेडियो फ्रीक्वेंसी आइडेंटिफिकेशन (आरएफआईडी) एप्लिकेशन शामिल हैं, उदाहरण के लिए, स्वचालित वस्तु पहचान, संपत्ति ट्रैकिंग, अलार्म सिस्टम, अपशिष्ट प्रबंधन, व्यक्तिगत पहचान, अभिगम नियंत्रण, निकटता संसर, विरोधी -थेफ्ट सिस्टम, लोकेशन सिस्टम, नियर फील्ड कम्युनिकेशंस (एनएफएस) अनुप्रयोग जैसे कि हैंडहेल्ड युक्ति में डेटा अंतरण के लिए इस्तेमाल किया जाता है, एंटी-थेफ्ट सिस्टम जिसमें रेडियो फ्रीक्वेंसी (आरएफ) एंटी-थेफ्ट इंडक्शन सिस्टम जैसे इलेक्ट्रॉनिक आर्टिकल सर्विलांस (ईएएस) आदि शामिल हैं। वायरलेस कंट्रोल सिस्टम, एनिमल आइडेंटिफिकेशन, केबल डिटेक्शन, वायरलेस वॉयस लिंक, ऑटोमैटिक रोड टोलिंग, वायरलेस पावर ट्रांसफर (डबल्यूपीटी) अथवा इंडक्टिव लूप सिस्टम के जरिए वायरलेस चार्जिंग जिसमें ट्रांसमीटर और रिसीवर के बीच रेडियो संचार, आदि होता है।

4. व्यतिकरण- (1) अवांछित ऊर्जा के किसी प्रभाव या उत्सर्जन के किसी संयोजन को, किसी रेडियो संचार प्रणाली में किसी उत्सर्जन विकिरण या अभिग्रहण पर उत्प्रेरण के सहयोजन, किसी आकर्षक, उपनिर्वचन या सूचनाओं की हानि से प्रकट ऐसी अवांछित ऊर्जा की अनुपस्थिति में उद्धरण किया जा सकेगा, जहां कोई व्यक्ति, जिसे अधिनियम की धारा 4 के अधीन कोई अनुज्ञप्ति जारी की गई है, प्राधिकारी को यह सूचित करता है कि उसकी अनुज्ञप्ति में प्राप्त प्रणाली को इन नियमों के अधीन छूट प्राप्त किसी अन्य रेडियो संचार प्रणाली से हानिकर व्यतिक्रम प्राप्त हो रहा है, तो ऐसा प्राधिकारी उपस्कर का स्थान परिवर्तन करके, उसकी शक्ति को कम करके, विशेष प्रकार के एंटीना के उपयोग द्वारा व्यतिक्रम से बचने के लिए आवश्यक कदम उठाने के लिए ऐसे गैर-अनुज्ञप्ति प्राप्त बेतार उपस्कर के प्रयोक्ता को अवसर देगा, जिसमें असफल रहने पर ऐसे प्राधिकारी ऐसे बेतार के उपयोग को रोकने की सिफारिश करेंगे।

(2) उप-नियम (1) के अधीन बेतार प्रयोग के रोके जाने की सिफारिश करने से पूर्व वह प्राधिकारी बेतार उपस्कर के प्रयोक्ता को युक्तियुक्त अवसर प्रदान करेगा।

5. उपस्कर टाइप अनुमोदन- (1) वायरलेस उपस्कर को इस ढंग से डिजाइन और तैयार किया जाएगा कि उत्सर्जन की बैंडविड्थ और अन्य मानक नियम 3 में निर्दिष्ट सीमाओं के अनुरूप हों और ऐसे उपस्कर टाइप अनुमोदित होंगे, और उपस्कर अनुमोदन प्राप्त करने के लिए केंद्र सरकार को उपाबंध में दिए गए प्रारूप के अनुसार आवेदन किया जाएगा।

(2) स्पेक्ट्रम के कुशल उपयोग और हानिकारक व्यतिकरण से बचने के लिए उपस्कर में संबंधित ईएन नंबर का अनुपालन किया जाएगा।

(3) संबंधित युक्तियों और आवृत्ति बैंडों के लिए सुरक्षा संबंधी अपेक्षाएँ अंतर्राष्ट्रीय अथवा राष्ट्रीय मानकों जैसे यथास्थिति, अंतर्राष्ट्रीय दूरसंचार संघ (आईटीयू) अथवा यूरोपीय दूरसंचार मानक संस्थान (ईटीएसआई) अथवा अमेरिकी राष्ट्रीय मानक संस्थान (एएनएसआई) अथवा भारतीय मानक ब्यूरो (बीआईएस) अथवा अंतर्राष्ट्रीय गैर-आयनीकरण विकिरण संरक्षण आयोग (आईसीएनआईआरपी), के अनुसार होंगी।

उपाबंधउपस्कर प्रकार अनुमोदन के लिए आवेदन

(नियम 5 (1) देखिए)

भाग-क-आवेदक

1. उपस्कर प्रकार अनुमोदन के लिए आवेदन करने वाले विनिर्माता अभिकरण का नाम :
2. विनिर्माता अभिकरण का डाक पता :
3. प्रकार अनुमोदन के लिए आवेदन करने वाले भारतीय अभिकरण का नाम और पता :
4. उत्पाद का नाम और उत्पाद पहचान (मॉडल सं. आदि) :

भाग-ख-पारेषक का वर्णन

5. आवृत्ति रेंज:
6. प्रीसेट स्विचेबल चैनलों की सं. :
7. वॉयस/डाटा/टीवी चैनलों की सं. :
(मल्टीचैनल उपस्कर की दशा में)
8. टीएक्स-आरएक्स चैनल पृथक्करण
(डुप्लैक्स/मल्टीचैनल उपस्कर की दशा में) :
9. समीपवर्ती चैनल पृथक्करण
(मल्टी-चैनल उपस्कर की दशा में) :
10. आवृत्ति स्थायित्व
11. कूट/सन्नादी विकरण :
i. कैरियर सप्रेशन :
(कैरियर सप्रेस्ड तंत्र की दशा में)
ii. अवांछित साइड बैंड सप्रेशन :
(एसएसबी तंत्र की दशा में)
iii. द्वितीय सन्नादी विकरण :
iv. तृतीय सन्नादी विकरण :
12. अधिकतम आवृत्ति विचलन :
13. उत्सर्जन की रीति :
14. उत्सर्जन की बैंडविड्थ :
15. परीक्षण टोन विचलन :
16. आधार बैंड आवृत्ति :
(मल्टीचैनल उपस्कर की दशा में)
17. अपेक्षित मॉड्यूलेशन का प्रकार :

18. पूर्व-जोर :
19. विद्युत आउटपुट :
(एंटीना के इनपुट पर)
20. कोई अन्य जानकारी :
- भाग-ग-प्रापकों का विवरण**
21. आवृत्ति रेंज :
22. प्राप्ति की रीति :
23. प्राप्ति की कूट प्रतिक्रिया :
24. संवेदनशीलता :
25. आवृत्ति स्थायित्व :
26. (क) प्रभावी ध्वनि तापमान :
(ख) अवसीमा इनपुट स्तर :
27. मध्यवर्ती आवृत्ति :
28. जोर मुक्ति :
29. चयनशीलता :
30. कोई अन्य विशिष्टियां :

आवेदक के हस्ताक्षर

स्थान :

तारीख :

(नोट: प्रत्येक प्रकार के उपस्कर के लिए पृथक आवेदन प्रस्तुत किए जाने चाहिए)

[फा. सं.आर-11019/01/2021-पीपी]

असीम दत्ता, उप-बेतार सलाहकार

MINISTRY OF COMMUNICATIONS
(Wireless Planning and Coordination Wing)
NOTIFICATION

New Delhi, the 21st December, 2021

G.S.R. 870(E).—In exercise of the powers conferred by sections 4 and 7 of the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885 (13 of 1885) and sections 4 and 10 of the Indian Wireless Telegraphy Act, 1933 (17 of 1933), and in supersession of the Use of Very Low Power Radio Frequency Devices or Equipments for Inductive Applications (Exemption from Licensing Requirement) Rules, 2015, except as respects things done or omitted to be done before such supersession, the Central Government hereby makes the following rules, namely:

1. Short title, commencement and application. — (1) These rules may be called the Use of Very Low Power Radio Frequency Devices or Equipments for Inductive Applications (Exemption from License) Rules, 2021.

(2) They shall come into force on the date of their publication in the Official Gazette.

(3) These rules shall not be applicable to the wireless equipment which has been type approved under the Use of Very Low Power Radio Frequency Devices or Equipments for Inductive Applications (Exemption from Licensing Requirement) Rules, 2015, and shall be effective till the end of its life.

2. **Definitions.** — (1) In these rules, unless the context otherwise requires, -

(a) “Act” means the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885 (13 of 1885);

(b) “Authority” means the authority notified by the Central Government under sub-section (2) of section 4 of the Act;

(2) The words and expressions used in these rules and not defined herein but defined in the Act and the Indian Wireless Telegraphy Act, 1933 (17 of 1933), shall have the meanings respectively assigned to them in those Acts.

3. **Exemption.** — No licence shall be required by any person to establish, maintain, work, possess or deal in any wireless telegraphy apparatus for the purpose of usage of very low power radio frequency devices or equipments for Inductive Applications (including wireless charging through inductive process) in the frequency bands mentioned below, on non-interference, non-protection and shared and non-exclusive basis, complying with the technical specification contained in the following Table, namely: —

TABLE:

S.No.	Frequency Band (kHz)	Magnetic Field Strength limit	Spectrum access and mitigation requirements	Remarks	*EN No.
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
1	9-90	72 dB μ A/m at 10m distance	No requirement	-----	EN 300 330
2	90-119	42 dB μ A/m at 10m distance	No requirement	-----	EN 300 330
3	119-135	66 dB μ A/m at 10m distance	No requirement	-----	EN 300 330
4	135-140	42 dB μ A/m at 10m distance	No requirement	-----	EN 300 330
5	140-148.5	37.7 dB μ A/m at 10m distance	No requirement	-----	EN 300 330
6	3155-3400	13.5 dB μ A/m at 10m distance	No requirement	-----	EN 300 330
7	148.5-5000; except the sub-band mentioned at SI No. 6 above	-15 dB μ A/m at 10m distance	No requirement	In case of external antennas only loop coil antennas may be employed. The maximum magnetic field strength is specified in a bandwidth of 10 kHz. The maximum allowed total magnetic field strength is -5 dB μ A/m at 10m for systems operating at bandwidths larger than 10 kHz whilst keeping the density limit (-15 dB μ A/m in a bandwidth of 10 kHz)	EN 300 330
8	7400-8800	9 dB μ A/m at 10m distance	No requirement	-----	EN 300 330

9	10200-11000	9 dB μ A/m at 10m distance	No requirement	-----	EN 300 330
10	5000-30000 except the sub-bands mentioned at (i) SI No. 8 & 9 above; and (ii) 6765-6795, the limit of which is specified in Table-1 of G.S.R. 1047(E) dated 18.10.2018	-20 dB μ A/m at 10m distance	No requirement	In case of external antennas only loop coil antennas may be employed. The maximum magnetic field strength is specified in a bandwidth of 10 kHz. The maximum allowed total magnetic field strength is -5 dB μ A/m at 10m for systems operating at bandwidths larger than 10 kHz whilst keeping the density limit (-20 dB μ A/m in a bandwidth of 10 kHz)	EN 300 330

*EN: is a number and acronym used for Harmonized European Standard as produced by European Telecommunications Standards Institute (ETSI).

Note: For the purpose of the above Table, Inductive application includes car immobilisers, radio frequency identification (RFID) applications including for example, automatic article identification, asset tracking, alarm systems, waste management, personal identification, access control, proximity sensors, anti-theft systems, location systems, Near Field Communications (NFC) applications such as used for data transfer to handheld devices, anti-theft systems including Radio Frequency (RF) antitheft induction systems such as Electronic Article Surveillance (EAS) etc., wireless control systems, animal identification, cable detection, wireless voice links, automatic road tolling, wireless power transfer (WPT) or wireless charging through inductive loop system having radiocommunication between transmitter and receiver, etc.

4. Interference. — (1) Radio frequency interference is the effect of unwanted energy due to one or a combination of emissions, radiations or induction upon reception in a radio communication system, manifested by any performance degradation, misinterpretation, or loss of information which could be extracted in the absence of such unwanted energy, and where any person whom a license has been issued under the provisions of section 4 of the Act, informs the Authority that such licensed system is getting harmful interference from any other radio communication system exempted under these rules, then the Authority shall call upon the user of such unlicensed wireless equipment to take necessary steps to avoid interference by relocating the equipment, reducing the power and using special type of antennae, failing which the Authority shall recommend discontinuation of such wireless use.

(2) The Authority shall give a reasonable opportunity to the user of wireless equipment before making recommendation of discontinuation of wireless use under sub-rule (1).

5. Equipment type approval. — (1) The wireless equipment shall be designed and constructed in such a manner that the bandwidth of emission and other parameters shall conform to the limits specified in rule 3 and such equipment shall be type approved, and the application for obtaining equipment type approval shall be made to the Central Government in the format given in the Annexure to these rules.

(2) The equipment shall comply with the respective EN number for effective use of spectrum and to avoid harmful interference.

(3) The safety related requirements shall be as per the International or National standards such as International Telecommunication Union (ITU) or European Telecommunications Standards Institute (ETSI) or American National Standards Institute (ANSI) or Bureau of Indian Standards (BIS) or International Commission on Non-Ionising Radiation Protection (ICNIRP), as the case may be, for the respective devices and frequency bands.

ANNEXURE**APPLICATION FOR EQUIPMENT TYPE APPROVAL**

[See rule 5(1)]

Section-A- Applicant

1. Name of manufacturing agency applying :
for equipment type approval
2. Postal address of manufacturing Agency :
3. Name and address of Indian agency
applying for the type approval.
4. Name of product and the product
Identification (model number etc.,) :

Section- B- Details of Transmitter

5. Frequency range :
6. No. of preset switchable channels :
7. No. of voice /Data/ TV Channels :
(In case of multi- channel equipment)
8. Tx-Rx channel separation :
(In case of Duplex/multi-channel equipment)
9. Adjacent channel separation :
(In case of multi-channel equipment)
10. Frequency stability :
11. Spurious/ Harmonic radiations :
 - i. Carrier suppression :
(In case of carrier suppressed systems)
 - ii. Unwanted side band suppression :
(In case of SSB systems)
 - iii. 2nd Harmonic radiations :
 - iv. 3rd Harmonic radiations :
12. Max. Frequency Deviation :
13. Mode of emission :
14. Bandwidth of emission :
15. Test Tone deviation :
16. Base band frequency :
(In case of multi-channel equipment)
17. Type of modulation to be required :
18. Pre-emphasis :
19. Power output :
(At the input of antenna)
20. Any other information :

Section-C- Details of Receivers

21. Frequency range :
22. Mode of reception :
23. Spurious response of receiver :
24. Sensitivity :
25. Frequency stability :
26. (a) Effective noise temperature :
- (b) Threshold input level :
27. Intermediate frequency :
28. De-emphasis :
29. Selectivity :
30. Any other particulars :

Signature of the applicant**Place :****Date :****(Note :** Separate application should be submitted for each type of equipment.)

[F. No. R-11019/01/2021-PP]

ASHIM DUTTA, Dy. Wireless Adviser



भारत का राजपत्र The Gazette of India

अभ्यारण

EXTRAORDINARY

भाग II—खण्ड 3—उप-खण्ड (i)

PART II—Section 3—Sub-section (i)

प्राधिकार से प्रकाशित

PUBLISHED BY AUTHORITY

सं. 614]

नई दिल्ली, बुधवार, नवम्बर 4, 2010/कार्तिक 13, 1932

No. 614]

NEW DELHI, THURSDAY, NOVEMBER 4, 2010/KARTIKA 13, 1932

संचार और सूचना प्रौद्योगिकी पत्रालय

(बेतार योजना और सम्पन्न खंड)

अधिसूचना

नई दिल्ली, 4 नवम्बर, 2010

सं.क्र.वि. 884(अ).— केन्द्रीय सरकार भारतीय तार अधिनियम, 1885 (1885 का 13) की धारा 4 और धारा 7 तथा भारतीय बेतार तारयांत्रिकी अधिनियम, 1933 (1933 का 17) की धारा 4 और धारा 10 द्वारा प्रदत्त शक्तियों का प्रयोग करते हुए, निम्नलिखित नियम बनाती है, अर्थात् :-

1. संक्षिप्त नाम और प्रारंभ - (1) इन नियमों का संक्षिप्त नाम अति निम्न शक्ति रेडियो आवृत्ति युक्तियों का (अनुज्ञप्ति की अपेक्षा से छूट) नियम, 2010 है।

(2) ये राजपत्र में प्रकाशन की तारीख को प्रवृत्त होंगे।

2. परिभाषाएं - इन नियमों में जब संदर्भ से अन्यथा अपेक्षित न हों, इन शब्दों और पदों के जो इसमें प्रयुक्त हैं, और इन नियमों में परिभाषित नहीं हैं किंतु भारतीय तार अधिनियम, 1885 (1885 का 13) और भारतीय बेतार तारयांत्रिकी अधिनियम, 1933 (1933 का 17) में परिभाषित हैं, वहीं अर्थ होंगे जो भारतीय तार अधिनियम, 1885 (1885 का 13) और भारतीय बेतार तारयांत्रिकी अधिनियम, 1933 (1933 का 17) में है।

3. 13.553 - 13.567 मेगा हर्टज आवृत्ति रेंज में अतरंग अनुप्रयोग के लिए अति निम्न शक्ति रेडियो आवृत्ति युक्तियों का उपयोग - किसी व्यक्ति को 13.553 - 13.567 मेगा हर्टज आवृत्ति रेंज में अतरंग अनुप्रयोग के लिए अति निम्न शक्ति रेडियो आवृत्ति युक्तियों या उपकरणों जिसके अंतर्गत

अति निम्न शक्ति रेडियो आवृत्ति युक्तियों या उपस्करों जिसके अंतर्गत रेडियो आवृत्ति पहचान युक्तियां भी हैं, उपयोग के प्रयोजन के लिए उसे स्थापित करने, अनुसंधान करने, कार्य करने, रखने या व्यवहार करने में जिसमें बिना हस्तक्षेप, बिना संरक्षण या सम्मिलित (अनन्य रूप से नहीं) आधार पर सीधे दी गई सारणी में विनिर्दिष्ट अधिकतम अन्तर्निर्मित ऐन्टेना के साथ और क्षेत्र तीव्रता सीमा तथा अन्य तकनीकी प्रावलों के सिवाय, कोई अनुज्ञप्ति अपेक्षित नहीं होगी, अर्थात् :-

सारणी

तकनीकी लक्षण

आवृत्ति बैंड	10 मीटर की दूरी पर अधिकतम विद्युत / चुम्बकीय क्षेत्र तीव्रता सीमा	ऐन्टेना
(1)	(2)	(3)
13.553 - 13.567 मेगा हर्ट्ज	42 माइक्रो ए / मी 10 मीटर पर या 93.5 माइक्रो वी / 10 मीटर पर	अन्तर्निर्मित ऐन्टेना

परंतु इस आवृत्ति बैंड में किसी भी प्रकार से विद्यमान अनुज्ञप्ति अधिकार या प्रक्रियों और योजनावद्ध बेतार प्रचालनों पर प्रभाव नहीं पड़ेगा।

4. **व्यतिकरण** — अवांछित ऊर्जा के किसी प्रभाव या उत्सर्जन के किसी संयोजन, किसी रेडियो संचार प्रणाली में किसी उत्सर्जन, विकरण या अभिग्रहण पर उत्प्रेरण के सहयोजन, किसी अवकर्षण, अपनिर्वचन, या सूचनाओं की हानि जो ऐसी अवांछित ऊर्जा की अनुपस्थिति के निष्कर्ष में हो सकेगा, जहाँ अधिनियम की धारा 4 के अधीन किसी व्यक्ति को कोई अनुज्ञप्ति जारी की गई है सूचित करेगा कि उसके अनुज्ञप्ति प्रणाली में किसी अन्य रेडियो संचार प्रणाली से जो इन नियमों के अधीन छूट प्राप्त है, से हानिकारक व्यतिक्रम हो रहा है, ऐसी बिना अनुज्ञप्तिधारी बेतार उपस्करों के उपयोग को जो उपस्करों के पुनर्स्थापन द्वारा व्यतिक्रम को दूर करने के लिए ऐसे आवश्यक उपाय, शक्ति को कम करके, एंटीना के विशेष प्रकारों का उपयोग करके जिसके अंतर्गत ऐसे बेतार के उपयोग को रोकना भी है, यदि अपेक्षित हों, करने दोगे।

परंतु ऐसे रोकने से पहले ऐसे बेतार उपस्करों के अनुज्ञप्तिधारी उपयोगता को परिस्थितियों को स्पष्ट करने के लिए युक्ति युक्त अवसर दिया जाएगा।

5. उपस्कर -

(1) जहां अति निम्न शक्ति रेडियो आवृत्ति युक्तियों के प्रकार उपस्कर के अनुमोदित होंगे, उपयुक्त नियम 3 में निर्दिष्ट सारणी में विनिर्दिष्ट सीमाओं के अनुरूप उत्सर्जन बैंड की चौड़ाई और अन्य पैरामीटर्स होंगे और ऐसी रीति में अनुमोदित या डिजाइन और संनिर्माण किए जाएंगे।

(2) उपस्करों के प्रकार के अनुमोदन प्राप्त करने के लिए आवेदन केन्द्रीय सरकार को उपाबंध 1 में दिए गये आवेदन प्रारूप करना होगा।

(3) उपरोक्त उपस्करों के आयात करने के लिए "आयात अनुज्ञप्ति" प्राप्त करने के लिए आवेदन केन्द्रीय सरकार को उपाबंध 2 में दिए गये आवेदन प्रारूप में करना होगा।

[सं. आर-11020/04/2009-पोपी]

आर. के. निरंजन, सहायक बेतार सलाहकार

उपाबंध 1

उपस्कर प्रकार अनुमोदन के लिए आवेदन

भाग-क-आवेदक

1. उपस्कर प्रकार अनुमोदन के लिए आवेदन :
करने वाले विनिर्माता अभिकरण का नाम
2. विनिर्माता का ठेका पता :
3. प्रकार अनुमोदन के लिए आवेदन करने :
वाले भारतीय अभिकरण का नाम और
पता
4. उत्पाद का नाम और उत्पाद पहचान :
(मॉडल सं० आदि)

भाग-ख-पारेषक का वर्णन

1. आवृत्ति रेंज :
2. प्रीसेट स्विचेबल चैनलों की सं० :
3. वॉयस/डाटा/टीवी चैनलों की सं० :
(मल्टीचैनल उपस्कर की दशा में)
4. टीएक्स-आरएक्स चैनल पृथक्करण :
(डुप्लेक्स/ मल्टीचैनल उपस्कर की दशा
में)
5. समीपवर्ती चैनल पृथक्करण :
(मल्टीचैनल उपस्कर की दशा में)

6. आवृत्ति स्थायित्व :
7. कूट/सन्नादी विकरण :
 - i. कैरियर सप्रेजन :
(कैरियर सप्रेस्ड तंत्र की दशा में)
 - ii. आवांछित साइड बैंड सप्रेजन :
(एसएसबी तंत्र की दशा में)
 - iii. द्वितीय सन्नादी विकरण :
 - iv. तृतीय सन्नादी विकरण :
8. अधिकतम आवृत्ति विचलन :
9. उत्सर्जन की रीति :
10. उत्सर्जन की बैंडविड्थ :
11. परीक्षण टोन विचलन :
12. आधार बैंड आवृत्ति :
(मल्टीपैनल उपस्कर की दशा में)
13. अपेक्षित मॉड्युलेशन का प्रकार :
14. पूर्ण जोर :
15. विद्युत आउटपुट :
(एंटेना के इनपुट पर)
16. कोई अन्य जानकारी :

माग-ग-प्रापकों के विवरण

1. आवृत्ति रेंज :
2. प्राप्ति की रीति :
3. प्राप्ति की कूट प्रतिक्रिया :
4. संवेदनशीलता :
5. आवृत्ति स्थायित्व :
6. (क) प्रभावी ध्वनी तापमान :
(ख) अवसीमा इनपुट स्तर :
7. मध्यवर्ती आवृत्ति :
8. जोर मुक्ति :
9. चयनशीलता :
10. कोई अन्य विशिष्टियां :

आवेदक के हस्ताक्षर

स्थान :

तारीख :

(टिप्पण: प्रत्येक प्रकार के उपस्कर के लिए पृथक आवेदन प्रस्तुत किए जाने चाहिए।)

भारत में बेतार पारिषद और/या ट्रांसमिस्सिविंग उपस्कर के आयात के लिए अनुमति हेतु आवेदन

1. आवेदक का नाम :
(स्पष्ट अक्षरों में)
2. भारत में स्थायी पता :
3. पतन जिरा पर उपस्कर का आयात :
अपेक्षित है
4. आयात की संभावित तारीख :
5. सीसीआई आयात अनुज्ञप्ति, यदि कोई :
है, का संदर्भ
(वाणिज्य मंत्रालय)
6. क) संचार मंत्रालय के करार पत्र का :
संदर्भ
ख) क्या प्रथम अनुज्ञप्ति अभी चाहिए या
उपादेय
7. प्रयोजन जिसके लिए अपेक्षित है :

(हस्ताक्षर)

मद सं०	विनिर्माता का नाम	क्या पारिषद /ट्रांसमिस्सिवर है या उसका अवयव है	मॉडल या प्रकार सं०	मात्रा	प्रचालन आवृत्ति आरएफ आउटपुट	की और विद्युत	अनुमानित सी.आई.एफ मूल्य, यदि ज्ञात हो।
1	2	3	4	5	6		7

संलग्न किया जाने वाला तकनीकी साहित्य

स्थान:

तारीख:

आवेदक के हस्ताक्षर

4296 GE/10-2

MINISTRY OF COMMUNICATIONS AND INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY**(WIRELESS PLANNING AND COORDINATION WING)****NOTIFICATION**

New Delhi, the 4th November, 2010

G.S.R. 884(E).— In exercise of the powers conferred by sections 4 and 7 of the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885 (13 of 1885) and sections 4 and 10 of the Indian Wireless Telegraphy Act, 1933 (17 of 1933), the Central Government hereby makes the following rules, namely:—

1. Short title and commencement.— (1) These rules may be called the Use of very low power Radio Frequency devices, for indoor applications in the 13.553-13.567 MHz frequency range (Exemption from Licensing Requirement) Rules, 2010.

(2) They shall come into force on the date of their publication in the Official Gazette.

2. Definitions.— In these rules, unless the context otherwise requires, words and expressions used in these rules and not defined, but defined in the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885 (13 of 1885); and the Indian Wireless Telegraphy Act, 1933 (17 of 1933) shall have the same meanings respectively assigned to them in those the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885 (13 of 1885); and the Indian Wireless Telegraphy Act, 1933 (17 of 1933).

3. Use of very low power Radio Frequency devices, for indoor applications in the 13.553-13.567 MHz frequency range.— No person shall require license to establish, maintain, work, possess or deal in any wireless equipment for the purpose of usage of very low power Radio Frequency devices, or equipments including Short Range Devices or Radio Frequency Identification

Devices, for indoor applications in the 13.553-13.567 MHz frequency range, on non-interference, Non-protection and shared (non exclusive) basis, with built-in antenna and maximum Field Strength Limits and other Technical parameters as specified in the Table below, namely: -

TABLE
Technical characteristics

Frequency Band	Maximum Electric or Magnetic Field strength limit at ten meter distance	Antenna
(1)	(2)	(3)
13.553-13.567 MHz	42 dB μ A/m at 10 meter OR 93.5dB μ V /m at 10 meter	Built-in

Provided that it does not in any way, affects the licensing rights or procedures of existing and planned wireless operations, in this frequency band;

4. **Interference** — The effect of unwanted energy due to one or a combination of emissions, radiations or induction upon reception in a radio communication system, manifested by any performance degradation, misinterpretation, or loss of information which could be extracted in the absence of such unwanted energy, where any person whom a license has been issued under section 4 of the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885 (13 of 1885); and the Indian Wireless Telegraphy Act, 1933 (17 of 1933) informs that his licensed system is getting harmful interference from any other radio communication system exempted under these rules, the user of such unlicensed wireless equipment shall take necessary steps to avoid interference by relocating the equipment, reducing the power, using special type of antennae including discontinuation of such wireless use, if required:

Provided that, before such discontinuation, a reasonable opportunity to explain the circumstances shall be offered to such unlicensed user of wireless equipment by the issuing authority.

5. **Equipment. - (1)** The very low power Radio Frequency wireless devices shall be of Equipment type approved designed and constructed in such a manner so that the bandwidth of emission and other parameters shall conform to the limits specified in the Table referred to in rule 3.

(2) The application for obtaining equipment type approval shall be made to the Central Government in such application format in Annexure I.

(3) For the import of the above equipments, the application for obtaining "Import License" shall have to be made to the Central Government in Annexure II

[No. R-11020/04/2009-PP]

R. K. NIRANJAN, Asstt. Wireless Adviser

Annexure-I

APPLICATION FOR EQUIPMENT TYPE APPROVAL

Section-A- Applicant

1. Name of manufacturing agency applying for equipment type approval
2. Postal Address of manufacturing Agency :
3. Name and address of Indian agency applying for the type approval.
4. Name of product and the product Identification (model number etc.) :

Section- B- Details of Transmitter

1. Frequency range :
2. No. of preset switchable channels :
3. No. of voice /Data/ TV Channels (In case of multi- channel equipment) :

4. Tx-Rx channel separation
(In case of Duplex/multi-channel equipment)
5. Adjacent channel separation
(In case of multi-channel equipment)
6. Frequency stability
7. Spurious/ Harmonic radiations
 - i. Carrier suppression
(In case of carrier suppressed systems)
 - ii. Unwanted side band suppression
(In case of SSB systems)
 - iii. 2nd Harmonic radiations
 - iv. 3rd Harmonic radiations
8. Max. Frequency Deviation
9. Mode of emission
10. Bandwidth of emission
11. Test Tone deviation
12. Base band frequency
(In case of multi channel equipment)
13. Type of modulation to be required
14. Pre-emphasis
15. Power output
(At the input of antenna)
16. Any other information

Section-C: Details of Receivers

1. Frequency range
2. Mode of reception
3. Spurious response of receiver
4. Sensitivity
5. Frequency stability

4296 GI/10-3

6. (a) Effective noise temperature :
- (b) Threshold input level :
7. Intermediate frequency :
8. De-emphasis :
9. Selectivity :
10. Any other particulars :

Signature of the applicant

Place :

Date :

(Note : Separate application should be submitted for each type of equipment.)

Annexure-II

**APPLICATION FOR A LICENCE TO IMPORT WIRELESS
TRANSMITTING AND/OR TRANSRECEIVING APPARATUS
INTO INDIA**

1. Name of Applicant :
(IN BLOCK CAPITAL)
2. Permanent Address :
in India
3. Port at which it is :
desired to import
apparatus
4. Probable date of :
importation
5. Reference of C.C.I :
(Ministry of Commerce)
Import Licence, if any

6. a) Reference of Ministry
of Communications :
Agreement Letter
- b) Whether first licence :
wanted now or annexure
7. Purpose for which required :

(Signature)

Item No	Manufacturer's Name	Whether Transmitter/Transreceiver Or components There of	Model or Type No.	Quantity	Frequency of Operation & RF power Output	Approx. C.I.F Value, if known
1	2	3	4	5	6	7

TECHNICAL LITERATURE TO BE ENCLOSED.

Place :
Applicant :

Date :

Signature of

Go to TOP

(2) They shall come into force on the date of their publication in the Official Gazette.

2. Definition.—In these rules, unless the context otherwise requires, -

(a) "Act" means the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885 (13 of 1885);

(b) "Effective Radiated Power" includes the gain of the antenna, if any;

(c) words and expressions used in these rules and not defined but defined in the Act and the Indian Wireless Telegraphy Act, 1933 (17 of 1933), shall have the same meanings respectively as are assigned to them in those Acts

3. Use of wireless equipment in the band 26.957 – 27.283 MHz.—Notwithstanding anything contained in any law for the time being in force, no licensee shall be required by any person to establish, maintain, work, possess or deal in any wireless equipment intended to be used while in motion or during halts, on non-interference, non-protection and shared (non-exclusive) basis, in the frequency band 26.957 – 27.283 MHz with 5 Watt Effective Radiated Power and built-in antenna

4. Interference.—(1) Interference is the effect of unwanted energy due to one or a combination of emissions, radiations or induction upon reception in a radio communication system, manifested by any performance degradation, misinterpretation, or loss of information which could be extracted in the absence of such unwanted energy. (2) In case where any person to whom a licence has been issued under section 4 of the Act, informs that his licensed system is getting interference from any other radio communication system exempted under these rules, the user of such unlicensed Wireless equipment shall discontinue its use forthwith.

[No E-1101401/20054.R]

ASHOK KUMAR, Jr. Wireless Advisor

exempted under these rules, the indoor user of such unlicensed wireless equipment shall take necessary steps to avoid interference by relocating the equipment, reducing the power, using special type of antennae including discontinuation of such wireless use, if required :

Provided that, before such discontinuation, a reasonable opportunity to explain the circumstances shall be offered to such unlicensed user of wireless equipment."

(No R-1101431/2004 LR)

P. CHANDRASEKARAN, Asstt. Wireless Adviser

(NOTE)—The principal rules were published in the Gazette of India, Part II, Section 3, Sub-section (i), dated 12th August, 2005, vide Notification No. 553 (P), dated the 12th August, 2005.

अधिसूचना

नई दिल्ली, 10 जनवरी, 2007

साकारि 36 (3), केन्द्रीय सरकार, पारलौप हार अधिनियम, 1885 (1885 का 13) को धारा 4 और 7, और भारतीय बेतार चरित्रों अधिनियम, 1933 (1933 का 17) को धारा 4 और धारा 10 द्वारा प्रदत्त शक्तियों का प्रयोग करते हुए, "5 गीगाहर्ट्ज की आवृत्ति बैंड में अत्यधिक बेतार उपकरण का अंतरंग उपयोग (अनुज्ञापन अपेक्षा से छूट) नियम, 2006" का संशोधन करने के लिए निम्नलिखित नियम बनाती है, अर्थात् :-

1. (1) इन नियमों का अक्षिप नाम 5 गीगाहर्ट्ज के आवृत्ति बैंड में अत्यधिक बेतार उपकरण का अंतरंग उपयोग (अनुज्ञापन अपेक्षा से छूट) संशोधन नियम, 2006 है।

(2) ये राजपत्र में प्रकाशन की तारीख को प्रवृत्त होंगे।

2. 5 गीगाहर्ट्ज की आवृत्ति बैंड में अत्यधिक बेतार उपकरण का अंतरंग उपयोग (अनुज्ञापन अपेक्षा से छूट) नियम, 2006 (जिसे हमने इसके पश्चात् एक निम्न कहा गया है) के नियम 3 में "व्यापि क्षेत्र" शब्दों से पूर्व "अत्यधिक, अत्यधिक और हिम्मेदारी (निर निशान) आधार पर" शब्द अतिरिक्त किए जाएंगे।

3. इस नियमों के नियम 4 के स्थान पर निम्नलिखित नियम रखा जाएगा, अर्थात् :

"4. व्यतिकरण किसी रेडियो संचार प्रणाली में अविश्वस्यक अन्तर्गत, बाधियों या आसन्न में से किसी एक या उनके किसी मिश्रण के कारण अत्यधिक ऊर्जा का प्रभाव, जो किसी निष्पक्ष निष्कर्षण, अन्वेषण या जानकारी की कमी से प्रकट हुआ हो, जो ऐसी अत्यधिक ऊर्जा के अभाव में प्रकटित किया जा सके जहाँ कोई व्यक्ति, जिसको अधिनियम की धारा 4 के अधीन कोई अनुज्ञापन अभी की गई है, सूचित करता है कि उत्तको अनुज्ञापन युक्त प्रणाली, इन नियमों के अधीन छूट प्राप्त किसी अन्य रेडियो बेतार प्रणाली से हानिकारक मिश्रण प्राप्त हो रहा है जो ऐसे अनुज्ञापन विहीन बेतार उपकरण का प्रयोग उपयोग, उपकरण को पुनः अवस्थित करके, अधिक कम करके, विशेष प्रकार के शक्ति का उपयोग करके, जिसमें, यदि आवश्यक हो तो ऐसे बेतार का उपयोग बंद करना सम्मिलित है, बिना का परिश्रम करने के लिए आवश्यक कदम उठाएगा :

परन्तु ऐसी व्यक्तियों को बंद करने में पूर्व परिस्थितियों को स्पष्ट करने के लिए एक युक्तियुक्त अवसर, बेतार उपकरण को ऐसे अनुज्ञापन विहीन उपयोग को, प्रत्यक्ष किया जाएगा।"

[सं. आर. 110143/23/2004 सूचना]

न. चन्द्रसेकरन, सहायक बेतार सल्लाहकार

टिप्पणी :- मूल नियम, भारत के राजपत्र, भाग II, खंड 3 उप खंड (1) तारीख 28 जनवरी, 2005 में, अधिसूचना नं. 46(अ), तारीख 28 जनवरी, 2005 द्वारा प्रकाशन किए गए थे।

NOTIFICATION

New Delhi, the 10th January, 2007

G.S.R. 36 (3).—In exercise of the powers conferred by Sections 4 and 7 of the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885 (13 of 1885) and Sections 4 and 10 of the Indian Wireless Telegraphy Act, 1933 (17 of 1933), the Central Government hereby makes the following rules to amend the Indoor Use of low power wireless equipment in the frequency band 5 GHz (Exemption from Licensing Requirement) Rules, 2006, namely :—

1. (1) These rules may be called the 'Indoor Use of low power wireless equipment in the frequency band 5 GHz (Exemption from Licensing Requirement) Amendment Rules, 2006.

(2) They shall come into force on the date of their publication in the Official Gazette.

2. In the Indoor use of low power wireless equipment in the frequency band 5 GHz (Exemption from Licensing Requirement) Rules, 2006 (hereafter referred to as the said rules), in rule 3, after the words "coverage area", the words "on non-interference, non-protection and shared non-exclusive basis" shall be inserted.

3. In the said rules, for rule 4, the following rule shall be substituted, namely :—

"4. Interference.—The effect of unwanted energy due to one or a combination of emissions, radiations or induction upon reception in a radio communication system, manifested by any performance degradation, misinterpretation, or loss of information which could be extracted in the absence of such unwanted energy, where any person whom a licence has been issued under Section 4 of the Act, informs that his licensed system is getting harmful interference from any other radio communication system exempted under these rules, the Indoor user of such unlicensed wireless equipment shall take necessary steps to avoid interference by relocating the equipment, reducing the power, using special type of antennae including discontinuation of such wireless use, if required."

Provided that, before such discontinuation, a reasonable opportunity to explain the circumstances shall be offered to such unlicensed user of wireless equipment."

(No R-110143/2004 LR)

P. CHANDRASEKARAN, Asstt. Wireless Adviser



भारत का राजपत्र The Gazette of India

असाधारण

EXTRAORDINARY

भाग II—खण्ड 3—उप-खण्ड (i)

PART II—Section 3—Sub-section (i)

प्राधिकार से प्रकाशित

PUBLISHED BY AUTHORITY

सं. 562]	नई दिल्ली, बुधवार, सितम्बर 16, 2015/भाद्र 25, 1937
No. 562]	NEW DELHI, WEDNESDAY, SEPTEMBER 16, 2015/BHADRA 25, 1937

संचार और सूचना प्रौद्योगिकी मंत्रालय

(बेतार योजना और समन्वय खंड)

अधिसूचना

नई दिल्ली, 16 सितम्बर, 2015

सा.का.नि. 696(अ).—केन्द्रीय सरकार, भारतीय तार अधिनियम, 1885 (1885 का 13) की धारा 4 और धारा 7 तथा भारतीय बेतार तार यांत्रिकी अधिनियम, 1933 (1933 का 17) की धारा 4 और धारा 10 द्वारा प्रदत्त शक्तियों का प्रयोग करते हुए, निम्नलिखित नियम बनाती है, अर्थात्:—

1. संक्षिप्त नाम और प्रारंभ.—(1) इन नियमों का संक्षिप्त नाम बेतार माइक्रोफोन के लिए अति निम्न शक्ति रेडियो आवृत्ति युक्तियों या उपस्करों का उपयोग (अनुज्ञप्ति की अपेक्षा से छूट) नियम, 2015 है।

(2) ये राजपत्र में प्रकाशन की तारीख को प्रवृत्त होंगे।

2. लागू होना.—ये नियम 36 से 38 मेगाहर्ट्ज आवृत्ति बैंड में लागू होंगे।

3. परिभाषाएं.—इन नियमों में, जब तक कि संदर्भ से अन्यथा अपेक्षित न हों, —

(क) "प्राधिकारी" से भारतीय तार अधिनियम, 1885 (1885 का 13) की धारा 4 की उप-धारा (2) के अधीन केन्द्रीय सरकार द्वारा अधिसूचित प्राधिकारी अभिप्रेत है;

(ख) "प्रभावी विकिरण शक्ति" के अंतर्गत एंटीना का गेन, यदि कोई हो, है;

(ग) उन शब्दों और पदों के, जो इन नियमों में प्रयुक्त हैं और परिभाषित नहीं हैं, किंतु भारतीय तार अधिनियम, 1885 (1885 का 13) और भारतीय बेतार तार यांत्रिकी अधिनियम, 1933 (1933 का 17) में परिभाषित हैं, वही अर्थ होंगे जो उनके आनुक्रमिक रूप से उन अधिनियमों में दिए गए हैं।

4. छूट.—नीचे सारणी में यथाविनिर्दिष्ट अधिकतम प्रभावी विकिरण शक्ति के साथ, अहस्तक्षेप, असंरक्षित और साझा (गैर विशेष) आधार पर, 36 से 38 मेगाहर्ट्ज के आवृत्ति बैंड में बेतार माइक्रोफोन के लिए अति निम्न शक्ति रेडियो आवृत्ति की

युक्तियों या उपस्करों के उपयोग के प्रयोजन के लिए किसी बेतार उपस्कर को स्थापित करने, अनुरक्षित करने, कार्य करने, रखने या किसी बेतार उपस्करों से व्यवहार करने के लिए किसी व्यक्ति को अनुज्ञप्ति की आवश्यकता नहीं होगी, अर्थात् :-

सारणी

तकनीकी लक्षण

आवृत्ति बैंड	अधिकतम प्रभावी विकिरण शक्ति सीमाएं
(1)	(2)
36 से 38 मेगाहर्ट्ज	50 मिलीवाट 200 किलोहर्ट्ज की अधिकतम आडियो चैनल बैंड विड्थ

परंतु यह कि जब कभी केन्द्रीय सरकार से विशिष्ट सेवा अनुज्ञप्ति आवश्यक हो तो इस नियम के उपबंध लागू नहीं होंगे।

परंतु यह और कि जहां विमानवाहित युक्तियों या अनुप्रयोगों के लिए इस बैंड का उपयोग अपेक्षित है, वहां ये नियम लागू नहीं होंगे।

5. शर्तें - इस नियम के अधीन अनुदत्त छूटें निम्नलिखित शर्तों के अधीन होंगी, अर्थात् :-

(क) अवांछित ऊर्जा के किसी प्रभाव या उत्सर्जन के किसी संयोजन, किसी रेडियो संचार प्रणाली में किसी उत्सर्जन विकिरण या अभिग्रहण पर उप्रेरण के सहयोजन, किसी आकर्षण, अपनिर्वचन या सूचनाओं की हानि से प्रकट ऐसी अवांछित ऊर्जा की अनुपस्थिति में उद्धरण किया जा सकेगा, जहां कोई व्यक्ति, जिसे भारतीय तार अधिनियम, 1885 (1885 का 13) की धारा 4 और भारतीय बेतार तार यंत्रिकी अधिनियम, 1933 (1933 का 17) की धारा 4 के अधीन कोई अनुज्ञप्ति जारी की गई है, प्राधिकारी को यह सूचित करता है कि उसकी अनुज्ञप्ति प्राप्त प्रणाली को इन नियमों के अधीन छूट प्राप्त किसी अन्य रेडियो संचार प्रणाली से हानिकर व्यतिक्रम प्राप्त हो रहा है, तो ऐसा प्राधिकारी उपस्कर का स्थान परिवर्तन करके, उसकी शक्ति को कम करके, विशेष प्रकार के एंटेना के उपयोग द्वारा व्यतिक्रम से बचने के लिए आवश्यक कदम उठाने के लिए ऐसे गैर-अनुज्ञप्ति प्राप्त बेतार उपस्कर के उपयोक्ता को अवसर देगा, जिसमें असफल रहने पर ऐसे प्राधिकारी ऐसे बेतार के उपयोग को रोकने की सिफारिश करेंगे :

परंतु यह कि ऐसे रोके जाने से पूर्व, ऐसे प्राधिकारी द्वारा बेतार उपस्कर के ऐसे गैर-अनुज्ञप्ति प्राप्त उपयोक्ता को परिस्थितियों को स्पष्ट करने का युक्तियुक्त अवसर प्रदान किया जाएगा।

(ख) बेतार माइक्रोफोन के लिए ये अति निम्न शक्ति रेडियो आवृत्ति युक्तियां या उपस्कर, उपस्कर के किस्म के रूप में ऐसी रीति से अनुमोदित और अभिकल्पित तथा संनिर्मित होंगे जो तकनीकी प्राचल नियम 4 में निर्दिष्ट सारणी में विनिर्दिष्ट सीमाओं के अनुरूप हों :

परंतु यह कि उपस्कर के किस्म का अनुमोदन प्राप्त करने के लिए केन्द्रीय सरकार को इन नियमों के उपाबंध में दिए गए आवेदन के प्ररूप में आवेदन किया जाएगा।

[सं. आर - 11014/17/2014-एनटी]

वीरेश गोयल, उप बेतार सलाहकार

उपाबंध

उपस्कर प्रकार अनुमोदन के लिए आवेदन

भाग-क-आवेदक

1. उपस्कर प्रकार अनुमोदन के लिए आवेदन करने वाले विनिर्माता अभिकरण का नाम :
2. विनिर्माता का डाक पता :
3. उत्पाद का नाम और उत्पाद पहचान (मॉडल सं.) :

आदि)

भाग-ख-पारेषक का वर्णन

1. आवृत्ति रेंज :
2. प्रीसेट स्विचेबल चैनलों की सं. :
3. वॉयस/डाटा/टीवी चैनलों की सं. :
(मल्टीचैनल उपस्कर की दशा में)
4. टीएक्स-आरएक्स चैनल पृथक्करण :
(डुप्लेक्स/ मल्टीचैनल उपस्कर की दशा में)
5. समीपवर्ती चैनल पृथक्करण :
(मल्टीचैनल उपस्कर की दशा में)
6. आवृत्ति स्थायित्व :
7. कूट/सन्नादी विकिरण :
 - i. कैरियर सप्रेशन :
(कैरियर सप्रेस्ड तंत्र की दशा में)
 - ii. अवांछित साइड बैंड सप्रेशन :
(एसएसबी तंत्र की दशा में)
 - iii. द्वितीय सन्नादी विकिरण :
 - iv. तृतीय सन्नादी विकिरण :
8. अधिकतम आवृत्ति विचलन :
9. उत्सर्जन की रीति :
10. उत्सर्जन की बैंडविड्थ :
11. परीक्षण टोन विचलन :
12. आधार बैंड आवृत्ति :
(मल्टीचैनल उपस्कर की दशा में)
13. अपेक्षित मॉड्यूलेशन का प्रकार :
14. पूर्व जोर :
15. विद्युत आउटपुट :
(एंटेना के इनपुट पर)
16. कोई अन्य जानकारी :

भाग-ग-प्रापकों के विवरण

1. आवृत्ति रेंज :
2. प्राप्ति की रीति :
3. प्राप्ति की कूट प्रतिक्रिया :

4. संवेदनशीलता :
5. आवृत्ति स्थायित्व :
6. (क) प्रभावी ध्वनी तापमान :
(ख) अवसीमा इनपुट स्तर
7. मध्यवर्ती आवृत्ति :
8. जोर मुक्ति :
9. चयनशीलता :
10. कोई अन्य विशिष्टियां :

आवेदक के हस्ताक्षर

स्थान :

तारीख :

(टिप्पणः प्रत्येक प्रकार के उपस्कर के लिए पृथक आवेदन प्रस्तुत किए जाने चाहिए)

MINISTRY OF COMMUNICATIONS AND INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY**(Wireless Planning and Coordination Wing)****NOTIFICATION**

New Delhi, the 16th September, 2015

G.S.R. 696(E).—In exercise of the powers conferred by sections 4 and 7 of the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885 (13 of 1885) and sections 4 and 10 of the Indian Wireless Telegraphy Act, 1933 (17 of 1933), the Central Government hereby makes the following rules, namely:—

1. Short title and commencement.—(1) These rules may be called the Use of Very Low Power Radio Frequency Devices or Equipments for Wireless Microphones (Exemption from Licensing Requirement) Rules, 2015.

(2) They shall come into force on the date of their publication in the Official Gazette.

2. Application.— These rules shall be applicable in the 36 to 38 MHz frequency band.

3. Definition.— In these rules, unless the context otherwise requires,—

(a) “Authority” means the authority notified by the Central Government under sub-section (2) of section 4 of the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885 (13 of 1885);

(b) “Effective Radiated Power” includes the gain of the antenna, if any;

(c) words and expressions used in these rules and not defined, but defined in the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885 (13 of 1885); and the Indian Wireless Telegraphy Act, 1933 (17 of 1933) shall have the same meaning respectively assigned to them in those Acts.

4. Exemption.—No licence shall be required by any person to establish, maintain, work, possess or deal in any wireless equipment for the purpose of usage of very low power Radio Frequency devices or equipments for wireless microphones in the 36 to 38 MHz frequency band on non-interference, non-protection and shared (non exclusive) basis, with the maximum Effective Radiated Power Limits as specified in the Table below, namely:—

TABLE
Technical characteristics

Frequency band	Maximum Effective Radiated Power Limits
(1)	(2)
36 to 38 MHz	50 mW; maximum audio channel bandwidth of 200 kHz

Provided that wherever specific service license is required from the Central Government, the provisions of these rules shall not apply.

Provided further that wherever the use of this band for airborne devices or applications is required, the provisions of these rules shall not apply.

5. Conditions.—The exemptions granted under rule 4 shall be subject to the following conditions, namely:—

- (a) the effect of unwanted energy due to one or a combination of emissions, radiations or induction upon reception in a radio communication system, manifested by any performance degradation, misinterpretation, or loss of information which could be extracted in the absence of such unwanted energy, where any person whom a license has been issued under the provisions of section 4 of the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885 (13 of 1885); and section 4 of the Indian Wireless Telegraphy Act, 1933 (17 of 1933) informs the authority that his licensed system is getting harmful interference from any other radio communication system exempted under these rules, then such authority shall call upon the user of such unlicensed wireless equipment to take necessary steps to avoid interference by relocating the equipment, reducing the power and using special type of antennae; failing which such authority shall recommend discontinuation of such wireless use:

Provided that, before such discontinuation, a reasonable opportunity to explain the circumstances shall be given to such unlicensed user of wireless equipment by such authority.

- (b) these very low power Radio Frequency devices or equipments for wireless microphones shall be of Equipment type approved and designed and constructed in such a manner so that the technical parameters shall conform to the limits specified in the Table referred to in rule 4:

Provided that the application for obtaining equipment type approval shall be made to the Central Government in the application format given in Annexure to these rules.

[No. R-11014/17/2014-NT]

VIRESH GOEL, Dy. Wireless Adviser

Annexure

APPLICATION FOR EQUIPMENT TYPE APPROVAL

Section-A- Applicant

1. Name of manufacturing agency applying :
for equipment type approval
2. Postal Address of manufacturing Agency :
3. Name of Product and the product :
Identification (model number etc.)

Section- B- Details of Transmitter

1. Frequency range :
2. No. of preset switchable channels :
3. No. of voice /Data/ TV Channels :
(In case of multi- channel equipment)
4. Tx-Rx channel separation :
(In case of Duplex/multi-channel equipment)
5. Adjacent channel separation :
(In case of multi-channel equipment)
6. Frequency stability :

7. Spurious/ Harmonic radiations :
- (i) Carrier suppression :
- (In case of carrier suppressed systems)
- (ii) Unwanted side band suppression :
- (In case of SSB systems)
- (iii) 2nd Harmonic radiations :
- (iv) 3rd Harmonic radiations :
8. Max. Frequency Deviation :
9. Mode of Emission :
10. Bandwidth of Emission :
11. Test Tone Deviation :
12. Base band frequency :
- (In case of multi channel equipment)
13. Type of modulation to be required :
14. Pre-emphasis :
15. Power output :
- (At the input of antenna)
16. Any other information :

Section-C- Details of Receivers

1. Frequency range :
2. Mode of reception :
3. Spurious response of receiver :
4. Sensitivity :
5. Frequency stability :
6. (a) Effective noise temperature :
- (b) Threshold input level :
7. Intermediate frequency :
8. De-emphasis :
9. Selectivity :
10. Any other particulars :

Signature of the applicant

Place :

Date :

(Note : Separate application should be submitted for each type of equipment.)



भारत का राजपत्र The Gazette of India

असाधारण
EXTRAORDINARY
भाग II—खण्ड 3—सब-खण्ड (i)
PART II—Section 3—Sub-section (i)
प्रधिकार से प्रकाशित
PUBLISHED BY AUTHORITY

सं. 350]
No. 350]

नई दिल्ली, शुक्रवार, अगस्त 12, 2005/श्रावण 21, 1927
NEW DELHI, FRIDAY, AUGUST 12, 2005/SHRAVANA 21, 1927

संचार और सूचना प्रौद्योगिकी मंत्रालय

(केन्द्र, अधीन 11 और सम्बन्ध संख्या)

अधिसूचना

नई दिल्ली, 12 अगस्त, 2005

सा.का.वि. 5321आ।—केन्द्रीय सरकार, भारतीय तार अधिनियम, 1885 (1885 का 13) की धारा 4 और धारा 7 और भारतीय बेतार तार ग्राहिक अधिनियम, 1925 (1925 का 17) की धारा 4 और धारा 12 द्वारा प्रदत्त शक्तियों का प्रयोग करते हुए, निम्नलिखित नियम बनाये हैं, अर्थात्:—

1. संक्षिप्त नाम और प्रारंभ.—(1) इन नियमों का संक्षिप्त नाम केन्द्र के दूरस्थ निर्माण के लिए 335 मेगाहर्ट्ज बैंड में अल्पतमकाल 335.7125 (अनुज्ञापन आवेदन से दूर) निम्न, 2005 है।

(2) ये नियमों में प्रकाशन की तारीख से प्रयुक्त होंगे।

2. परिभाषाएँ.—इन नियमों में 'तार तार' के संदर्भ में अल्पतम अंगीकृत न हों,—

(क) 'अधिनियम' में केन्द्रीय तार अधिनियम, 1885 (1885 का 13) अधिषेक है;

(ख) 'इन शब्दों' के अर्थ पदों के, जो इन नियमों में प्रयुक्त हैं और परिभाषित नहीं हैं किन्तु अधिनियम और भारतीय बेतार तार ग्राहिक अधिनियम, 1925 (1925 का 17) में परिभाषित हैं, वाले अर्थ होने जो इन अधिनियमों में हैं।

3. 335 मेगाहर्ट्ज बैंड में बेतार उपकरण का उपयोग.—तत्काल प्रयुक्त विधि विधि में अंतर्निहित किये गए हैं होने हुए भी, किये भी नहीं जाने के कारण या अन्य कारणों से तकनीकी अप्रगति, अथवा अन्य कारणों से, अल्पतमकाल, अल्पतमकाल और निम्नतमकाल (अन्य कारणों से) के द्वारा अनुज्ञापन के लिए निम्नलिखित उपकरण को स्थापना करने, अनुज्ञापन करने, कार्य करने, कबले से चलेने या अन्यथा करने के लिए कोई अनुज्ञापन आवश्यक नहीं होगा, अर्थात्:—

सारणी

अनुज्ञापन (मेगाहर्ट्ज)	तत्काल	अल्पतमकाल	निम्नतमकाल
335.7125	0.4 (100 kHz)	1 मिली सेकंड	अल्पतमकाल
335.7375			
335.7625			
335.7875			
335.8125			
335.8375			



भारत का राजपत्र The Gazette of India

असाधारण

EXTRAORDINARY

भाग II—खण्ड 3—उप खण्ड (i)

PART II—Section 3—Sub-section (i)

प्राधिकार से प्रकाशित

PUBLISHED BY AUTHORITY

सं. 27]

नई दिल्ली, सोमवार, जनवरी 22, 2007/साघ 2, 1928

No. 27]

NEW DELHI, MONDAY, JANUARY 22, 2007/MAGHA 2, 1928

संचार और सूचना प्रौद्योगिकी विभाग

(संचार आयोग और नवमय संघ)

अधिसूचना

नई दिल्ली, 10 जनवरी, 2007

सर.का.नि. 34(अ)—केन्द्रीय सरकार, भारतीय तार अधिनियम, 1885 (1885 का 11) की धारा 4 और धारा 7, और भारतीय बेतार विधियों अधिनियम, 1933 (1933 का 17) की धारा 4 और धारा 10 द्वारा प्रदान शक्तियों का प्रयोग करते हुए, "कॉर्क के दूरस्थ नियंत्रण के लिए 335 मेगाहर्ट्ज में अल्पशक्ति बेतार उपकरण का उपयोग (अनुज्ञापन अवस्था में छूट) नियम, 2005" का संशोधन करने के लिए निम्नलिखित नियम बनाती है, अर्थात्:-

1. (1) इन नियमों का संक्षेप नाम 'कॉर्क के दूरस्थ नियंत्रण के लिए 335 मेगाहर्ट्ज में अल्पशक्ति बेतार उपकरण का उपयोग (अनुज्ञापन अवस्था में छूट) संशोधन नियम, 2006' है।

(2) ये उपपत्र में प्रकाशन की तारीख को प्रवृत्त होंगे।

2. उक्त नियमों के नियम 4 के स्थान पर निम्नलिखित नियम रखा जाएगा, अर्थात्:-

"4. व्यवहारिकता-किसी रेडियो संचार प्रणाली में अपिष्टाव पर असमर्थता विकिरणों या आगमन में से किसी एक या अग्रे किसी विद्युत के कारण अवशोषित ऊर्जा का प्रभाव, जो किसी विद्युत नियंत्रण, अपनिर्देशन या जानकारी की कमी से उत्पन्न हुआ हो, जो ऐसे अपिष्टाव ऊर्जा के अभाव में निष्काशित किया जा सके, जहां कोई अपिष्टाव, जिसका अधिनियम की धारा 4 के अधीन कोई अनुज्ञापन जारी की गई है, सुनिश्चित करता है कि उसकी अनुज्ञापित द्रव्य प्रणाली इन नियमों के अधीन छूट प्राप्त किसी अन्य रेडियो संचार प्रणाली से हानिग्रस्त किन प्राप्त हो रहा है तो ऐसे अनुज्ञापित बिहोन बेतार उपकरण

का अंतरंग उपयोगता, उपकरण को पुनःअवस्थित करके, शक्ति कम करके, विशेष प्रकार के पॉटेंस का उपयोग करके, जिसमें, यदि आवश्यक हो तो ऐसे बेतार का उपयोग बंद करना सम्मिलित है, बिहोन का परिवर्तन करने के लिए आवश्यक कदम उठाएगा।

यद्यपि ऐसे उपयोग को घर करने से पूर्व परिस्थितियों को स्पष्ट करने के लिए एक व्यक्तिगत अंतर, बेतार उपकरण को ऐसे अनुज्ञापित बिहोन उपकरणों को, प्रत्येक किन्ना जाएगा।

[सं.आर. 11014/31/2004-एल.आर.]

पी. नन्दशंकरन, सहायक बेतार एकाधिकार

टिप्पणी: मूल नियम, भारत के राजपत्र, भाग II, खंड 3, उप खंड (1), तारीख 12 अगस्त, 2005 में अधिसूचना सं. 512(अ), तारीख 12 अगस्त, 2005 द्वारा प्रकाशित किए गए थे।

MINISTRY OF COMMUNICATIONS AND
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

(WIRELESS PLANNING AND
COORDINATION WING)

NOTIFICATION

New Delhi, the 10th January, 2007

G.S.R. 34(E).—In exercise of the powers conferred by Section 4 and 7 of the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885 (13 of 1885) and Sections 4 and 10 of the Indian Wireless Telegraphy Act, 1933 (17 of 1933), the Central Government hereby makes the following rules to amend the "Use of low power wireless equipment in 335 MHz for remote control of cranes (Exemption from Licensing Requirement) Rules, 2005," namely:-



भारत का राजपत्र

The Gazette of India

असह्यारण

EXTRAORDINARY

भाग II—खण्ड 3—उप-खण्ड (i)

PART II—Section 3—Sub-section (i)

प्राधिकार से प्रकाशित

PUBLISHED BY AUTHORITY

सं. 514]

नई दिल्ली, मंगलवार, सितम्बर 23, 2008/आश्विन 1, 1930

No. 514]

NEW DELHI, TUESDAY, SEPTEMBER 23, 2008/ASVINA 1, 1930

संचार एवं सूचना प्रौद्योगिकी मंत्रालय

(बेतार योजना और सम्बन्ध खण्ड)

अधिसूचना

नई दिल्ली, 23 सितम्बर, 2008

सा.का.नि. 673(अ).—केन्द्रीय सरकार, भारतीय तार अधिनियम, 1885 (1885 का 13) की धारा 4 और धारा 7 तथा भारतीय बेतार तारयंत्रिकी अधिनियम, 1933 (1933 का 17) की धारा 4 और धारा 10 द्वारा प्रदत्त शक्तियों का प्रयोग करते हुए, निम्नलिखित नियम बनाती है, अर्थात् :—

1. संक्षिप्त नाम और प्रारंभ.—(1) इन नियमों का संक्षिप्त नाम अत्यन्त अल्प क्षमता सुदूर दूरी मानीटरी रेडियो आवृत्ति बेतार चिकित्सा युक्तियाँ, चिकित्सा रोपित संसूचना प्रणाली (एम आई सी एस) या चिकित्सा रोपित दूरमिति प्रणाली (एम आई टी एस) और ऐसी अन्य अत्यन्त अल्प क्षमता चिकित्सा रेडियो आवृत्ति बेतार युक्तियाँ या उपकरणों का उपयोग (अनुज्ञापन अपेक्षाओं से छूट) नियम, 2008 है।

(2) ये नियम 402-405 मेगाहर्ट्ज आवृत्ति बैंड पर लागू होंगे।

(3) ये राजपत्र में प्रकाशन की तारीख को प्रवृत्त होंगे।

2. परिभाषा.—इन नियमों में, जब तक कि संदर्भ से अन्यथा अपेक्षित न हो,—

(क) "अधिनियम" से भारतीय तार अधिनियम, 1885 (1885 का 13) अभिप्रेत है;

(ख) "प्रभावी विकिरित शक्ति" में ऐन्टेना की लम्बि, यदि कोई है, सम्मिलित है;

(ग) उन शब्दों और पदों के जो इन नियमों में प्रयुक्त हैं और परिभाषित नहीं हैं किन्तु अधिनियम में और भारतीय बेतार तारयंत्रिकी अधिनियम, 1933 (1933 का 17) में परिभाषित हैं, वही अर्थ होंगे जो उन अधिनियमों में हैं।

3. अत्यन्त अल्प क्षमता सुदूर दूरी मानीटरी रेडियो आवृत्ति बेतार चिकित्सा युक्तियाँ, चिकित्सा रोपित संसूचना प्रणाली (एम आई सी एस) या चिकित्सा रोपित दूरमिति प्रणाली (एम आई टी एस) और ऐसी अन्य अत्यन्त अल्प क्षमता चिकित्सा रेडियो आवृत्ति बेतार युक्तियाँ या 402-405 मेगाहर्ट्ज आवृत्ति बैंड में उपकरणों का उपयोग,—किसी विधि में तत्समय प्रवृत्त किसी बात के होते हुए भी, बिना हस्तक्षेप, बिना संरक्षण और माजीदारी (गैर-अनन्य) के आधार पर निम्नलिखित सारणी में यथाविनिर्दिष्ट अधिकतम प्रभावी

समरक्षित विकिरित क्षमता और अन्य तकनीकी प्राचलों सहित अत्यन्त अल्प क्षमता सुदूर हृद् मानीटरी रेडियो आवृत्ति बेतार चिकित्सा युक्तियाँ, चिकित्सा रोपित संसूचना प्रणाली (एम आई सी एस) या चिकित्सा रोपित दूरमिति प्रणाली (एम आई टी एस) और ऐसे अन्य अत्यन्त अल्प क्षमता चिकित्सा रेडियो आवृत्ति बेतार युक्तियाँ या 402-405 मेगाहर्ट्ज आवृत्ति बैंड में उपस्करों के उपयोग के प्रयोजन के लिए किसी बेतार उपस्कर को किसी व्यक्ति द्वारा स्थापना करने, उसका अनुरक्षण करने, उससे कार्य, प्रक्रिया या व्यवहार करने के लिए कोई अनुज्ञप्ति अपेक्षित नहीं होगी, अर्थात् :—

सारणी

आवृत्ति बैंड	अधिकतम प्रभावी विकिरित क्षमता (ईआरपी) और उत्सर्जन बैंडविड्थ	ऐन्टेना का प्रकार
(1)	(2)	(3)
402-405 मेगाहर्ट्ज	300 किलोहर्ट्ज के भीतर चैनल उत्सर्जन बैंडविड्थ सहित 25 माइक्रोवाट या उससे कम की अधिकतम प्रभावी विकिरित क्षमता (अधिकतम ईआरपी)	अन्तर्निर्मित ऐन्टेना

4. **हस्तक्षेप.**—किसी रेडियो संसूचना प्रणाली में अभिग्रहण पर किसी एक उत्सर्जन या उत्सर्जनों के संयोजनों, विकिरण या प्रेरण के कारण अव्योचित ऊर्जा का प्रभाव किसी ऐसे निष्पादन के निर्माणकरण, अपनिर्वचन या सूचना की हानि के रूप में जो ऐसी अव्योचित ऊर्जा की अनुपस्थिति में प्राप्त की जा सकती है, वहाँ प्रकट होता है जहाँ कोई व्यक्ति, जिसको अधिनियम की धारा 4 के अधीन कोई अनुज्ञापित जारी की गई है यह सूचित करता है कि उसको अनुज्ञप्त प्रणाली को इन नियमों के अधीन छूट प्राप्त किसी अन्य रेडियो संसूचना प्रणाली से हानिकारक हस्तक्षेप प्राप्त हो रहा है तो ऐसे अनुज्ञप्त बेतार उपस्कर का उपयोगकर्ता, उपस्कर को पुनः अवस्थित करके, क्षमता को कम करके, विशेष प्रकार के ऐन्टेना के उपयोग द्वारा जिसमें यदि अपेक्षित हो तो ऐसे बेतार के उपयोग को रोका जाना भी सम्मिलित है, हस्तक्षेप का निवारण करने के लिए आवश्यक उपाय करेगा :

परन्तु ऐसे गैरक जाने से पूर्व बेतार उपस्कर के अनुज्ञप्त उपयोगकर्ता को परिस्थितियाँ स्पष्ट करने का एक युक्तियुक्त अवसर दिया जाएगा ।

5. **उपस्कर.**—(1) चिकित्सा बेतार युक्ति या उपस्कर अनुमोदित प्रकार का होगा और ऐसी रीति से डिजाइन किया गया तथा सन्निर्मित होगा जो उत्सर्जन के बैंडविड्थ और अन्य प्राचल उक्त नियमों में निर्दिष्ट सारणी में विनिर्दिष्ट सीमाओं के अनुसार हैं ।

(2) अनुमोदित प्रकार के उपस्कर को अभिप्राप्त करने के लिए आवेदन ऐसे प्ररूप में जो वेबसाइट www.wpc.dot.gov.in पर उपलब्ध होगा, केन्द्रीय सरकार को किया जाएगा ।

6. शर्तें—ये नियम,—

- इस आवृत्ति बैंड में विद्यमान और योजनावद्ध बेतार प्रचालनों के अनुज्ञप्त अधिकारों या प्रक्रिया को किसी प्रकार प्रभावित नहीं करते हैं;
- जहाँ कहीं भी केन्द्रीय सरकार से विनिर्दिष्ट सेवा अनुज्ञप्त अपेक्षित है, लागू नहीं होते हैं ।

[स. आर- (1020/03/2008-पीपी)

महा सिंह, सहायक बेतार सलाहकार

MINISTRY OF COMMUNICATIONS AND INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

(Wireless Planning and Coordination Wing)

NOTIFICATION

New Delhi, the 23rd September, 2008

G.S.R. 673(E). --In exercise of the powers conferred by Sections 4 and 7 of the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885 (13 of 1885) and Sections 4 and 10 of the Indian Wireless Telegraphy Act, 1933 (17 of 1933), the Central Government hereby makes the following rules, namely :—

1. **Short title and commencement.**—(1) These rules may be called the use of very low power remote cardiac monitoring radio frequency wireless medical devices, medical implant communication systems (MICS) or medical implant telemetry systems (MITS), and other such very low power medical radio frequency wireless devices or equipments (Exemption from Licensing Requirement) Rules, 2008.

(2) These rules shall be applicable in the 402-405MHz frequency band.

(3) They shall come into force on the date of their publication in the Official Gazette.

2. **Definition.**—In these rules, unless the context otherwise requires,—

- (a) "Act" means the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885 (13 of 1885);
- (b) "Effective Radiated Power" includes the gain of the antenna, if any;
- (c) Words and expressions used in these rules and not defined but defined in the Act and the Indian Wireless Telegraphy Act, 1933 (17 of 1933), shall have the same meanings respectively as assigned to them in those Acts.

3. **Use of very low power remote cardiac monitoring radio frequency wireless medical devices, medical implant communication systems (MICS) or medical implant telemetry systems (MITS), and other such very low power medical radio frequency wireless devices or equipments in the 402-405MHz frequency band.** : Notwithstanding anything contained in any law for the time being in force, no licence shall be required by any person to establish, maintain, work, possess or deal in any wireless equipment for the purpose of usage of very low power remote cardiac monitoring radio frequency wireless medical devices, medical implant communication systems (MICS) or medical implant telemetry systems (MITS), and other such very low power medical radio frequency wireless devices or equipments in the 402-405MHz frequency band, on non-interference, non-protection and shared (non-exclusive) basis, with the Maximum Effective Isotropic Radiated Power and other technical parameters as specified in the Table below, namely :—

TABLE

Frequency Band	Maximum Effective Radiated Power (ERP) and Emission Bandwidth	Type of Antenna
(1)	(2)	(3)
402-405MHz	Maximum Effective Radiated Power (Maximum ERP) of 25 micro Watt or less, with channel emission bandwidth within 300KHz.	Built-in Antenna

4. **Interference.**—The effect of unwanted energy due to one or a combination of emissions, radiations or induction upon reception in a radio communication system, manifested by any performance degradation, misinterpretation, or loss of information which could be extracted in the absence of such unwanted energy, where any person whom a licence has been issued under Section 4 of the Act, informs that his licensed system is getting harmful interference from any other radio communication system exempted under these rules, the user of such unlicensed wireless equipment shall take necessary steps to avoid interference by relocating the equipment, reducing the power, using special type of antenna including discontinuation of such wireless use, if required :

Provided that, before such discontinuation, a reasonable opportunity to explain the circumstances shall be offered to such unlicensed user of wireless equipment.

5. **Equipment.**—(1) The medical wireless device or equipment shall be type approved and designed and constructed in such a manner that the bandwidth of emission and other parameters shall conform to the limits specified in the Table referred to in above rules.

(2) The application for obtaining equipment type approval shall be made to the Central Government in such application format which shall be available on website; www.wpc.dot.gov.in.

6. **Conditions.**—These rules,—

- (i) do not in any way, affects the licensing rights or procedures of existing and planned wireless operation, in this frequency band;
- (ii) are not applicable, wherever specific service license is required from the Central Government.

[No.R-11020/03/2008-PP]

MAHA SINGH, Assistant Wireless Adviser



भारत का राजपत्र The Gazette of India

सी.जी.-डी.एल.-अ.-11052022-235714
CG-DL-E-11052022-235714

असाधारण
EXTRAORDINARY

भाग II—खण्ड 3—उप-खण्ड (i)
PART II—Section 3—Sub-section (i)

प्राधिकार से प्रकाशित
PUBLISHED BY AUTHORITY

सं. 332]
No. 332]

नई दिल्ली, बुधवार, मई 11, 2022/वैशाख 21, 1944
NEW DELHI, WEDNESDAY, MAY 11, 2022/VAISAKHA 21, 1944

संचार मंत्रालय

(बेतार योजना और समन्वय विंग)

अधिसूचना

नई दिल्ली, 9 मई, 2022

सा.का.नि. 347(अ).—केंद्रीय सरकार, भारतीय तार अधिनियम, 1885 (1885 का 13) की धारा 4 और धारा 7 तथा भारतीय बेतार तारयांत्रिकी अधिनियम, 1933 (1933 का 17) की धारा 4 और धारा 10 द्वारा प्रदत्त शक्तियों का प्रयोग करते हुए और 433 से 434 मेगाहर्ट्ज आवृत्ति रेंज में इनडोर अनुप्रयोग के लिए निम्न शक्ति युक्तियों या उपस्करों का (अनुज्ञप्ति की अपेक्षा से छूट) उपयोग नियम, 2012 तथा अति निम्न रेडियो आवृत्ति युक्तियां या उपस्कर जिसके अंतर्गत रेडियो आवृत्ति पहचान युक्तियां भी हैं, के उपयोग (अनुज्ञप्ति की अपेक्षा से छूट) नियम, 2015 को उन बातों के सिवाय अधिकृत करते हुए, जिन्हें ऐसे अधिक्रमण से पूर्व किया गया हो या करने का लोप किया गया है, छोड़कर निम्नलिखित नियम बनाती है, अर्थातः

1. **संक्षिप्त नाम और प्रारंभ** - (1) 433.05 से 434.79 मेगाहर्ट्ज आवृत्ति बैंड में निम्न शक्ति रेडियो युक्तियों (अनुज्ञप्ति से छूट) का उपयोग नियम, 2022।
(2) ये उनके राजपत्र में प्रकाशन की तारीख से प्रवृत्त होंगे।
2. **परिभाषाएं-** इन नियमों में, जब तक कि संदर्भ से अन्यथा अपेक्षित न हो, -
(क) "अधिनियम" से भारतीय तार अधिनियम, 1885 (1885 का 13) अभिप्रेत है;
(ख) "प्राधिकारी" से अधिनियम की धारा 3 की उप-धारा (6) के अधीन परिभाषित तार प्राधिकारी अभिप्रेत है;

- (ग) "प्रभावी विकिरण शक्ति" अथवा "ई.आर.पी" से ऐंटिना को आपूर्ति की गई शक्ति का उत्पाद तथा अर्ध-तरंग द्विध्रुव के सापेक्ष दिशा में इसका गेन अभिप्रेत है;
- (घ) "ज्यूटी चक्र" से अवलोकन अंतराल T_{obs} के भीतर ट्रांसमिशन T_{on_cum} की संचयी अवधि के प्रतिशत के रूप में व्यक्त अनुपात अभिप्रेत है;

$$\text{अवलोकन बैंडविड्थ } F_{obs} \text{ पर ज्यूटी चक्र } DC = \left(\frac{T_{on_cum}}{T_{obs}} \right) F_{obs}$$

(2) उन शब्दों और पदों के, जो इन नियमों में प्रयुक्त हैं और परिभाषित नहीं हैं, किंतु अधिनियम और भारतीय बेतार तारयांत्रिकी अधिनियम, 1933 (1933 का 17) में परिभाषित हैं, वही अर्थ होंगे जो उनके आनुक्रमिक रूप से उन अधिनियमों में दिए गए हैं।

3. छूट- नीचे सारणी में निर्दिष्ट की गई तकनीकी विशिष्टताओं का अनुपालन करने वाले आवृत्ति बैंड (बैंडों) में अहस्तक्षेप, असंरक्षित और गैर-विशेष आधार पर साझा अति निम्न लघु रेंज रेडियो आवृत्ति युक्तियों के उपयोग के प्रयोजन के लिए किसी बेतार तारयांत्रिकी उपकरण को स्थापित करने, अनुरक्षित करने, कार्य करने, रखने या व्यवहार करने के लिए किसी व्यक्ति को अनुज्ञप्ति की आवश्यकता नहीं होगी, अर्थात्:-

सारणी

क्र.सं	मेगाहर्ट्ज में आवृत्ति रेंज	पारेषित/विकिरित ऊर्जा सीमा	स्पेक्ट्रम अभिगम तथा मध्यस्थता आवश्यकताएं	मॉड्युलेशन/अधिकतम हासिल बैंडविड्थ	नोट	*ईएन सं.
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)
1.	433.05-434.79	10 एमडब्ल्यू ई.आर.पी	10 ≥% ज्यूटी चक्र	निर्दिष्ट नहीं है	----	*ईएन 220 300
2.	433.05-434.79	1 एमडब्ल्यू ई.आर.पी	नोट 1	निर्दिष्ट नहीं है	250 किलोहर्ट्ज से अधिक बैंडविड्थ के साथ वाइडबैंड मॉड्युलेशन के लिए -13 डीबीएम/10 किलोहर्ट्ज के लिए शक्ति सघनता सीमा	
3.	434.04-434.79	10 एमडब्ल्यू ई.आर.पी	नोट 1	25 ≥ किलोहर्ट्ज		

नोट 1: एलबीटी या समकक्ष जैसी स्पेक्ट्रम अभिगम तकनीक के साथ 25 किलोहर्ट्ज की अधिकतम बैंडविड्थ और प्रत्येक ट्रांसमिशन के लिए अधिकतम 1 मिनट की ट्रांसमिशन अवधि वाले वायस एप्लिकेशन की अनुमति दी गई है। अन्य ऑडियो/वीडियो एप्लिकेशन को इससे बाहर रखा गया है।

* ईएन: यूरोपीय दूरसंचार मानक संस्थान (ईटीएसआई) द्वारा उत्पादित हार्मोनाइज्ड यूरोपीय मानक के लिए प्रयुक्त संख्या और नाम है।

4. **व्यतिकरण---** रेडियो आवृत्ति व्यतिकरण अवांछित ऊर्जा के किसी प्रभाव या उत्सर्जन के किसी संयोजन, किसी रेडियो संचार प्रणाली में किसी उत्सर्जन, विकिरण या अभिग्रहण पर उत्प्रेरण के सहयोजन, किसी अवकर्षण, अपनिर्वचन, या सूचनाओं की हानि है जो ऐसी अनवांछित ऊर्जा की अनुपस्थिति के निष्कर्ष में हो सकेगा।

(2) जहां अधिनियम की धारा 4 के अधीन किसी व्यक्ति को कोई अनुज्ञप्ति जारी की गई है और वह प्राधिकारी को सूचित करता है कि उसकी अनुज्ञप्ति प्रणाली को किसी अन्य रेडियो संचार प्रणाली से जिसे इन नियमों के अधीन छूट प्राप्त है, से हानिकारक व्यतिक्रम हो रहा है, तब प्राधिकारी ऐसे अन्य रेडियो संचार प्रणाली के उपयोगकर्ता से बात करेगा और उसे उपस्कर का पुनर्स्थापन करके, शक्ति को कम करके तथा एंटीना के विशेष प्रकारों का उपयोग करके व्यतिक्रम को दूर करने के लिए निदेश देगा और इनका अनुपालन नहीं करने पर प्राधिकारी ऐसे बेतार उपयोग को निरस्त कर देगा।

(3) प्राधिकारी उप-नियम (2) के तहत अन्य रेडियो संचार प्रणाली को निरस्त करने की सिफारिश करने से पहले अन्य रेडियो संचार प्रणाली के उपयोगकर्ता को युक्तियुक्त अवसर देगा।

5. **उपकरण प्रकार अनुमोदन-** (1) रेडियो आवृत्ति युक्ति इस तरह से डिजाइन और निर्मित किए जाएंगे कि उत्सर्जन की बैंडविड्थ और अन्य पैरामीटर नियम 3 में निर्दिष्ट सीमाओं के अनुरूप हों और ऐसे उपकरण प्रकार अनुमोदित होंगे।

(2) उपस्कर प्रकार अनुमोदन प्राप्त करने के लिए आवेदन उपाबंध में निर्दिष्ट प्ररूप में केंद्र सरकार को भेजा जाएगा।

(3) स्पेक्ट्रम के प्रभावी उपयोग और हानिकारक व्यतिकरण से बचने के लिए वह उपकरण संबंधित ईएन संख्या का अनुपालन करेगा।

(4) संबंधित उपकरणों और आवृत्ति बैंडों के लिए सुरक्षा संबंधी आवश्यकताएं अंतर्राष्ट्रीय दूरसंचार संघ या यूरोपीय दूरसंचार मानक संस्थान या अमेरिकी राष्ट्रीय मानक संस्थान या भारतीय मानक ब्यूरो या अंतर्राष्ट्रीय गैर-आयनीकरण विकिरण संरक्षण आयोग द्वारा निर्दिष्ट मानकों जैसा भी मामला हो के अनुसार होंगी।

(5) 433 से 434 मेगाहर्ट्ज आवृत्ति रेंज में इनडोर अनुप्रयोगों के लिए निम्न शक्ति युक्तियों या उपस्करों का (अनुज्ञप्ति की अपेक्षा से छूट) उपयोग नियम, 2012; या अति निम्न शक्ति रेडियो आवृत्ति युक्तियों या उपस्कर जिसके अंतर्गत रेडियो पहचान युक्तियां भी हैं, के उपयोग (अनुज्ञप्ति की अपेक्षा से छूट) नियम, 2015 के अधीन रेडियो आवृत्ति युक्ति प्रकार को दिया उपकरण प्रकार अनुमोदन इनके खराब होने तक प्रभावी होगा।

उपाबंध

उपस्कर प्रकार अनुमोदन के लिए आवेदन

[नियम 5 (1) देखें]

भाग- क – आवेदक

1. उपस्कर प्रकार अनुमोदन के लिए आवेदन करने वाले :
विनिर्माता अभिकरण का नाम
2. विनिर्माता अभिकरण का डाक पता :
3. प्रकार अनुमोदन के लिए आवेदन करने वाले भारतीय :
अभिकरण का नाम और पता
4. उत्पाद का नाम और उत्पाद पहचान (मॉडल सं. आदि) :

भाग- ख- पारेषक का वर्णन

5. आवृत्ति रेंज :
6. प्रीसेट स्विचबल चैनलों की सं. :
7. वाॉयस/डाटा/टीवी चैनलों की सं.
(मल्टीचैनल उपस्कर की दशा में)
8. टीएक्स-आरएक्स चैनल पृथक्करण :
(डुप्लेक्स/मल्टीचैनल उपस्कर की दशा में)
9. समीपवर्ती चैनल पृथक्करण (मल्टीचैनल उपस्कर की :
दशा में)
10. आवृत्ति स्थायित्व :
11. कूट/सन्नादी विकरण :
(i) कैरियर सप्रेसन(कैरियर सप्रेसड तंत्र की दशा में) :

- (ii) आवांछित साइड बैंड सप्लेशन (एसएसबी तंत्र की दशा में) :
- (iii) द्वितीय सन्नादी विकरण :
- (iv) तृतीय सन्नादी विकरण :
12. अधिकतम आवृत्ति विचलन :
13. उत्सर्जन की रीति :
14. उत्सर्जन की बैंडविड्थ :
15. परीक्षण टोन विचलन :
16. आधार बैंड आवृत्ति (मल्टीचैनल उपस्कर की दशा में) :
17. अपेक्षित मॉड्यूलेशन का प्रकार :
18. पूर्व जोर :
19. विद्युत आउटपुट (एंटीना के इनपुट पर) :
20. कोई अन्य जानकारी :
- भाग-ग- प्रापकों के विवरण**
21. आवृत्ति रेंज :
22. प्राप्ति की रीति :
23. प्राप्ति की कूट प्रतिक्रिया :
24. संवेदनशीलता :
25. आवृत्ति स्थायित्व :
26. (क) प्रभावी ध्वनी तापमान (ख) थ्रेसहॉल्ड इनपुट स्तर :
27. मध्यवर्ती आवृत्ति :
28. जोर मुक्ति :
29. चयनशीलता :
30. कोई अन्य विशिष्टियां :

आवेदक के हस्ताक्षर

स्थान:

तारीख:

(टिप्पण: प्रत्येक प्रकार के उपस्कर के लिए पृथक आवेदन प्रस्तुत किए जाने चाहिए)

[फा. सं. आर-11019/01/2022-पीपी]

असीम दत्ता, उप बेतार सलाहकार

MINISTRY OF COMMUNICATIONS
(Wireless Planning and Coordination Wing)
NOTIFICATION

New Delhi, the 9th May, 2022

G.S.R. 347(E).—In exercise of the powers conferred by sections 4 and 7 of the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885 (13 of 1885) and sections 4 and 10 of the Indian Wireless Telegraphy Act, 1933 (17 of 1933), and in supersession of the Use of low power devices or equipments for indoor applications in the 433 to 434 MHz frequency range (Exemption from Licensing Requirement) Rules, 2012 and the Use of Very Low Power Radio Frequency Devices or Equipments including Radio Frequency Identification Devices (Exemption from Licensing Requirement) Rules, 2015, except as respects things done or omitted to be done before such supersession, the Central Government hereby makes the following rules, namely:-

1. Short title and commencement. — (1) The Use of Low Power Radio Frequency Devices in the frequency band 433.05 to 434.79 MHz (Exemption from License) Rules, 2022.

(2) They shall come into force on the date of their publication in the Official Gazette.

2. Definitions. — (1) In these rules, unless the context otherwise requires, -

(a) “Act” means the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885 (13 of 1885);

(b) “Authority” means the Telegraph authority defined in clause (6) of Section 3 of the Act;

(c) “effective radiated power” or “e.r.p.” means the product of the power supplied to an antenna and its gain in a given direction relative to a half-wave dipole.

(d) “duty cycle” means ratio expressed as a percentage of the cumulative duration of transmission T_{on_cum} within an observation interval T_{obs} ;

$$\text{duty cycle } DC = \left(\frac{T_{on_cum}}{T_{obs}} \right) F_{obs} \text{ on an observation bandwidth } F_{obs};$$

(2) The words and expressions used in these rules and not defined herein but defined in the Act or the Indian Wireless Telegraphy Act, 1933 (17 of 1933), shall have the meanings respectively assigned to them in those Acts.

3. Exemption. — No licence shall be required by any person to establish, maintain, work, possess or deal in any wireless telegraphy apparatus for the purpose of usage low power short range radio frequency devices, on non-interference, non-protection and shared and nonexclusive basis, complying with the technical specification and working in the frequency band as specified in the Table given below, namely: —

Table

Sl. No.	Frequency range in MHz	Transmit/ Radiated Power limit	Spectrum access and mitigation requirements	Modulation/ maximum occupied bandwidth	Notes	*EN No
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)
1.	433.05-434.79	10 mW e.r.p.	$\leq 10\%$ duty cycle	Not specified	-----	EN 300 220
2.	433.05-434.79	1 mW e.r.p.	Note 1	Not specified	Power density limited to -13 dBm/10 kHz for wideband modulation with a bandwidth greater than 250 kHz	
3.	434.04-434.79	10 mW e.r.p.	Note 1	≤ 25 kHz		

Note 1: Voice applications are allowed with a maximum bandwidth of 25 kHz, with a spectrum access technique such as LBT or equivalent and a maximum transmit period of 1 minute for each transmission. Other audio/ video applications are excluded.

*EN: is a number and acronym used for Harmonised European Standard as produced by European Telecommunications Standards Institute (ETSI).

4. Interference. — (1) Radio frequency interference is the effect of unwanted energy due to one or a combination of emissions, radiations or induction upon reception in a radio communication system, manifested by any performance degradation, misinterpretation, or loss of information which could be extracted in the absence of such unwanted energy.

(2) Where any person, who has been issued a license under section 4 of the Act, informs the Authority that his licensed system is getting harmful interference from any other radio communication system exempted under these rules, then the Authority shall call upon the user of such other radiocommunication system and direct the user to take immediate steps to avoid interference by relocating the equipment, reducing the power and using special type of antennae, failing which the Authority shall recommend discontinuation of such wireless use.

(3) The Authority shall give a reasonable opportunity to the user of the other radiocommunication system before making recommendation of discontinuation under sub-rule (2).

5. Equipment type approval. — (1) The Radio frequency device shall be designed and constructed in such manner that the bandwidth of emission and other parameters shall conform to the limits specified in rule 3 and such equipment shall be type approved.

(2) The application for obtaining equipment type approval shall be made to the Central Government in the Form specified in the Annexure.

(3) The equipment shall comply with the respective EN number for effective use of spectrum and to avoid harmful interference.

(4) The safety related requirements shall be as per the standards specified by the International Telecommunication Union or the European Telecommunications Standards Institute or the American National Standards Institute or the Bureau of Indian Standards or the International Commission on Non-Ionising Radiation Protection, as the case may be, for the respective devices and frequency bands.

(5) The equipment type approval granted to a radio frequency device under the Use of low power devices or equipments for indoor applications in the 433 to 434 MHz frequency range (Exemption from Licensing Requirement) Rules, 2012, or the Use of Very Low Power Radio Frequency Devices or Equipments including Radio Frequency Identification Devices (Exemption from Licensing Requirement) Rules, 2015, shall be valid till the end of the life of such device.

ANNEXURE

APPLICATION FOR EQUIPMENT TYPE APPROVAL

[See rule 5(1)]

Section-A- Applicant

1. Name of manufacturing agency applying :
for equipment type approval
2. Postal address of manufacturing Agency :
3. Name and address of Indian agency :
applying for the type approval.
4. Name of product and the product :
Identification (model number etc.,)

Section-B- Details of Transmitter

5. Frequency range :
6. No. of preset switchable channels :
7. No. of voice /Data/ TV Channels :
(In case of multi- channel equipment)
8. Tx-Rx channel separation :
(In case of Duplex/multi-channel equipment)
9. Adjacent channel separation :
(In case of multi-channel equipment)
10. Frequency stability :
11. Spurious/ Harmonic radiations :
 - (i) Carrier suppression :
(In case of carrier suppressed systems)
 - (ii) Unwanted side band suppression :
(In case of SSB systems)
 - (iii) 2nd Harmonic radiations :
 - (iv) 3rd Harmonic radiations :
12. Max. Frequency Deviation :
13. Mode of emission :
14. Bandwidth of emission :
15. Test Tone deviation :
16. Base band frequency :
(In case of multi-channel equipment)
17. Type of modulation to be required :
18. Pre-emphasis :
19. Power output :
(At the input of antenna)
20. Any other information :

Section-C- Details of Receivers

21. Frequency range :
22. Mode of reception :
23. Spurious response of receiver :
24. Sensitivity :
25. Frequency stability :
26. (a) Effective noise temperature :
(b) Threshold input level :
27. Intermediate frequency :
28. De-emphasis :
29. Selectivity :

30. Any other particulars :

Signature of the applicant

Place :

Date :

(Note : Separate application should be submitted for each type of equipment.)

[F. No. R-11019/01/2022-PP]

ASHIM DUTTA, Dy. Wireless Adviser



भारत का राजपत्र The Gazette of India

सी.जी.-डी.एल.-अ.-14122021-231828
CG-DL-E-14122021-231828

असाधारण
EXTRAORDINARY

भाग II—खण्ड 3—उप-खण्ड (i)
PART II—Section 3—Sub-section (i)

प्राधिकार से प्रकाशित
PUBLISHED BY AUTHORITY

सं. 694]
No. 694]

नई दिल्ली, सोमवार, दिसम्बर 13, 2021/अग्रहायण 22, 1943
NEW DELHI, MONDAY, DECEMBER 13, 2021/AGRAHAYANA 22, 1943

संचार मंत्रालय

(बेतार आयोजना एवं समन्वय स्कंध)

अधिसूचना

नई दिल्ली, 10 दिसम्बर, 2021

सा.का.नि. 853(अ).—केंद्रीय सरकार, भारतीय तार अधिनियम, 1885 (1885 का 13) की धारा 4 और 7 और भारतीय बेतार यांत्रिकी अधिनियम, 1933 (1933 का 17) की धारा 4 और 10 के द्वारा प्रदत्त शक्तियों का प्रयोग करते हुए तथा रेडियो फ्रीक्वेंसी आइडेंटिफिकेशन डिवाइस (लाइसेंसिंग अपेक्षा से छूट) हेतु फ्रीक्वेंसी बैंड 865-867 मेगाहर्ट्ज में लो पावर इक्विपमेंट उपयोग नियम, 2005 का अतिक्रमण करते हुए निम्नलिखित नियम बनाती है, अर्थात्:-

1. संक्षिप्त नाम, प्रारंभ और अनुप्रयोग:- (1) इन नियमों का संक्षिप्त नाम शॉर्ट रेंज डिवाइस (लाइसेंस से छूट) हेतु फ्रीक्वेंसी बैंड 865-868 मेगाहर्ट्ज बैंड में लो पावर इक्विपमेंट उपयोग नियम, 2021 है।

(2) ये राजपत्र में उनके प्रकाशन की तारीख को प्रवृत्त होंगे।

(3) ये नियम उन वायरलेस उपकरणों पर लागू नहीं होंगे जिन्हें रेडियो फ्रीक्वेंसी आइडेंटिफिकेशन डिवाइस (आरएफआईडी) (लाइसेंसिंग अपेक्षा से छूट) हेतु फ्रीक्वेंसी बैंड 865-867 मेगाहर्ट्ज में लो पावर इक्विपमेंट उपयोग नियम, 2005 के अधीन टाइप अनुमोदित किया गया है और ये इसकी अवधि तक प्रभावी रहेंगे।

2. परिभाषाएं- (1) इन नियमों में, जब तक कि संदर्भ में अन्यथा अपेक्षित न हो, -

(क) “अधिनियम” से भारतीय तार अधिनियम, 1885 (1885 का 13) अभिप्रेत है;

(ख) “प्राधिकारी” से भारतीय तार अधिनियम, 1885 (1885 का 13) की धारा 4 की उप-धारा (2) के अधीन केंद्रीय सरकार द्वारा अधिसूचित प्राधिकारी अभिप्रेत है;

(ग) “प्रभावी विकिरण शक्ति अथवा ई.आर.पी.” से दी गई दिशा में एंटीना को भेजी गई शक्ति तथा ध्रुव एंटीना (डायपोल) के सापेक्ष सिग्नल में बढ़ोतरी का गुणांक अभिप्रेत है;

(घ) “ड्यूटी चक्र” से एक संप्रेक्षक अंतराल (Tobs) के भीतर संप्रेक्षण Ton_cum की संचयी अवधि के प्रतिशत के रूप में अभिव्यक्त अनुपात है;

$$\text{ड्यूटी चक्र } DC = \left(\frac{\text{Ton_cum}}{\text{Tobs}} \right)_{\text{Fobs}} \text{ संप्रेक्षण बैंडविड्थ Fobs पर}$$

(2) उन शब्दों और पदों के जो इन नियमों में प्रयुक्त हैं और परिभाषित नहीं हैं, किंतु भारतीय बेतार यांत्रिकी अधिनियम, 1933 (1933 का 17) में परिभाषित है, वही अर्थ होंगे जो उस अधिनियम में हैं।

3. **छूट** – किसी व्यक्ति को बहुत कम शक्ति के शॉर्ट रेंज रेडियो फ्रीक्वेंसी उपकरणों अथवा बेतार उपकरणों के उपयोग, आवर्ती बैंड में गैर-हस्तक्षेप, गैर-संरक्षण और शेयर्ड, गैर-विशिष्ट आधार पर सारणी-I से सारणी-IV में अंतर्विष्ट तकनीकी विशिष्टताओं और फ्रीक्वेंसी बैंड में कार्य प्रणाली का अनुपालन करती है, के प्रयोजन के लिए किसी भी बेतार उपस्कर की स्थापना करने, अनुरक्षण करने, कार्य करने, कब्जे अथवा व्यापार करने के लिए किसी अनुज्ञप्ति की अपेक्षा नहीं होगी:-

सारणी-I

गैर-विशिष्ट शॉर्ट रेंज उपकरण

क्र.सं.	फ्रीक्वेंसी रेंज मेगाहर्ट्ज में	ट्रांसमिट/विकिरण शक्ति सीमा	अतिरिक्त मानक (चैनलिंग और/अथवा चैनल अभिगम और व्यवसाय नियम)	अन्य उपयोग प्रतिबंध	*ईएन संख्या
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
1	865-868	25 एमडब्ल्यू ई.आर.पी.	ड्यूटी चक्र सीमा# : 1%	एफएचएसएस; 58 अथवा अधिक हॉप चैनल के लिए अधिकतम धारित बैंडविड्थ ≤ 50 किलो हर्ट्ज	ईएन 300 220

ड्यूटी चक्र संपूर्ण ट्रांसमिशन पर लागू होगा (किसी हॉप-चैनल पर लागू नहीं होगा)

*ईएन: ईएन यूरोपियन दूरसंचार मानक संस्था (ईटीएसआई) द्वारा यथाप्रस्तुत सामंजस्यपूर्ण यूरोपियन मानक के लिए एक संख्या और संक्षेपाक्षर है।

टिप्पण: इस सारणी के प्रयोजन से गैर-विशिष्ट शॉर्ट रेंज उपकरणों में मुख्य रूप से टेलीमेट्री, टेलीकमान, अलार्म और सामान्य तौर पर डाटा और अन्य इसी प्रकार का अनुप्रयोग सम्मिलित हैं।

सारणी-II

ट्रेकिंग ट्रेसिंग और डाटा एक्विजिशन उपकरण

क्र.सं.	फ्रीक्वेंसी रेंज मेगाहर्ट्ज में	ट्रांसमिट/विकिरण शक्ति सीमा	अतिरिक्त मानक (चैनलिंग और/अथवा चैनल अभिगम और व्यवसाय नियम)	अन्य उपयोग प्रतिबंध	*ईएन संख्या
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
1	865-868	500 एमडब्ल्यू ई.आर.पी.	अपेक्षित एडेप्टिव पावर कंट्रोल (एपीसी) और निम्नलिखित ड्यूटी चक्र प्रतिबंध : नेटवर्क अभिगम केंद्रों के लिए ड्यूटी चक्र $\leq 10\%$; अन्यथा $\leq 2.5\%$	≤ 200 किलोहर्ट्ज	ईएन 300 220

*ईएन: ईएन यूरोपियन दूरसंचार मानक संस्था (ईटीएसआई) द्वारा यथाप्रस्तुत सामंजस्यपूर्ण यूरोपियन मानक के लिए एक संख्या और संक्षेपाक्षर है।

टिप्पण: इस सारणी के प्रयोजन से ट्रेकिंग, ट्रेसिंग और डाटा एक्विजिशन उपकरणों में आपातकाल में मुश्किल में फसने हुए व्यक्तियों और मूल्यवान वस्तुओं का पता लगाने; हिमस्खलन की घटनाओं में घायलों का पता लगाने; व्यक्तियों का पता लगाने और टक्कर होने से बचाने; मीटर की रीडिंग नोट करने के लिए उपकरण; सेंसर (पानी, गैस, बिजली, मौसम विज्ञान, प्रदूषण आदि) एक्चयुएटर (स्ट्रीट अथवा ट्रैफिक लाइट आदि जैसे नियंत्रक उपकरण; निगरानी और वर्कर संचार, वायरलेस सेंसर और एक्चयुएटर सहित औद्योगिक परिवेश में उपयोग किए जाने वाले डाटा एक्विजिशन; वायरलेस औद्योगिकी अनुप्रयोग (डब्ल्यूआईए) भी सम्मिलित हैं।

सारणी-III

वाइडबैंड डाटा ट्रांसमिशन सिस्टम

क्र.सं.	फ्रीक्वेंसी रेंज मेगाहर्ट्ज में	ट्रांसमिट/विकिरण शक्ति सीमा	अतिरिक्त मानक (चैनलिंग और/अथवा चैनल अभिगम और व्यवसाय नियम)	अन्य उपयोग प्रतिबंध	*ईएन संख्या
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
1	865-868	25 एमडब्ल्यू ई.आर.पी.	नेटवर्क अभिगम केंद्रों के लिए $\leq 10\%$ झूटी चक्र; अन्यथा $\leq 2.8\%$	> 600 किलोहर्ट्ज ≤ 1 मेगाहर्ट्ज	ईएन 304 220

*ईएन: ईएन यूरोपियन दूरसंचार मानक संस्था (ईटीएसआई) द्वारा यथाप्रस्तुत सामंजस्यपूर्ण यूरोपियन मानक के लिए एक संख्या और संक्षेपाक्षर है।

सारणी-IV

रेडियो फ्रीक्वेंसी आइडेंटिफिकेशन एप्लीकेशन

क्र.सं.	फ्रीक्वेंसी रेंज गाहर्ट्ज में	ट्रांसमिट/विकिरण शक्ति सीमा	अतिरिक्त मानक (चैनलिंग और/अथवा चैनल अभिगम और व्यवसाय नियम)	अन्य उपयोग प्रतिबंध	*ईएन संख्या
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
1	865-868	2 डब्ल्यू ई.आर.पी.	≤ 200 किलोहर्ट्ज	किसी चैनल पर निरंतर इंटेरोगेटर ट्रांसमिशन की अधिकतम अवधि 4 सेकेंड से अधिक नहीं होगी और एक ही चैनल पर किसी इंटेरोगेटर के निरंतर ट्रांसमिशन के बीच की अवधि कम से कम 100 एमएएस होगी ताकि सभी प्रयोक्ताओं के लिए उपलब्ध चैनलों का सर्वाधिक कुशल उपयोग सुनिश्चित किया जा सके।	ईएन 302 208

^ 865.7 मेगाहर्ट्ज, 866.3 मेगाहर्ट्ज, 866.9 मेगाहर्ट्ज और 867.5 मेगाहर्ट्ज पर केंद्रित चार चैनलों में ही 2 डब्ल्यू ई.आर.पी. पर इंटेरोगेटर ट्रांसमिशन की अनुमति है; प्रत्येक की अधिकतम बैंडविड्थ 200 किलोहर्ट्ज है। आरएफआईडी टैग आरएफआईडी इंटेरोगेटर चैनल के ईर्द-गिर्द फ्रीक्वेंसी रेंज में बहुत कम पावर स्तर (-20 डीबीएम ई.आर.पी.) पर प्रतिक्रिया करते हैं।

*ईएन: ईएन यूरोपियन दूरसंचार मानक संस्था (ईटीएसआई) द्वारा यथाप्रस्तुत सामंजस्यपूर्ण यूरोपियन मानक के लिए एक संख्या और संक्षेपाक्षर है।

टिप्पण: इस सारणी के प्रयोजन से रेडियो फ्रीक्वेंसी आइडेंटिफिकेशन एप्लीकेशन में स्वचालित वस्तु की पहचान, परिसंपत्ति की ट्रैकिंग, एलार्म प्रणाली, अवशिष्ट प्रबंधन, प्रोक्सिमिटी सेंसर, हस्तचालित उपकरणों को डाटा अंतरण और वायरलेस नियंत्रण प्रणाली भी सम्मिलित हैं।

4. व्यतिकरण- (1) अवांछित ऊर्जा के किसी प्रभाव या उत्सर्जन के किसी संयोजन, किसी रेडियो संचार प्रणाली में किसी उत्सर्जन विकिरण या अभिग्रहण पर उत्प्रेरण के सहयोजन, किसी आकर्षक, उपनिर्वचन या सूचनाओं की हानि से प्रकट ऐसी अवांछित ऊर्जा की अनुपस्थिति में उद्धरण किया जा सकेगा, जहां कोई व्यक्ति, जिसे अधिनियम की धारा 4 अधीन कोई अनुज्ञप्ति जारी की गई है, प्राधिकारी को यह सूचित करता है कि उसकी अनुज्ञप्ति में प्राप्त प्रणाली को इन नियमों के अधीन छूट प्राप्त किसी अन्य रेडियो संचार प्रणाली से हानिकर व्यतिक्रम प्राप्त हो रहा है, तो ऐसा प्राधिकारी उपस्कर का स्थान परिवर्तन करके, उसकी शक्ति को कम करके, विशेष प्रकार के एंटीना के उपयोग द्वारा व्यतिक्रम से बचने के लिए आवश्यक कदम उठाने के लिए ऐसे गैर-अनुज्ञप्ति प्राप्त बेतार उपस्कर के उपयोक्ता को अवसर देगा, जिसमें असफल रहने पर ऐसे प्राधिकारी ऐसे बेतार के उपयोग को रोकने की सिफारिश करेंगे।

(2) उप-नियम (1) के अधीन बेतार प्रयोग के रोके जाने की सिफारिश करने से पूर्व वह प्राधिकारी बेतार उपस्कर के उपयोक्ता को युक्तियुक्त अवसर प्रदान करेगा।

5. उपकरण टाइप अनुमोदन-(1) वायरलेस उपकरण को इस ढंग से डिजाइन और तैयार किया जाएगा कि उत्सर्जन की बैंडविड्थ और अन्य मानक नियम 3 में निर्दिष्ट सीमाओं के अनुरूप हों और ऐसे उपकरण टाइप अनुमोदित होंगे। उपस्कर अनुमोदन प्राप्त करने के लिए केंद्र सरकार को अनुबंध में दिए गए प्रारूप के अनुसार आवेदन दिया जाएगा।

(2) स्पेक्ट्रम के प्रभावी उपयोग और हानिकारक व्यतिकरण से बचने के लिए उपकरण संबंधित ईएन नंबर का अनुपालन करेंगे।

(3) संबंधित उपकरणों और आवृत्ति बैंड के लिए सुरक्षा संबंधी आवश्यकताएं अंतर्राष्ट्रीय अथवा राष्ट्रीय मानकों जैसे अंतर्राष्ट्रीय दूरसंचार संघ (आईटीयू)/ यूरोपीय दूरसंचार मानक संस्थान (ईटीएसआई) / अमेरिकी राष्ट्रीय मानक संस्थान (एएनएसआई)/ भारतीय मानक ब्यूरो (बीआईएस)/ अंतर्राष्ट्रीय गैर-आयनीकरण विकिरण संरक्षण आयोग (आईसीएनआईआरपी) के अनुसार होंगी।

[फा. सं.आर-11018/06/2020-पीपी]

असीम दत्ता, उप बेतार सलाहकार

उपाबंध

उपस्कर प्रकार अनुमोदन के लिए आवेदन

(नियम 5 का उप-नियम (1) का अवलोकन करें)

भाग-क-आवेदक

1. उपस्कर प्रकार अनुमोदन के लिए आवेदन करने वाले विनिर्माता अभिकरण का नाम :
2. विनिर्माता का डाक पता :
3. प्रकार अनुमोदन के लिए आवेदन करने वाले भारतीय अभिकरण का नाम और पता :
4. उत्पाद का नाम और उत्पाद पहचान (मॉडल सं. आदि) :

भाग-ख-पारेषक का वर्णन

5. आवृत्ति रेंज:
6. प्रीसेट स्विचबल चैनलों की सं. :
7. वॉयस/डाटा/टीवी चैनलों की सं. :

- (मल्टीचैनल उपस्कर की दशा में)
8. टीएक्स-आरएक्स चैनल पृथक्करण
(डुप्लेक्स/मल्टीचैनल उपस्कर की दशा में) :
9. समीपवर्ती चैनल पृथक्करण
(मल्टी-चैनल उपकरण की दशा में) :
10. आवृत्ति स्थायित्व
11. कूट/सन्नादी विकिरण :
- i. कैरियर सप्रेसन:
(कैरियर सप्रेसड तंत्र की दशा में)
- ii. अवांछित साइड बैंड सप्रेसन :
(एसएसबी तंत्र की दशा में)
- iii. द्वितीय सन्नादी विकिरण :
- iv. तृतीय सन्नादी विकिरण :
12. अधिकतम आवृत्ति विचलन :
13. उत्सर्जन की रीति :
14. उत्सर्जन की बैंडविड्थ :
15. परीक्षण टोन विचलन :
16. आधार बैंड आवृत्ति :
(मल्टीचैनल उपस्कर की दशा में)
17. अपेक्षित मॉड्यूलेशन का प्रकार :
18. पूर्व-प्रबलन :
19. विद्युत आउटपुट :
(एंटीना के इनपुट पर)
20. कोई अन्य जानकारी :

भाग-ग-रिसीवर का विवरण

21. आवृत्ति रेंज :
22. प्राप्ति की रीति :
23. प्राप्ति की कूट प्रतिक्रिया :
24. संवेदनशीलता :
25. आवृत्ति स्थायित्व :
26. (क) प्रभावी ध्वनि तापमान :
(ख) अवसीमा इनपुट स्तर :
27. मध्यवर्ती आवृत्ति :
28. जोर मुक्ति :

29. चयनशीलता :
30. कोई अन्य विशिष्टियां :

आवेदक के हस्ताक्षर

स्थान :

तारीख :

(नोट: उपकरण के प्रत्येक प्रकार के लिए अलग आवेदन प्रस्तुत किया जाना चाहिए।)

MINISTRY OF COMMUNICATIONS
(Wireless Planning and Coordination Wing)
NOTIFICATION

New Delhi, the 10th December 2021

G.S.R. 853(E).—In exercise of the powers conferred by sections 4 and 7 of the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885 (13 of 1885) and sections 4 and 10 of the Indian Wireless Telegraphy Act, 1933 (17 of 1933), and in supersession of the Use of low power equipment in the frequency band 865-867 MHz for (RFID) Radio Frequency Identification Devices (Exemption from Licensing Requirement) Rules, 2005, the Central Government hereby makes the following rules, namely: —

1. Short title, commencement and application. — (1) These rules may be called the Use of Low Power Equipment in the Frequency Band 865-868 MHz for **Short Range Devices** (Exemption from Licence) Rules, 2021.

(2) They shall come into force on the date of their publication in the Official Gazette.

(3) These rules shall not be applicable to the wireless equipment which has been type approved under the Use of low power equipment in the frequency band 865-867 MHz for (RFID) Radio Frequency Identification Devices (Exemption from Licensing Requirement) Rules, 2005, and shall be effective till the end of its life.

2. Definitions. — (1) In these rules, unless the context otherwise requires, -

(a) “Act” means the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885 (13 of 1885);

(b) “Authority” means the authority notified by the Central Government under sub-section (2) of section 4 of the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885 (13 of 1885);

(c) “effective radiated power” or e.r.p. means the product of the power supplied to an antenna and its gain in a given direction relative to a half-wave dipole.

(d) “duty cycle” means ratio expressed as a percentage of the cumulative duration of transmission T_{on_cum} within an observation interval T_{obs} ;

$$\text{duty cycle } DC = \left(\frac{T_{on_cum}}{T_{obs}} \right) F_{obs} \text{ on an observation bandwidth } F_{obs};$$

(2) The words and expressions used in these rules and not defined herein but defined in the Act and the Indian Wireless Telegraphy Act, 1933 (17 of 1933), shall have the same meanings respectively as assigned to them in those Acts.

3. Exemption. — No licence shall be required by any person to establish, maintain, work, possess or deal in any wireless telegraphy apparatus for the purpose of usage of low power short range radio frequency devices or wireless equipment, on non-interference, non-protection and shared and nonexclusive basis, complying with the technical specifications and working in the frequency band contained in the Tables-I to IV below, namely: —

Table-I
Non-Specific Short Range Devices

S.No.	Frequency range in MHz	Transmit/ Radiated power limit	Additional parameters (channeling and/ or channel access and occupation rules)	Other usage restrictions	*EN No.
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
1	865-868	25 mW e.r.p.	Duty cycle limit [#] : 1%	FHSS; Maximum occupied bandwidth ≤ 50 kHz for 58 or more hop channels	EN 300 220

The duty cycle applies to the entire transmission (not to each hop channel)

*EN: is a number and acronym used for Harmonized European Standard as produced by European Telecommunications Standards Institute (ETSI).

Note: For the purpose of this Table, Non-Specific Short Range Devices primarily include devices for Telemetry, Telecommand, Alarms and Data in general and other similar applications.

Table-II
Tracking, Tracing and Data Acquisition Devices

S.No.	Frequency range in MHz	Transmit/ Radiated power limit	Additional parameters (channeling and/ or channel access and occupation rules)	Other usage restrictions	*EN No.
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
1	865-868	500 mW e.r.p.	Adaptive Power Control (APC) required and the following Duty Cycle restrictions: Duty cycle ≤ 10% for network access points; ≤ 2.5% otherwise	≤ 200 kHz	EN 300 220

*EN: is a number and acronym used for Harmonized European Standard as produced by European Telecommunications Standards Institute (ETSI).

Note: For the purpose of this Table, Tracking, Tracing and Data Acquisition Devices also include devices for Emergency detection of buried victims and valuable items such as detecting avalanche victims; Person detection and collision avoidance; Meter reading; Sensors (water, gas, electricity, meteorology, pollution, etc.) and actuators (controlling devices such as street or traffic lights, etc.); Data acquisition; Wireless Industrial Applications (WIA) to be used in industrial environments including monitoring and worker communications, wireless sensors and actuators.

Table-III
Wideband Data Transmission Systems

S.No.	Frequency range in MHz	Transmit/ Radiated power limit	Additional parameters (channelling and/ or channel access and occupation rules)	Other usage restrictions	*EN No.
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
1	865-868	25 mW e.r.p.	Duty cycle ≤ 10% for network access points;	> 600 kHz ≤ 1 MHz	EN 304 220

			$\leq 2.8\%$ otherwise		
--	--	--	------------------------	--	--

*EN: is a number and acronym used for Harmonized European Standard as produced by European Telecommunications Standards Institute (ETSI).

Table-IV
Radio Frequency Identification Applications

S.No.	Frequency range in MHz	Transmit/ Radiated power limit	Additional parameters (channelling and/ or channel access and occupation rules)	Other usage restrictions	*EN No.
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
1	865-868	2 W e.r.p. [^]	≤ 200 kHz	The maximum period of continuous interrogator transmission on a channel shall not exceed 4s and the period between consecutive transmissions of an interrogator on the same channel shall be at least 100ms in order to ensure most efficient use of available channels for the general benefit of all users	EN 302 208

[^] Interrogator transmissions at 2 W e.r.p. are only permitted within the four channels centred at 865.7 MHz, 866.3 MHz, 866.9 MHz and 867.5 MHz; each with a maximum bandwidth of 200 kHz. RFID tags respond at a very low power level (-20 dBm e.r.p.) in a frequency range around the RFID interrogator channels.

*EN: is a number and acronym used for Harmonized European Standard as produced by European Telecommunications Standards Institute (ETSI).

Note: For the purpose of this Table, Radio Frequency Identification Applications also include automatic article identification, asset tracking, alarm systems, waste management, personal identification, access control, proximity sensors, anti-theft systems, location systems, data transfer to handheld devices and wireless control systems.

4. Interference. — (1) Radio interference is the effect of unwanted energy due to one or a combination of emissions, radiations or induction upon reception in a radio communication system, manifested by any performance degradation, misinterpretation, or loss of information which could be extracted in the absence of such unwanted energy. Where any person, whom a licence has been issued under the provisions of section 4 of the Act, informs the Authority that his licensed system is getting harmful interference from any other radio communication system exempted under these rules, then such authority shall call upon the user of such unlicensed wireless equipment to take necessary steps to avoid interference by relocating the equipment, reducing the power and using special type of antennae, failing which such Authority shall recommend discontinuation of such wireless use.

(2) The Authority shall give a reasonable opportunity to the user of wireless equipment before making recommendation of discontinuation of wireless use under sub-rule (1)

5. Equipment type approval. — (1) The wireless equipment shall be designed and constructed in such a manner that the bandwidth of emission and other parameters shall conform to the limits specified in rule 3 and such equipment shall be type approved. The application for obtaining equipment type approval shall be made to the Central Government in the format given in Annexure.

(2) The equipment shall comply with the respective EN number for effective use of spectrum and to avoid harmful interference.

(3) The safety related requirements shall be as per the International or National standards such as International Telecommunication Union (ITU)/ European Telecommunications Standards Institute (ETSI) / American National Standards Institute (ANSI) / Bureau of Indian Standards (BIS) / International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection (ICNIRP) for the respective devices and frequency bands.

[F. No. R-11018/06/2020-PP]

ASHIM DUTTA, Dy. Wireless Adviser

ANNEXURE

APPLICATION FOR EQUIPMENT TYPE APPROVAL

(Refer sub-rule (1) of rule 5)

Section-A- Applicant

1. Name of manufacturing agency applying :
for equipment type approval
2. Postal Address of manufacturing Agency :
3. Name and address of Indian agency
applying for the type approval.
4. Name of product and the product
Identification (model number etc.,) :
Section- B- Details of Transmitter :
5. Frequency range :
6. No. of preset switchable channels :
7. No. of voice /Data/ TV Channels :
(In case of multi- channel equipment)
8. Tx-Rx channel separation :
(In case of Duplex/multi-channel equipment)
9. Adjacent channel separation :
(In case of multi-channel equipment)
10. Frequency stability :
11. Spurious/ Harmonic radiations :
i. Carrier suppression :
(In case of carrier suppressed systems)
ii. Unwanted side band suppression :
(In case of SSB systems)
iii. 2nd Harmonic radiations :
iv. 3rd Harmonic radiations :
12. Max. Frequency Deviation :

13. Mode of emission :
14. Bandwidth of emission :
15. Test Tone deviation :
16. Base band frequency :
(In case of multi-channel equipment)
17. Type of modulation to be required :
18. Pre-emphasis :
19. Power output :
(At the input of antenna)
20. Any other information :
- Section-C- Details of Receivers :
21. Frequency range :
22. Mode of reception :
23. Spurious response of receiver :
24. Sensitivity :
25. Frequency stability :
26. (a) Effective noise temperature :
(b) Threshold input level :
27. Intermediate frequency :
28. De-emphasis :
29. Selectivity :
30. Any other particulars :

Signature of the applicant

Place :

Date :

(Note : Separate application should be submitted for each type of equipment.)



भारत का राजपत्र The Gazette of India

असाधारण

EXTRAORDINARY

भाग II—खण्ड 3—उप-खण्ड (i)

PART II—Section 3—Sub-section (i)

प्राधिकार से प्रकाशित

PUBLISHED BY AUTHORITY

सं. 36]

नई दिल्ली, शुक्रवार, जनवरी 28, 2005/साघ 8, 1926

No. 36]

NEW DELHI, FRIDAY, JANUARY 28, 2005/MAGHA 8, 1926

संचार और सूचना प्रौद्योगिकी मंत्रालय

(वेतार अभियोजन तथा सम्बन्ध मन्त्रालय)

अभिमुखता

नई दिल्ली, 28 जनवरी, 2005

सं.का.वि. 45(अ).— केन्द्रीय सरकार, भारतीय तार अधिनियम, 1885 (1885 का 13) की धारा 4 और धारा 7 और भारतीय बेतार तार यांत्रिकी अधिनियम, 1933 (1933 का 17) की धारा 4 और धारा 10 द्वारा प्रदत्त शक्तियों का प्रयोग करते हुए और 2.4 गीगा हर्ट्ज से 2.4835 गीगा हर्ट्ज तक के आवृत्ति बैंड में अल्पशक्ति उपस्कर का अंतरंग उपयोग (अनुज्ञापन अपेक्षा से छूट) नियम, 2004 को इन बातों के सिवाय अधिकांत करते हुए, जिन्हें ऐसे अधिक्रमण से पहले किया गया है या करने का लोप किया गया है, निम्नलिखित नियम बनाती है, अर्थात् :-

1. संक्षिप्त नाम और प्रारंभ - (1) इन नियमों का संक्षिप्त नाम 2.4 गीगा हर्ट्ज से 2.4835 गीगा हर्ट्ज तक के आवृत्ति बैंड में अल्पशक्ति उपस्कर का अंतरंग उपयोग (अनुज्ञापन अपेक्षा से छूट) नियम, 2005 हैं।

(2) ये राजपत्र में प्रकाशन की तारीख को प्रवृत्त होंगे।

2. परिभाषाएं - इन नियमों में जब तक कि संदर्भ से अन्यथा अपेक्षित न हो,-

(क) “अधिनियम” से भारतीय तार अधिनियम, 1885 (1885 का 13) अभिप्रेत है ;

(ख) “प्रभावी विकिरित क्षमता” में एंटीना की प्राप्यता, यदि कोई हो, सम्मिलित है ;

(ग) उन शब्दों और पदों के, जो इन नियमों में प्रयुक्त हैं और परिभाषित नहीं हैं किंतु अधिनियम और भारतीय बेतार तर यांत्रिकी अधिनियम, 1933 (1933 का 17) में परिभाषित हैं, वही अर्थ होंगे, जो उन अधिनियमों में हैं।

3. 2.4 गीगा हर्ट्ज से 2.4835 गीगा हर्ट्ज तक के बैंड में बेतार उपस्कर का उपयोग - तत्समय प्रवृत्त किसी विधि में अंतर्विष्ट किसी बात के होते हुए भी किसी भी व्यक्ति से नीचे दी गई सारणी में यथाविनिर्दिष्ट संचारी शक्ति, प्रभावी विकिरित क्षमता, एंटीना की ऊँचाई, अव्यतिकरण, अंतरक्षेत्र हिस्सेदारी के (अनन्य सहित) आधार पर 2.4 गीगा हर्ट्ज से 2.4835 गीगा हर्ट्ज तक के आवृत्ति बैंड में किसी बेतार उपस्कर की स्थापना करने, अनुक्षण करने, कार्य करने, कब्जे में रखने या व्यवहार करने के लिए कोई अनुज्ञप्ति अपेक्षित नहीं होगी, अर्थात् :-

सारणी

संचारी की अधिकतम देय शक्ति	अधिकतम प्रभावी विकिरित क्षमता	एंटीना की ऊँचाई
(1)	(2)	(3)
10 मेगाहर्ट्ज या इससे अधिक के प्रसार में 1 वाट (30 डीबीएम)	4 वाट (36 डीबीएम)	विद्यमान प्राधिकृत भवन के स्फटोप से उमर 5 मीटर के भीतर

4. आवृत्ति आबंधन निकासी संबंधी स्थायी सलाहकार समिति - यदि एंटीना का टोप विद्यमान स्फटोप से घरे ग्राच नीटर से अधिक हो तो एंटीना के यथा लागू आवृत्ति आबंधन निकासी संबंधी स्थायी सलाहकार समिति को बाह्य उपयोगों के लिए एंटीना के लिए अभिप्राय करने की आवश्यकता है।

5. अंतर्क्षेप व्यतिकरण - किसी रेडियो संचार प्रणाली में अभिग्रहण पर उत्सर्जनों, विकिरणों या आगमन में से किसी एक या उनके किसी मिश्रण के कारण अवांछित ऊर्जा का प्रभाव जो किसी निष्पादन निम्नीकरण, अपव्यवस्थापन या जानकारी की कमी से प्रकट हुआ हो, जो ऐसी अवांछित ऊर्जा के अभाव में निष्कारित किया जा सके, उस दशा में जहाँ कोई व्यक्ति, जिसको अधिनियम, की धारा 4 के अधीन कोई अनुज्ञप्ति जारी की गई सूचित करता है कि उसकी अनुज्ञप्ति प्रणाली इन नियमों के अधीन छूट प्राप्त किसी अन्य रेडियो संचार प्रणाली से हानिप्रद हस्तक्षेप हो रहा है तो ऐसे अनुज्ञप्तिविहीन बेतार उपस्कर का अंतः प्रयोग बंद कर दिया जाएगा।

6. उपस्कर - (1) बेतार उपस्कर अनुमोदित और अभिकल्पित टाइप का होगा और ऐसी रीति में संनिर्मित होगा जिससे कि उत्सर्जन की बैंड चौड़ाई तथा अन्य पैरामीटर नियम 3 में निर्दिष्ट सारणी में विनिर्दिष्ट सीमाओं के अनुरूप हो।

(2) उपस्कर टाइप अनुमोदन अभिप्राप्त करने के लिए आवेदन केन्द्रीय सरकार के ऐसे प्रारूप में किया जाएगा जो उस सरकार द्वारा इस निमित्त विनिर्दिष्ट किया जाए।

(सं. आर-11014/17/2004-एल आर (म))

जसोक्त कुमार, संचुक्त बेतार सलाहकार

MINISTRY OF COMMUNICATIONS AND INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY
(Wireless Planning and Coordination Wing)

NOTIFICATION

New Delhi, the 28th January, 2005

G.S.R. 45(E).— In exercise of the powers conferred by sections 4 and 7 of the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885 (13 of 1885) and sections 4 and 10 of the Indian Wireless Telegraphy Act, 1933 (17 of 1933) and in supersession of the Indoor Use of low power Equipment in the frequency band 2.4 GHz to 2.4835 GHz (Exemption from Licensing Requirement) Rules, 2004, except as respects things done or omitted to be done before such supersession, the Central Government hereby makes the following rules, namely:-

1. Short title and commencement.— (1) These rules may be called the Use of low power Equipment in the frequency band 2.4 GHz to 2.4835 GHz (Exemption from Licensing Requirement) Rules, 2005.

(2) They shall come into force on the date of their publication in the Official Gazette.

2. Definition.— In these rules, unless the context otherwise requires, -

(a) "Act" means the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885 (13 of 1885);

(b) "Effective Radiated Power" includes the gain of the antenna, if any;

(c) words and expressions used in these rules and not defined but defined in the Act and the Indian Wireless Telegraphy Act, 1933 (17 of 1933), shall have the same meanings respectively as assigned to them in those Acts.

3. Use of wireless equipment in the band 2.4 GHz to 2.4835 GHz.— Notwithstanding anything contained in any law for the time being in force, no licence shall be required by any person to establish, maintain, work, possess or deal in any wireless equipment, on non-interference, non-protection and shared (non-exclusive) basis, in the frequency band 2.4 GHz to 2.4835 GHz with the transmitter power, Effective Radiated Power and height of antenna as specified in the Table below, namely :-

TABLE

Maximum out power of transmitter	Maximum Effective Radiated Power	Height of Antenna
(1)	(2)	(3)
1 W (20 dBm) in Spread of 10 MHz or higher	4 W (36 dBm)	Within 5 metres above the roof top of existing authorized building

4. **Standing Advisory Committee on Frequency Allocations clearance.**— In case the top of Antenna is more than 5 metres beyond the existing roof top, then Standing Advisory Committee on Frequency Allocations clearance as applicable to antenna needs to be obtained for the antenna for outdoor applications.

5. **Interference.**— The effect of unwanted energy due to one or a combination of emissions, radiations or induction upon reception in a radio communication system, manifested by any performance degradation, misinterpretation, or loss of information which could be extracted in the absence of such unwanted energy. In case where any person to whom a licence has been issued under section 4 of the Act, informs that his licensed system is getting harmful interference from any other radio communication system exempted under these rules, the use of such unlicensed Wireless equipment shall be discontinued forthwith.

6. **Equipment.**— (1) The wireless equipment shall be type approved and designed and constructed in such a manner that the bandwidth of emission and other parameters shall conform to the limits specified in the Table referred to in rule 3.

(2) The application for obtaining equipment type approval shall be made to the Central Government in such form as may be specified by that Government in this behalf.

(No.R-11014/1720/M-LR(Pc))

ASHOK KUMAR, Jr. Wireless Advisor

अधिसूचना

नई दिल्ली, 28 जनवरी, 2005

सा.का.नि. 46(अ).— केन्द्रीय सरकार भारतीय तार अधिनियम, 1885 (1885 का 13) की धारा 4 और धारा 7 और भारतीय बेतार तारयंत्रिकी अधिनियम, 1933 (1933 का 17) की धारा 4 और धारा 10 द्वारा प्रदत्त शक्तियों का प्रयोग करते हुए निम्नलिखित नियम बनाती है अर्थात् :-

1. **संक्षिप्त नाम और प्रारंभ** - (1) इन नियमों का संक्षिप्त नाम 5 गीगा हर्ट्ज के आवृत्ति बैंड में अल्पशक्ति बेतार उपस्कर का अंतरंग उपयोग (अनुज्ञापन अपेक्षा से छूट) नियम, 2005 है।

(2) ये राजपत्र में प्रकाशन की तारीख को प्रवृत्त होंगे।

2. **परिभाषाएं** - इन नियमों में जब तक कि संदर्भ से अन्यथा अपेक्षित न हो,



भारत का राजपत्र The Gazette of India

असाधारण

EXTRAORDINARY

भाग II—खण्ड 3—उप-खण्ड (i)

PART II—Section 3—Sub-section (i)

प्राधिकार से प्रकाशित

PUBLISHED BY AUTHORITY

सं. 754] नई दिल्ली, सोमवार, अक्टूबर 22, 2018/आश्विन 30, 1940
No. 754] NEW DELHI, MONDAY, OCTOBER 22, 2018/ASVINA 30, 1940

संचार मंत्रालय

(बेतार आयोजना एवं समन्वय स्कंध)

अधिसूचना

नई दिल्ली, 18 अक्टूबर, 2018

सा.का.नि.1048(अ).—केन्द्रीय सरकार, भारतीय तार अधिनियम, 1885 (1885 का 13) की धारा 4 और धारा 7 एवं भारतीय बेतार तार यांत्रिकी अधिनियम, 1933 (1933 का 17) की धारा 4 और धारा 10 द्वारा प्रदत्त शक्तियों का प्रयोग करते हुए और अधिसूचना सं. सा. का. नि. 46 (अ), तारीख 28 जनवरी, 2005, अधिसूचना सं. सा. का. नि. 36 (अ), तारीख 10 जनवरी, 2007, और अधिसूचना सं. सा. का. नि. 38 (अ), तारीख 19 जनवरी, 2007 के अधिक्रमण में निम्नलिखित नियम बनाती है; अर्थात्: -

संक्षिप्त नाम और प्रारंभ.— (1) इन नियमों का संक्षिप्त नाम 5 गीगाहर्ट्ज बैंड में रेडियो लोकल एरिया नेटवर्क सहित बेतार अभिगम प्रणाली का उपयोग (अनुज्ञप्ति की अपेक्षा से छूट) नियम, 2018 है।

(2) ये राजपत्र में उनके प्रकाशन की तारीख को प्रवृत्त होंगे।

1. **परिभाषाएं.**— इन नियमों में, जब तक कि संदर्भ से अन्यथा अपेक्षित न हो;--

(क) “अधिनियम” से भारतीय तार अधिनियम, 1885 (1885 का 13) अभिप्रेत है;

(ख) “प्राधिकारी” से भारतीय तार अधिनियम, 1885 (1885 का 13) की धारा 4 की उपधारा (2) के अधीन केन्द्रीय सरकार द्वारा अधिसूचित प्राधिकारी अभिप्रेत है;

(ग) “अभिगम बिन्दु” से ऐसा ट्रांसीवर अभिप्रेत है जो या तो पीयर-टू-पीयर संयोजन में एक पुल के रूप में या नेटवर्क के तार और बेतार खंड के बीच एक संयोजक के रूप में संचालित होता है;

(घ) “गतिशील आवृत्ति चयन” से ऐसा तंत्र अभिप्रेत है जो अन्य प्रणाली से संकेतों को गतिशील रूप से खोज निकालता है तथा इन प्रणालियों, विशेषकर रडार प्रणाली के साथ सह-चैनल प्रचालन से बचाता है।

(ड) “समतुल्य समदैशिक विकिरित शक्ति” या “स. स. वि. शा.” से अभिप्रेत है, कुल शक्ति जिसे एंटीना की सबसे मजबूती की दिशा में वास्तविक स्रोत के बराबर समान संकेत सामर्थ्य देने के लिए प्राक्कल्पनात्मक समदैशिक एंटीना द्वारा विकिरित किया जाना अपेक्षित है;

(च) “उत्सर्जन बैंडविड्थ” से अभिप्रेत मॉड्युलेटेड संकेत के 26 डीबी बैंडविड्थ है जिसे मॉड्युलेटेड कैरियर की अधिकतम सीमा के सापेक्ष मापा जाता है;

(छ) “अधिकतम शक्ति स्पेक्ट्रल सघनता” से अभिप्रेत, डिवाइस ओपरेटिंग बैंड के भीतर विनिर्दिष्ट माप बैंडविड्थ की सीमा के अन्दर का अधिकतम शक्ति है। 5 725-5 875 मेगाहर्ट्ज बैंड में माप 500 किलोहर्ट्ज के बैंडविड्थ पर किया जाता है। 5 150-5 250 मेगाहर्ट्ज, 5 250-5 350 मेगाहर्ट्ज तथा 5 470-5 725 मेगाहर्ट्ज बैंडों में माप 1 मेगाहर्ट्ज के बैंडविड्थ या उपकरण के 26 डीबी उत्सर्जन बैंडविड्थ, जो भी कम हो, पर किया जाता है;

(ज) “अधिकतम कंडक्टेड निर्गम शक्ति” से अभिप्रेत है सभी एंटीनाओं तथा एंटीना अवयवों को आपूर्ति की गई ट्रांसमिट शक्ति का योग जो सिग्नलिंग अल्फाबेट के सभी चिन्हों का औसत है जब ट्रांसमीटर अपने अधिकतम शक्ति स्तर पर प्रचालन कर रहा हो। यदि प्रचालन के कई मोड संभव हो (उदाहरण स्वरूप ऑल्टर्नेटिव मोड्युलेशन पद्धतियां), अधिकतम कंडक्टेड आऊटपुट शक्ति किसी मोड में घटने वाली उच्चतम कुल ट्रांसमिट शक्ति होगी;

(झ) “शक्ति स्पेक्ट्रल सघनता (पीएसडी)” से अभिप्रेत है पल्स या पल्सों के क्रम से निकलने वाली प्रति यूनिट बैंडविड्थ की कुल शक्ति आऊटपुट जिसके लिए ट्रांसमिट शक्ति अधिकतम स्तर पर हो तथा जिसकी गणना पल्सों की कुल अवधि द्वारा विभाजित करने के पश्चात की जाती है। इस कुल अवधि में पल्सों के बीच का वह समय सम्मिलित नहीं हैं जिसके दौरान ट्रांसमिट शक्ति बंद हो या यह अपने अधिकतम स्तर से कम हो;

(ञ) “पारेषित शक्ति नियंत्रण (टीपीसी)” से अभिप्रेत, एक विशेषता है, जो किसी युक्ति को आंकड़ा पारेषण प्रक्रिया में विभिन्न पारेषण शक्ति स्तरों के बीच गतिक स्वच करने में समर्थ बनाती है;

(ट) “युक्ति” से अभिप्रेत है 5 150-5 250 मेगाहर्ट्ज, 5 250-5 350 मेगाहर्ट्ज, 5 470-5 725 मेगाहर्ट्ज तथा 5 725-5 875 मेगाहर्ट्ज आवृत्ति बैंडों में प्रचालन करने वाले इन्टेशनल रेडियेटर्स जो वाईडबैंड डिजिटल मोड्युलेशन तकनीकों का प्रयोग करते हैं तथा ये व्यक्तियों, कारोबारों तथा संस्थाओं के लिए मोबाइल तथा फिक्स्ड संचार में उच्च डाटा दर की एक विस्तृत श्रेणी प्रदान करते हैं;

(ठ) उन शब्दों और पदों के, जो इन नियमों में प्रयुक्त हैं और परिभाषित नहीं हैं, किन्तु “अधिनियम” और भारतीय बेतार तार यांत्रिकी अधिनियम, 1933 (1933 का 17) में परिभाषित है, वही अर्थ होंगे जो उनके अनुक्रमिक रूप से उन अधिनियमों में दिए गए हैं।

3. छूट.— 5 150-5 250 मेगाहर्ट्ज, 5 250-5 350 मेगाहर्ट्ज, 5 470-5 725 मेगाहर्ट्ज तथा 5 725-5 875 मेगाहर्ट्ज आवृत्ति बैंडों में प्रचालन कर रहे रेडियो लोकल एरिया नेटवर्क्स (डब्ल्यूएएस/आरएलएएन) सहित निम्नशक्ति वाली बेतार अभिगम प्रणाली के प्रयोजन के लिए किसी बेतार उपस्कर को आंतरिक और बाह्य वातावरण में स्थापित करने, अनुरक्षित करने, कार्य करने, रखने या किसी बेतार उपस्कारों से व्यवहार करने के लिए किसी अनुज्ञप्ति की आवश्यकता नहीं है परंतु इसके लिए निम्नलिखित तकनीकी मापदंडों का अनुपालन करना अपेक्षित है; अर्थात्:-

(i) 5 150-5 250 मेगाहर्ट्ज बैंड में, 6 डीबीआई तथा उससे कम के एंटीना गेन के ट्रांसमिटिंग एंटीना के साथ प्रचालन करने वाले अभिगम बिंदुओं के लिए प्रचालन के आवृत्ति बैंड पर अधिकतम कंडक्टेड निर्गम शक्ति 30 डीबीएम (1 वाट) से अधिक नहीं होनी चाहिए तथा किसी 1 मेगाहर्ट्ज बैंड में अधिकतम शक्ति स्पेक्ट्रल सघनता 17 डीबीएम (50 मिलीवाट) से अधिक नहीं होना चाहिए। यदि 6 डीबीआई से अधिक डायरेक्शनल गेन वाले ट्रांसमिटिंग एंटीना का प्रयोग किया जाता है तो अधिकतम कंडक्टेड निर्गम शक्ति तथा अधिकतम शक्ति स्पेक्ट्रल सघनता को डीबी की मात्रा से घटाया जाएगा जिससे एंटीना गेन 6 डीबीआई से अधिक हो। बाह्य अभिगम बिन्दु ऐप्लीकेशन्स के लिए प्रयोग किए जाने पर श्रैतिज से मापे गए 30 डिग्री से अधिक के किसी ऐलिवेशन कोण पर अधिकतम ई.आई.आर.पी. को 21 डीबीएम (125 मिलीवाट) से अधिक नहीं होना चाहिए;

5 150-5 250 मेगाहर्ट्ज आवृत्ति बैंड में प्रचालन कर रहे फिक्स्ड बिंदु-से-बिंदु अभिगम बिंदुओं में 23 डीबीआई तक के डायरेक्शनल गेन वाले एंटीना लगाए जा सकते हैं तथा इसमें उप- पैरा (i) में दिए गए निर्देश के अनुसार अधिकतम कंडक्टेड निर्गम शक्ति तथा अधिकतम शक्ति स्पेक्ट्रल सघनता का प्रयोग किया जा सकता है। 23 डीबीआई से अधिक डायरेक्शनल

एंटिना गेन वाले अभिगम बिंदु/युक्तियों में अधिकतम कन्डक्टेड निर्गम शक्ति तथा अधिकतम शक्ति स्पेक्ट्रल सघनता को डीबी की मात्रा से घटाया जाएगा जिससे एंटिना गेन 23 डीबीआई से अधिक हो। पॉइंट-टू-मल्टीपॉइंट प्रणाली, सर्वदिशात्मक ऐप्लीकेशन्स तथा मल्टी कोलेटेड ट्रांसमिटर्स जो समान सूचना पारेषित कर रहे हैं उनको इन नियमों के उद्देश्य के लिए पॉइंट-टू-पॉइंट प्रणाली नहीं माना जाएगा;

(ii) 5 150-5 250 मेगाहर्ट्ज बैंड में मोबाइल तथा पोर्टेबल क्लाइंट युक्तियों के लिए, प्रचालन के आवृत्ति बैंड पर अधिकतम कन्डक्टेड निर्गम शक्ति 250 मिलीवाट से अधिक नहीं होगी बशर्ते कि अधिकतम एंटिना गेन 6 डीबीआई से अधिक न हो। इसके अतिरिक्त, किसी भी 1 मेगाहर्ट्ज बैंड में अधिकतम शक्ति स्पेक्ट्रल सघनता 11 डीबीएम से अधिक नहीं होगा। यदि 6 डीबीआई से अधिक डायरेक्शनल गेन वाले ट्रांसमिटिंग एंटिना का प्रयोग किया जाता है तो दोनों यानि अधिकतम कन्डक्टेड निर्गम शक्ति तथा अधिकतम शक्ति स्पेक्ट्रल सघनता को डीबी की मात्रा से घटाया जाएगा जिससे एंटिना गेन 6 डीबीआई से अधिक हो;

(iii) 5 250-5 350 मेगाहर्ट्ज तथा 5 470-5 725 मेगाहर्ट्ज बैंडों में 6 डीबीआई तथा उससे कम के एंटिना गेन के ट्रांसमिटिंग एंटिना के साथ प्रचालन करने वाले अभिगम बिंदुओं के लिए प्रचालन के आवृत्ति बैंड पर अधिकतम कन्डक्टेड निर्गम शक्ति 24 डीबीएम (250 मिलीवाट) या $11 \text{ डीबीएम} + 10 \log B$, जो भी कम हो, से अधिक नहीं होगी, जहां 'B' का अर्थ मेगाहर्ट्ज में उत्सर्जन बैंडविड्थ है। इसके अतिरिक्त, किसी 1 मेगाहर्ट्ज बैंड में अधिकतम शक्ति स्पेक्ट्रल सघनता 11 डीबीएम से अधिक नहीं होनी चाहिए;

यदि 6 डीबीआई से अधिक डायरेक्शनल गेन वाले ट्रांसमिटिंग एंटिना का प्रयोग किया जाता है तो अधिकतम कन्डक्टेड निर्गम शक्ति तथा अधिकतम शक्ति स्पेक्ट्रल सघनता को डीबी की मात्रा से घटाया जाएगा जिससे एंटिना का डायरेक्शनल गेन 6 डीबीआई से अधिक हो।

उचित अंतरावरोधन मिटिगेशन तकनीक गतिशील आवृत्ति चयन (डीएफएस) और/या ट्रांसमिट शक्ति नियंत्रण (टीपीसी) का उपयोग करना अनिवार्य होगा। तथापि, 500 मिलीवाट से कम ई.आई.आर.पी. वाली प्रणालियों के लिए टीपीसी तंत्र की आवश्यकता नहीं पड़ सकती है;

(iv) 5 725-5 875 मेगाहर्ट्ज बैंड में, युक्तियों की न्यूनतम 6 डीबी बैंडविड्थ कम से कम 500 किलोहर्ट्ज पर होगी। 6 डीबीआई तथा उससे कम के एंटिना गेन के ट्रांसमिटिंग एंटिना पर, प्रचालन के आवृत्ति बैंड पर अधिकतम कन्डक्टेड निर्गम शक्ति 30 डीबीएम (1वाट) से अधिक नहीं होगी। इसके अतिरिक्त, किसी 500 किलोहर्ट्ज बैंड में अधिकतम शक्ति स्पेक्ट्रल सघनता 30 डीबीएम से अधिक नहीं होगी। यदि 6 डीबीआई से अधिक डायरेक्शनल गेन वाले ट्रांसमिटिंग एंटिना का प्रयोग किया जाता है तो दोनों यानि अधिकतम कन्डक्टेड निर्गम शक्ति तथा अधिकतम शक्ति स्पेक्ट्रल सघनता को डीबी की मात्रा से घटाया जाएगा जिससे एंटिना का डायरेक्शनल गेन 6 डीबीआई से अधिक हो।

(v) 5 725-5 875 मेगाहर्ट्ज बैंड में प्रचालन कर रहे फिक्स्ड बिंदु-से-बिंदु अभिगम बिंदुओं में 23 डीबीआई तक के डायरेक्शनल गेन वाले एंटिना लगाए जा सकते हैं तथा इसमें उप-पैरा (iv) में दिए गए निर्देश के अनुसार अधिकतम कन्डक्टेड निर्गम शक्ति तथा अधिकतम शक्ति स्पेक्ट्रल सघनता का प्रयोग किया जा सकता है। 23 डीबीआई से अधिक डायरेक्शनल गेन वाले अभिगम बिंदु/उपकरण में अधिकतम कन्डक्टेड निर्गम शक्ति तथा अधिकतम शक्ति स्पेक्ट्रल सघनता की मात्रा को डीबी की मात्रा से घटाया जाएगा जिससे एंटिना गेन 23 डीबीआई से अधिक हो।

पॉइंट-टू-मल्टीपॉइंट प्रणाली, सर्वदिशात्मक ऐप्लीकेशन्स तथा मल्टी कोलेटेड ट्रांसमिटर्स जो समान सूचना पारेषित कर रहे हैं उनको इन नियमों के उद्देश्य के लिए पॉइंट-टू-पॉइंट प्रणाली नहीं माना जाएगा।

4. **आऊट ऑफ बैंड उत्सर्जन सीमा.**— किसी भी आवृत्ति बैंडों यानि 5 150-5 250 मेगाहर्ट्ज, 5 250-5 350 मेगाहर्ट्ज, 5 470-5 725 मेगाहर्ट्ज में प्रचालन करने वाले ट्रांसमीटरों के लिए बैंड के बाहर के सभी उत्सर्जनों को -27 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज की ई.आई.आर.पी. से ज्यादा नहीं होना चाहिए। 5 725-5 875 मेगाहर्ट्ज में प्रचालन करने वाले ट्रांसमीटरों के लिए, आवृत्ति के भीतर सभी उत्सर्जन बैंड ऐज से 1 बैंड ऐज से 10 मेगाहर्ट्ज ऊपर या नीचे को -17 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज की ई.आई.आर.पी. से अधिक नहीं होना चाहिए; 10 मेगाहर्ट्ज या उससे अधिक अथवा बैंड ऐज से ऊपर या नीचे के लिए उत्सर्जन को -27 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज की ई.आई.आर.पी. से अधिक नहीं होना चाहिए।

5. **प्रचालकों के लिए अपेक्षा.**— 5 150-5 250 मेगाहर्ट्ज बैंड में कुल एक हजार से अधिक बाह्य अभिगम बिंदुओं की तैनाती करने से पहले, प्रचालकों को बेतार आयोजना एवं समन्वय स्कंध (डब्ल्यूपीसी विंग) को एक वचनबद्ध प्रस्तुत करना चाहिए जिसमें यह स्वीकार किया जाना चाहिए कि इस बैंड में लाइसेंस प्राप्त सेवाओं में हानिकारक व्यतिक्रम आने की स्थिति में वे सुधारात्मक कार्रवाई करेंगे जिसमें शक्ति को कम करना, युक्तियों को बंद करना, आवृत्ति बैंडों को बदलना, और/अथवा वर्टिकल दिशा में विकिरित की जा रही शक्ति को और कम करना, सम्मिलित हो सकता है।

6. **व्यतिकरण.**— (1) अवांछित शक्ति के किसी प्रभाव या उत्सर्जन के किसी संयोजन, किसी रेडियो संचार प्रणाली में किसी उत्सर्जन विकरण या अभिग्रहण पर उत्प्रेरण के सहयोजन, किसी आकर्षण, उपनिर्वचन या सूचनाओं की हानि से प्रकट ऐसी अवांछित शक्ति की अनुपस्थिति में उद्धरण किया जा सकेगा, जहां कोई व्यक्ति, जिसे अधिनियम, की धारा 4 और भारतीय बेतार तार यांत्रिकी अधिनियम, 1933 की धारा 4 के अधीन कोई अनुज्ञप्ति जारी की गई है, प्राधिकारी को यह सूचित करता है कि उसकी अनुज्ञप्ति प्राप्त प्रणाली को इन नियमों के अधीन छूट प्राप्त किसी अन्य रेडियो संचार प्रणाली से हानिकार व्यतिक्रम प्राप्त हो रहा है, तो ऐसा प्राधिकारी उपस्कर का स्थान परिवर्तन करके, उसकी शक्ति को कम करके, विशेष प्रकार के एंटेना के उपयोग द्वारा व्यतिक्रम से बचने के लिए आवश्यक कदम उठाने के लिए ऐसे गैर-अनुज्ञप्ति प्राप्त बेतार उपस्कर के उपयोक्ता को अवसर देगा, जिसमें असफल रहने पर ऐसे प्राधिकारी ऐसे बेतार के उपयोग को रोकने की सिफारिश करेंगे;

(2) उपनियम (1) के अधीन बेतार प्रयोग के रोके जाने की सिफारिश करने के पूर्व प्राधिकारी बेतार उपस्कर के उपयोक्ता को युक्तियुक्त अवसर प्रदान करेगा।

7. **उपस्कर.**— (1) बेतार उपस्कर का टाइप अनुमोदित होगा और ऐसी रीति में डिजाइन और निर्मित होगा जिससे कि उत्सर्जन की बैंड चौड़ाई तथा अन्य पैरामीटर नियम 3 और 4 में निर्दिष्ट सीमाओं के अनुरूप हो और उपस्कर टाइप अनुमोदन अभिप्राप्त करने के लिए आवेदन केन्द्रीय सरकार को उपाबन्ध प्रारूप में हो।

(2) अपने अपने युक्तियों और आवृत्ति बैंड के लिए सुरक्षा से संबंधित अपेक्षाएं अंतर्राष्ट्रीय या राष्ट्रीय मानकों के जैसे आई टी यू/ ई टी एस आई/ए एन एस आई/बी आई एस/ आई सी एन आई आर पी के अनुसार होगी।

[सं. आर-11014/03/2018-एनटी]

एल. डी. मेघवाल, उप बेतार सलाहकार

उपाबंध

उपस्कर प्रकार अनुमोदन के लिए आवेदन

[नियम (7) का उपनियम (1) का संदर्भ]

भाग-क-आवेदक

1. उपस्कर प्रकार अनुमोदन के लिए आवेदन करने :
वाले विनिर्माता अभिकरण का नाम
2. विनिर्माता का डाक पता :
3. प्रकार अनुमोदन के लिए आवेदन करने वाले भारतीय अभिकरण का नाम और पता
4. उत्पाद का नाम और उत्पाद पहचान (माडल सं. आदि) :

भाग-ख-पारेषक का वर्णन

1. आवृत्ति रेंज :
2. प्रीसेट स्विचबल चैनलों की सं.:
3. वायस/डाटा/टीवी चैनलों की सं:
(मल्टीचैनल उपस्कर की दशा में)

4. टीएक्स-आरएक्स चैनल पृथक्करण :
(डुप्लैक्स/मल्टीचैनल उपस्कर की दशा में)
5. समीपवर्ती चैनल पृथक्करण :
(मल्टीचैनल उपस्कर की दशा में)
6. आवृत्ति स्थायित्व
7. कूट/सन्नादी विकिरण
 - i. कैरियर सप्रेशन :
(कैरियर सप्रेस्ड तंत्र की दशा में)
 - ii. अवांछित साइड बैंड सप्रेशन :
(एसएसबी तंत्र की दशा में)
 - iii. द्वितीय सन्नादी विकिरण :
 - iv तृतीय सन्नादी विकिरण :
8. अधिकतम आवृत्ति विचलन :
9. उत्सर्जन की रीति :
10. उत्सर्जन की बैंडविड्थ :
11. परीक्षण टोन विचलन :
12. आधार बैंड आवृत्ति :
(मल्टीचैनल उपस्कर की दशा में)
13. अपेक्षित माड्यूलेशन का प्रकार :
14. पर्व जोर :
15. विद्युत आउटपुट :
(एंटेना के इनपुट पर)
16. कोई अन्य जानकारी :

भाग-ग-प्रापकों के विवरण

1. आवृत्ति रेंज :
2. प्राप्ति की रीति :
3. प्राप्ति की कूट प्रतिक्रिया :
4. संवेदनशीलता :
5. आवृत्ति स्थायित्व :
6. (क) प्रभावी ध्वनि तापमान :
(ख) अवसीमा इनपुट स्तर :
7. मध्यवर्ती आवृत्ति :

8. जोर मुक्ति :
 9. चयनशीलता :
 10. कोई अन्य विशिष्टियां :

स्थान :
 तारीख :

आवेदक के हस्ताक्षर

MINISTRY OF COMMUNICATIONS
(Wireless Planning and Coordination Wing)

NOTIFICATION

New Delhi, the 18th October, 2018

G.S.R. 1048(E).—In exercise of the powers conferred by sections 4 and 7 of the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885 (13 of 1885) and sections 4 and 10 of the Indian Wireless Telegraphy Act, 1933 (17 of 1933) and in supersession of notification under G.S.R. 46(E), dated the 28th January, 2005 and notification under G.S.R. 36(E), dated the 10th January, 2007 and notification under G.S.R. 38(E), dated the 19th January, 2007, the Central Government hereby makes the following rules, namely:

1. Short title and commencement.— (1) These rules may be called the Use of Wireless Access System including Radio Local Area Network in 5 GHz band (Exemption from Licensing Requirement) Rules, 2018.

(2) They shall come into force on the date of their publication in the Official Gazette.

2. Definitions.— In these rules, unless the context otherwise requires, —

- (a) “Act” means the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885 (13 of 1885);
- (b) “Authority” means the authority notified by the Central Government under sub-section (2) of section 4 of the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885 (13 of 1885);
- (c) “access point” means a transceiver that operates either as a bridge in a peer-to-peer connection or as a connector between the wired and wireless segments of the network;
- (d) “dynamic frequency selection” means a mechanism that dynamically detects signals from other systems and avoids co-channel operation with these systems, notably radar systems;
- (e) “equivalent isotropic radiated power” or “e.i.r.p.” means the total power that would have to be radiated by a hypothetical [isotropic antenna](#) to give the same signal strength as the actual source in the direction of the antennas strongest beam;
- (f) “emission bandwidth” means the 26 dB bandwidth of the modulated signal measured relative to the maximum level of the modulated carrier;
- (g) “maximum power spectral density” means the maximum power within the specified measurement bandwidth, within the device operating band; measurements in the 5 725-5 875 MHz band are made over a bandwidth of 500 kHz; measurements in the 5 150-5 250 MHz, 5 250-5 350 MHz, and 5 470-5 725 MHz bands are made over a bandwidth of 1 MHz or 26 dB emission bandwidth of the device, whichever is less;
- (h) “maximum conducted output power” means the sum of the transmit power delivered to all antennas and antenna elements averaged across all symbols in the signaling alphabet when the transmitter is operating at its maximum power level; if multiple modes of operation are possible (e.g., alternative modulation methods), the maximum conducted output power is the highest total transmit power occurring in any mode;
- (i) “power spectral density” means the power spectral density is the total energy output per unit bandwidth from a pulse or sequence of pulses for which the transmit power is at its maximum level, divided by the total duration of the pulses and the total time does not include the time between pulses during which the transmit power is off or below its maximum level;
- (j) “transmit power control” means a feature that enables a device to dynamically switch between several transmission power levels in the data transmission process;

(k) “device” means the intentional radiators operating in the frequency bands 5 150-5 250 MHz, 5 250-5 350 MHz, 5 470-5 725 MHz and 5 725-5 875 MHz that use wideband digital modulation techniques and provide a wide array of high data rate in mobile and fixed communications for individuals, businesses, and institutions;

(l) words and expressions used in these rules and not defined but defined in the “Act” and the Indian Wireless Telegraphy Act, 1933 (17 of 1933), shall have the same meanings respectively as assigned to them in those Acts.

3. Exemption.— No licence shall be required under indoor and outdoor environment to establish, maintain, work, possess or deal in any wireless equipment for the purpose of low power wireless access systems, including radio local area networks operating in the frequency band 5 150-5 250 MHz; 5 250-5 350 MHz; 5 470-5 725 MHz; and 5 725-5 875 MHz and complying with the following technical parameters; namely:-

(i) in the band 5 150-5 250 MHz, for access points operating with transmitting antennas of antenna gain of 6 dBi and less, the maximum conducted output power over the frequency band of operation shall not exceed 30 dBm (1 Watt) and; the maximum power spectral density shall not exceed 17 dBm (50 mW) in any 1 MHz band. If transmitting antennas of directional gain greater than 6 dBi are used, the maximum conducted output power and the maximum power spectral density shall be reduced by the amount in dB that the antenna gain exceeds 6 dBi. When used for outdoor access point applications, the maximum e.i.r.p. at any elevation angle above 30 degrees as measured from the horizontal direction shall not exceed 21 dBm (125 mW);

(ii) fixed point-to-point access points operating in the frequency band 5 150-5 250 MHz may employ antennas with directional gain up to 23 dBi and use the maximum conducted output power and maximum power spectral density as indicated at sub-paragraph (i) above. With access points/ devices’ directional antenna gain higher than of 23 dBi, maximum conducted output power and maximum power spectral density shall be reduced by the amount in dB that the antenna gain exceeds 23 dBi; point-to-multipoint systems, omni directional applications, and multiple collocated transmitters transmitting the same information shall not be considered as point-to-point systems for the purpose of these rules;

(iii) for mobile and portable client devices in the 5 150-5 250 MHz band, the maximum conducted output power over the frequency band of operation shall not exceed 250 mW provided the maximum antenna gain does not exceed 6 dBi and in addition, the maximum power spectral density shall not exceed 11 dBm in any 1 MHz band; if transmitting antennas of directional gain greater than 6 dBi are used, both the maximum conducted output power and the maximum power spectral density shall be reduced by the amount in dB that the directional gain of the antenna exceeds 6 dBi;

(iv) in the frequency bands 5 250 – 5 350 MHz and 5 470- 5 725 MHz for access points operating with transmitting antennas of antenna gain 6 dBi and less, the maximum conducted output power over the frequency band of operation shall not exceed 24 dBm (250 mW) or 11dBm + 10 log B, whichever is less, where ‘B’ is the emission bandwidth in MHz. In addition, the maximum power spectral density shall not exceed 11dBm in any 1 MHz band.

If transmitting antennas of directional gain greater than 6 dBi are used, the maximum conducted output power and the maximum power spectral density shall be reduced by the amount in dB that the directional gain of the antenna exceeds 6 dBi.

The use of appropriate interference mitigation technique dynamic frequency selection and or transmit power control shall be mandatory. Transmit power control mechanism may not be required for systems with an e.i.r.p. of less than 500 mW;

(v) in the band 5 725-5 875 MHz, the minimum 6 dB bandwidth of the devices shall be at least 500 kHz and with transmitting antennas of antenna gain 6 dBi and less, the maximum conducted output power over the frequency band of operation shall not exceed 30 dBm (1 W).

In addition, the maximum power spectral density shall not exceed 30 dBm in any 500 kHz band. If the transmitting antennas of directional gain greater than 6 dBi are used, both the maximum conducted output power and the maximum power spectral density shall be reduced by the amount in dB that the directional gain of the antenna exceeds 6 dBi;

(vi) Fixed point-to-point access points operating in the 5 725-5 875 MHz band may employ antennas with directional gain up to 23 dBi and use the maximum conducted output power and maximum power spectral density as indicated at sub-paragraph (iv) above. With access point devices directional antenna gain higher than of 23 dBi, maximum conducted output power and maximum power spectral density shall be reduced by the amount in dB that the antenna gain exceeds 23 dBi.

Point-to-multipoint systems, omni directional applications, and multiple collocated transmitters transmitting the same information shall not be considered as point-to-point systems for the purpose of these rules.

4. Out of band emission Limits.— For transmitters operating in the frequency bands 5 150-5 250 MHz, 5 250-5 350 MHz and 5 470-5 725 MHz, all emissions outside of the bands shall not exceed an e.i.r.p. of -27 dBm/MHz and for transmitters operating in 5 725-5 875 MHz, all emissions within the frequency range from the band edge to 10 MHz above or below the band edge shall not exceed an e.i.r.p. of -17 dBm/MHz; for frequencies 10 MHz or greater above or below the band edge, emission shall not exceed an e.i.r.p. of -27 dBm/MHz.

5. Requirement for operators.— Before deploying an aggregate total of more than one thousand outdoor access points in the 5 150-5 250 MHz band, operators shall submit a undertaking to WPC Wing acknowledging that, in case of occurrence of harmful interference to licensed services in this band, they will take corrective action, which may include reducing power, turning off devices, changing frequency bands, and further reducing power radiated in the vertical direction.

6. Interference.— (1) The effect of unwanted energy due to one or a combination of emissions, radiations or induction upon reception in a radio communication system, manifested by any performance degradation, misinterpretation, or loss of information which could be extracted in the absence of such unwanted energy, where any person whom a license has been issued under the provisions of section 4 of the Act; and section 4 of the Indian Wireless Telegraphy Act, 1933 informs the Authority that his licensed system is getting harmful interference from any other radio communication system exempted under these rules, then such authority shall call upon the user of such unlicensed wireless equipment to take necessary steps to avoid interference by relocating the equipment, reducing the power and using special type of antennae, failing which such Authority shall recommend discontinuation of such wireless use.

(2) The Authority shall give a reasonable opportunity to the user of wireless equipment before making recommendation of discontinuation of wireless use under sub-rule (1) above.

7. Equipment.— (1) The wireless equipment shall be type approved and designed and constructed in such a manner that the bandwidth of emission and other parameters shall conform to the limits specified in rule 3 and 4 and the application for obtaining equipment type approval shall be made to the Central Government in the format given in Annexure.

(2) The safety related requirements shall be as per the International or National standards such as ITU/ETSI/ANSI/BIS/ICNIRP for the respective devices and frequency bands.

[No. R-11014/03/2018-NT]

L. D. MEGHWAL, Dy. Wireless Adviser

ANNEXURE

APPLICATION FOR EQUIPMENT TYPE APPROVAL

[Refer sub-rule (1) of rule 7]

Section-A- Applicant

1. Name of manufacturing agency applying :
for equipment type approval
2. Postal Address of manufacturing Agency :
3. Name and address of Indian agency
applying for the type approval.
4. Name of product and the product
Identification (model number etc.,) :

Section- B- Details of Transmitter

1. Frequency range :
2. No. of preset switchable channels :
3. No. of voice /Data/ TV Channels :
(In case of multi- channel equipment)
4. Tx-Rx channel separation :
(In case of Duplex/multi-channel equipment)
5. Adjacent channel separation :
(In case of multi-channel equipment)

6. Frequency stability :
7. Spurious/ Harmonic radiations :
 - i. Carrier suppression :
(In case of carrier suppressed systems)
 - ii. Unwanted side band suppression :
(In case of SSB systems)
 - iii. 2nd Harmonic radiations :
 - iv. 3rd Harmonic radiations :
8. Max. Frequency Deviation :
9. Mode of emission :
10. Bandwidth of emission :
11. Test Tone deviation :
12. Base band frequency :
(In case of multi-channel equipment)
13. Type of modulation to be required :
14. Pre-emphasis :
15. Power output :
(At the input of antenna)
16. Any other information :

Section-C- Details of Receivers

1. Frequency range :
2. Mode of reception :
3. Spurious response of receiver :
4. Sensitivity :
5. Frequency stability :
6. (a) Effective noise temperature :
(b) Threshold input level :
7. Intermediate frequency :
8. De-emphasis :
9. Selectivity :
10. Any other particulars :

Signature of the applicant

Place :

Date :

5. Frequency stability :
6. (a) Effective noise temperature :
- (b) Threshold input level :
7. Intermediate frequency :
8. De-emphasis :
9. Selectivity :
10. Any other particulars :

Signature of the applicant

Place :

Date :

(Note : Separate application should be submitted for each type of equipment.)

अधिसूचना

नई दिल्ली 16 सितम्बर, 2015

सा.का.नि. 699(अ).—केन्द्रीय सरकार, भारतीय तार अधिनियम, 1885 (1885 का 13) की धारा 4 और धारा 7 तथा भारतीय बेतार तारयांत्रिकी अधिनियम, 1933 (1933 का 17) की धारा 4 और धारा 10 द्वारा प्रदत्त शक्तियों का प्रयोग करते हुए, निम्नलिखित नियम बनाती है, अर्थात् :—

1. संक्षिप्त नाम और प्रारंभ.—(1) इन नियमों का संक्षिप्त नाम लघु रेंज रडार प्रणाली के लिए अति निम्न शक्ति रेडियो आवृत्ति युक्तियों या उपस्करों का उपयोग (अनुज्ञप्ति की अपेक्षा से छूट) नियम, 2015 है।

(2) ये राजपत्र में प्रकाशन की तारीख को प्रवृत्त होंगे।

2. लागू होना.—ये नियम 76 से 77 गीगाहर्ट्ज आवृत्ति बैंड में लागू होंगे।

3. परिभाषाएं.—इन नियमों में, जब तक कि संदर्भ से अन्यथा अपेक्षित न हों, -

(क) "प्राधिकारी" से भारतीय तार अधिनियम, 1885 (1885 का 13) की धारा 4 की उपधारा (2) के अधीन केन्द्रीय सरकार द्वारा अधिसूचित प्राधिकारी अभिप्रेत है;

(ख) "प्रभावी विकिरण शक्ति" के अंतर्गत एंटीना का गेन, यदि कोई हो, है;

(ग) उन शब्दों और पदों के, जो इन नियमों में प्रयुक्त हैं और परिभाषित नहीं हैं, किंतु भारतीय तार अधिनियम, 1885 (1885 का 13) और भारतीय बेतार तारयांत्रिकी अधिनियम, 1933 (1933 का 17) में परिभाषित हैं, वही अर्थ होंगे जो उनके आनुक्रमिक रूप से उन अधिनियमों में दिए गए हैं।

4. छूट.—नीचे सारणी में यथाविनिर्दिष्ट अधिकतम प्रभावी विकिरण शक्ति के साथ, अहस्तक्षेप, असंरक्षित और साझा (गैर विशेष) आधार पर, 76 से 77 गीगाहर्ट्ज के आवृत्ति बैंड में लघु रेंज रडार प्रणाली के लिए अति निम्न शक्ति रेडियो आवृत्ति की युक्तियों या उपस्करों के उपयोग के प्रयोजन के लिए किसी बेतार उपस्कर को स्थापित करने, अनुरक्षित करने, कार्य करने, रखने या किसी बेतार उपस्करों से व्यवहार करने के लिए किसी व्यक्ति को अनुज्ञप्ति की आवश्यकता नहीं होगी, अर्थात् :—

सारणी

तकनीकी लक्षण

आवृत्ति बैंड	अधिकतम प्रभावी विकिरण शक्ति सीमाएं
(1)	(2)
76 से 77 गीगाहर्ट्ज	5 वाट (37 डीबीएम)

परंतु यह कि जब कभी केन्द्रीय सरकार से विशिष्ट सेवा अनुज्ञप्ति आवश्यक हो तो इस नियम के उपबंध लागू नहीं होंगे।

परंतु यह और कि जहां विमानवाहित युक्तिओं या अनुप्रयोगों के लिए इस बैंड का उपयोग अपेक्षित है, वहां ये नियम लागू नहीं होंगे।

5. शर्तें - इस नियम के अधीन अनुदत्त छूटें निम्नलिखित शर्तों के अधीन होंगी, अर्थात् :--

(क) अवांछित ऊर्जा के किसी प्रभाव या उत्सर्जन के किसी संयोजन, किसी रेडियो संचार प्रणाली में किसी उत्सर्जन विकरण या अभिग्रहण पर उप्रेरण के सहयोजन, किसी आकर्षण, अपनिर्वचन या सूचनाओं की हानि से प्रकट ऐसी अवांछित ऊर्जा की अनुपस्थिति में उद्धरण किया जा सकेगा, जहां कोई व्यक्ति, जिसे भारतीय तार अधिनियम, 1885 (1885 का 13) की धारा 4 और भारतीय बेतार तार यंत्रिकी अधिनियम, 1933 (1933 का 17) की धारा 4 के अधीन कोई अनुज्ञप्ति जारी की गई है, प्राधिकारी को यह सूचित करता है कि उसकी अनुज्ञप्ति प्राप्त प्रणाली को इन नियमों के अधीन छूट प्राप्त किसी अन्य रेडियों संचार प्रणाली से हानिकर व्यतिक्रम प्राप्त हो रहा है, तो ऐसा प्राधिकारी उपस्कर का स्थान परिवर्तन करके, उसकी शक्ति को कम करके, विशेष प्रकार के एंटेना के उपयोग द्वारा व्यतिक्रम से बचने के लिए आवश्यक कदम उठाने के लिए ऐसे गैर-अनुज्ञप्ति प्राप्त बेतार उपस्कर के उपयोक्ता को अवसर देगा, जिसमें असफल रहने पर ऐसे प्राधिकारी ऐसे बेतार के उपयोग को रोकने की सिफारिश करेंगे :

परंतु यह कि ऐसे रोके जाने से पूर्व, ऐसे प्राधिकारी द्वारा बेतार उपस्कर के ऐसे गैर-अनुज्ञप्ति प्राप्त उपयोक्ता को परिस्थितियों को स्पष्ट करने का युक्तियुक्त अवसर प्रदान किया जाएगा।

(ख) लघु रेंज रडार प्रणाली के लिए ये अति निम्न शक्ति रेडियो आवृत्ति युक्तियां या उपस्कर, उपस्कर के किस्म के रूप में ऐसी रीति से अनुमोदित और अभिकल्पित तथा संनिर्मित होंगे जो तकनीकी प्राचल नियम 4 में निर्दिष्ट सारणी में विनिर्दिष्ट सीमाओं के अनुरूप हों :

परंतु यह कि उपस्कर के किस्म का अनुमोदन प्राप्त करने के लिए केन्द्रीय सरकार को इन नियमों के उपाबंध में दिए गए आवेदन के प्ररूप में आवेदन किया जाएगा।

[सं. आर - 11014/17/2014-एनटी]

वीरेश गोयल, उप बेतार सलाहकार

उपाबंध

उपस्कर प्रकार अनुमोदन के लिए आवेदन

भाग-क-आवेदक

1. उपस्कर प्रकार अनुमोदन के लिए आवेदन करने :
वाले विनिर्माता अभिकरण का नाम
2. विनिर्माता का डाक पता :
3. उत्पाद का नाम और उत्पाद पहचान (मॉडल सं. :
आदि)

भाग-ख-पारेषक का वर्णन

1. आवृत्ति रेंज :
2. प्रीसेट स्विचबल चैनलों की सं. :
3. वॉयस/डाटा/टीवी चैनलों की सं. :
(मल्टीचैनल उपस्कर की दशा में)
4. टीएक्स-आरएक्स चैनल पृथक्करण :
(डुप्लैक्स/मल्टीचैनल उपस्कर की दशा में)

5. समीपवर्ती चैनल पृथक्करण :
(मल्टीचैनल उपस्कर की दशा में)
6. आवृत्ति स्थायित्व :
7. कूट/सन्नादी विकरण :
 - i. कैरियर सप्रेशन :
(कैरियर सप्रेस्ड तंत्र की दशा में)
 - ii. आवांछित साइड बैंड सप्रेशन :
(एसएसबी तंत्र की दशा में)
 - iii. द्वितीय सन्नादी विकरण :
 - iv. तृतीय सन्नादी विकरण :
8. अधिकतम आवृत्ति विचलन :
9. उत्सर्जन की रीति :
10. उत्सर्जन की बैंडविड्थ :
11. परीक्षण टोन विचलन :
12. आधार बैंड आवृत्ति :
(मल्टीचैनल उपस्कर की दशा में)
13. अपेक्षित मॉड्यूलेशन का प्रकार :
14. पूर्व जोर :
15. विद्युत आउटपुट :
(एंटेना के इनपुट पर)
16. कोई अन्य जानकारी :

भाग-ग-प्रापकों के विवरण

1. आवृत्ति रेंज :
2. प्राप्ति की रीति :
3. प्राप्ति की कूट प्रतिक्रिया :
4. संवेदनशीलता :
5. आवृत्ति स्थायित्व :
6. (क) प्रभावी ध्वनी तापमान :
(ख) अवसीमा इनपुट स्तर :
7. मध्यवर्ती आवृत्ति :
8. जोर मुक्ति :
9. चयनशीलता :
10. कोई अन्य विशिष्टियां :

आवेदक के हस्ताक्षर

स्थान :

तारीख :

(टिप्पण: प्रत्येक प्रकार के उपस्कर के लिए पृथक् आवेदन प्रस्तुत किए जाने चाहिए)

NOTIFICATION

New Delhi, the 16th September, 2015

G.S.R. 699(E).—In exercise of the powers conferred by sections 4 and 7 of the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885 (13 of 1885) and sections 4 and 10 of the Indian Wireless Telegraphy Act, 1933 (17 of 1933), the Central Government hereby makes the following rules, namely:—

1. Short title and commencement.—(1) These rules may be called the Use of Very Low Power Radio Frequency Devices or Equipments for Short Range Radar Systems (Exemption from Licensing Requirement) Rules, 2015.

(2) They shall come into force on the date of their publication in the Official Gazette.

2. Application.—These rules shall be applicable in the 76 to 77 GHz frequency band.

3. Definition.—In these rules, unless the context otherwise requires,—

(a) “Authority” means the authority notified by the Central Government under sub-section (2) of section 4 of the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885 (13 of 1885);

(b) “Effective Radiated Power” includes the gain of the antenna, if any;

(c) words and expressions used in these rules and not defined, but defined in the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885 (13 of 1885); and the Indian Wireless Telegraphy Act, 1933 (17 of 1933) shall have the same meaning respectively assigned to them in those Acts;

4. Exemption.—No licence shall be required by any person to establish, maintain, work, possess or deal in any wireless equipment for the purpose of usage of very low power Radio Frequency devices or equipments for short range radar systems in the 76 to 77 GHz frequency band on non-interference, non-protection and shared (non exclusive) basis, with the maximum Effective Radiated Power Limits as specified in the Table below, namely:—

TABLE
Technical characteristics

Frequency band	Maximum Effective Radiated Power Limits
(1)	(2)
76 to 77 GHz	5 W (37 dBm)

Provided that wherever specific service license is required from the Central Government, the provisions of these rules shall not apply.

Provided further that wherever the use of this band for airborne devices or applications is required, the provisions of these rules shall not apply.

5. Conditions.—The exemptions granted under rule 4 shall be subject to the following conditions, namely:—

(a) the effect of unwanted energy due to one or a combination of emissions, radiations or induction upon reception in a radio communication system, manifested by any performance degradation, misinterpretation, or loss of information which could be extracted in the absence of such unwanted energy, where any person whom a license has been issued under the provisions of section 4 of the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885 (13 of 1885); and section 4 of the Indian Wireless Telegraphy Act, 1933 (17 of 1933) informs the authority that his licensed system is getting harmful interference from any other radio communication system exempted under these rules, then such authority shall call upon the user of such unlicensed wireless equipment to take necessary steps to avoid interference by relocating the equipment, reducing the power and using special type of antennae; failing which such authority shall recommend discontinuation of such wireless use:

Provided that, before such discontinuation, a reasonable opportunity to explain the circumstances shall be given to such unlicensed user of wireless equipment by such authority.

(b) these very low power Radio Frequency devices or equipments for short range radar systems shall be of Equipment type approved and designed and constructed in such a manner so that the technical parameters shall conform to the limits specified in the Table referred to in rule 4:

Provided that the application for obtaining equipment type approval shall be made to the Central Government in the application format given in Annexure to these rules.

[No. R-11014/17/2014-NT]

VIRESH GOEL, Dy. Wireless Adviser

Annexure

APPLICATION FOR EQUIPMENT TYPE APPROVAL

Section-A- Applicant

1. Name of manufacturing agency applying :
for equipment type approval
2. Postal Address of manufacturing Agency :
3. Name of Product and the Product :
Identification (model number etc.)

Section- B- Details of Transmitter

1. Frequency range :
2. No. of preset switchable channels :
3. No. of voice /Data/ TV Channels :
(In case of multi- channel equipment)
4. Tx-Rx channel separation :
(In case of Duplex/multi-channel equipment)
5. Adjacent channel separation :
(In case of multi-channel equipment)
6. Frequency stability :
7. Spurious/ Harmonic radiations :
(i) Carrier suppression :
(In case of carrier suppressed systems)
(ii) Unwanted side band suppression :
(In case of SSB systems)
(iii) 2nd Harmonic radiations :
(iv) 3rd Harmonic radiations :
8. Max. Frequency Deviation :
9. Mode of Emission :
10. Bandwidth of Emission :
11. Test Tone Deviation :
12. Base band frequency :
(In case of multi channel equipment)
13. Type of modulation to be required :
14. Pre-emphasis :

15. Power output :
(At the input of antenna)
16. Any other information :

Section-C- Details of Receivers

1. Frequency range :
2. Mode of reception :
3. Spurious response of receiver :
4. Sensitivity :
5. Frequency stability :
6. (a) Effective noise temperature :
(b) Threshold input level :
7. Intermediate frequency :
8. De-emphasis :
9. Selectivity :
10. Any other particulars :

Signature of the applicant

Place :

Date :

(Note : Separate application should be submitted for each type of equipment.)



भारत का राजपत्र The Gazette of India

असाधारण

EXTRAORDINARY

भाग II—खण्ड 3—उप-खण्ड (i)

PART II—Section 3—Sub-section (i)

प्राधिकार से प्रकाशित

PUBLISHED BY AUTHORITY

सं. 753]	नई दिल्ली, बृहस्पतिवार, अक्टूबर 18, 2018/आश्विन 26, 1940
No. 753]	NEW DELHI, THURSDAY, OCTOBER 18, 2018/ASVINA 26, 1940

संचार मंत्रालय

(बेतार योजना एवं समन्वय स्कंध)

अधिसूचना

नई दिल्ली, 18 अक्टूबर, 2018

सा.का.नि.1047(अ).—केंद्रीय सरकार, भारतीय तार अधिनियम, 1885 (1885 का 13) की धारा 4 और धारा 7 तथा भारतीय बेतार तारयांत्रिकी अधिनियम, 1933 (1933 का 17) की धारा 4 और धारा 10 द्वारा प्रदत्त शक्तियों का प्रयोग करते हुए निम्नलिखित नियम बनाती है, अर्थात्: —

1. संक्षिप्त नाम और प्रारंभ - (1) इन नियमों का संक्षिप्त नाम निम्न शक्ति और अति निम्न शक्ति शोर्ट रेंज रेडियो आवृत्ति युक्तियों का उपयोग (अनुज्ञप्ति की अपेक्षा से छूट) नियम, 2018 है।

(2) ये राजपत्र में उनके प्रकाशन की तारीख को प्रवृत्त होंगे।

2. परिभाषाएं— इन नियमों में, जब तक कि संदर्भ से अपेक्षित न हो, --

(क) “अधिनियम” से भारतीय तार अधिनियम, 1885 (1885 का 13) अभिप्रेत है;

(ख) “प्राधिकारी” से भारतीय तार अधिनियम, 1885 (1885 का 13) की धारा 4 की उपधारा (2) के अधीन केंद्रीय सरकार द्वारा अधिसूचित प्राधिकारी अभिप्रेत है;

(ग) “प्रभावी विकिरण शक्ति (दी गई दिशा में)” अथवा ई.आर.पी से अभिप्रेत है; दी गई दिशा में एंटीना को भेजी गई शक्ति और “हाफ-वेब ध्रुव एन्टेना” के सापेक्ष इसके सिग्नल में बढ़ोत्तरी का गुणांक।

(घ) “समतुल्य समस्थानिक विकिरण शक्ति” से अभिप्रेत है, एन्टेना के सबसे मजबूत किरणपुंज की दिशा में वास्तविक स्रोत के रूप में वही सिग्नल सामर्थ्य देने की कुल शक्ति जिसे एक कल्पित समस्थानिक एन्टेना द्वारा विकिरणित किया जाना है;

(ड.) “शक्ति सघनता” से अभिप्रेत है, स्पंद या स्पंदों के अनुक्रम से प्रति इकाई बैंड विद्युत निर्गम की कुल ऊर्जा, जिसके लिए संप्रेषित शक्ति अपने अधिकतम स्तर पर है, स्पंदों की कुल अवधि से विभाजित है;

(च) “ड्यूटी चक्र” से एक संप्रेषक अंतराल Tobs के भीतर संप्रेषण Ton_cum की संचयी अवधि के प्रतिशत के रूप में अभिव्यक्त अनुपात अभिप्रेत है;

ड्यूटी चक्र $DC = (\frac{Ton_cum}{Tobs})$ संप्रेषण बैंड विद्युत Fobs पर;

Tobs

(छ) उन शब्दों और पदों के जो इन नियमों में प्रयुक्त हैं और परिभाषित नहीं हैं, किंतु भारतीय बेतार यांत्रिकी अधिनियम, 1933 (1933 का 17) में परिभाषित हैं, वही अर्थ होंगे जो उस अधिनियम में हैं।

3. छूट.— किसी व्यक्ति को कम शक्ति और बहुत कम शक्ति की शोर्ट रेंज रेडियो आवर्ती युक्तियों या बेतार उपस्कर का आवर्ती बैंड में, गैर-हस्तक्षेप, गैर-संरक्षण और शेयर्ड और गैर-विशिष्ट

आधार पर समतुल्य आइसोट्रोपिक रेडियेटेड शक्ति या प्रभावी रेडियेटेड शक्ति, जो सारणी 1 से 9 में अंतर्विष्ट तकनीकी विशिष्टि का अनुपालन करती है, के प्रयोजन के लिए किसी बेतार उपस्कर की स्थापना करने, अनुरक्षण करने, कार्य करने, कब्जे में लेने या उससे व्यवहार करने के लिए किसी अनुज्ञप्ति की अपेक्षा नहीं होगी, अर्थात् :-

सारणी – 1

प्रेरक युक्तियां

क्रम सं.	किलो हर्टज में आवर्ती रेंज	पारेषण शक्ति सीमा/फील्ड शक्ति सीमा/शक्ति घनत्व सीमा	अतिरिक्त मानक (चैनलीकरण और/या चैनल पहुंच तथा अधिभोग नियम)	अन्य उपयोग निर्बंधन	* ईएन नंबर
(1) 1	(2) 6765-6795	(3) 42 डेसीबल माइक्रो एम्पियर प्रति मीटर 10 मीटरों पर	(4)	(5)	(6) ईएन 300 330

*ईएन : एक संख्या और संक्षेपाक्षर है, जिसका उपयोग सामंजस्यकृत यूरोपियन मानक के लिए किया जाता है, जिसका निर्माण यूरोपियन दूर संचार मानक संस्थान (ईटीएसआई) द्वारा किया गया है।

टिप्पण : इस सारणी के प्रयोजन के लिए प्रेरक युक्ति से रेडियो युक्तियां अभिप्रेत हैं, जो चुम्बकीय क्षेत्र का प्रेरक लूप प्रणाली के साथ नजदीकी क्षेत्र के संचार में उपयोग करती हैं और इसके विशिष्ट उपयोग में कार को जड़वत करने, पशुओं की पहचान, अलार्म प्रणालियों, केबल का पता लगाने, अपशिष्ट प्रबंधन, वैयक्तिक पहचान, बेतार, ध्वनि संपर्क, पहुंच नियंत्रण, सैनिक संवेदक, चोरी रोधी प्रणालियों में किया जाता है, जिसके अंतर्गत रेडियो आवर्ती, चोरी रोधी प्रेरक प्रणालियां, हस्त धारित युक्तियों में डाटा अंतरण, स्वचालित चीज पहचान, बेतार नियंत्रण प्रणालियां और स्वचालित सड़क पथकर सम्मिलित हैं।

सारणी – 2

सक्रिय चिकित्सा रोपण युक्ति

क्रम सं.	मेगा हर्ट्स में आवर्ती रेंज	पारेषण शक्ति सीमा /फील्ड शक्ति सीमा /शक्ति धनत्व सीमा	अतिरिक्त मानक (चैनलीकरण और/या चैनल पहुंच तथा अधिभोग नियम)	अन्य उपयोग निर्बंधन	* ईएन नंबर
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
1.	30-30.7	1 मिली वाट ईआरपी	ड्यूटी चक्र सीमा : 10%	उपयोक्ता शर्तों का यह सेट सक्रिय रोपण योग्य चिकित्सा युक्तियों के लिए निदेश 90/385/ईईसी की परिभाषा में केवल रक्त दाब माप के लिए परानिम्न शक्ति के चिकित्सा झिल्ली रोपण के लिए उपलब्ध है	ईएन 302 510
2.	401-402	25 माइक्रो वाट ईआरपी	चैनल दूरी : 25 किलो हर्टज के व्यष्टिक ट्रांसमीटर 100 किलो हर्टज तक बैंडवीड्थ को बढ़ाने के लिए संलग्न चैनलों को संयोजित कर सकेंगे । वैकल्पिक रूप से 0.1% की ड्यूटी चक्र सीमा का भी उपयोग किया जा सकेगा ।	उपयोक्ता शर्तों का यह सेट सक्रिय रोपणीय चिकित्सा युक्तियों और/या शरीर पर पहनी जा सकने वाली युक्तियों और अन्य युक्तियों, जो मानव शरीर पर बाह्य रूप से गैर-ध्वनि डिजिटल संचार के प्रयोजन के लिए डिजाइन की गई हैं और जिनका उपयोग किसी व्यष्टिक रोगी से संबंधित मनोवैज्ञानिक सूचना का अंतरण करने के लिए उपयोग किया जाता है, जिसमें समय महत्वपूर्ण नहीं है ।	ईएन 302 537
3.	405-406	25 माइक्रो वाट ईआरपी	चैनल दूरी : 25 किलो हर्टज के व्यष्टिक ट्रांसमीटर 100 किलो हर्टज तक बैंडवीड्थ को बढ़ाने के लिए संलग्न चैनलों को संयोजित कर सकेंगे । वैकल्पिक रूप से 0.1% की ड्यूटी चक्र सीमा का भी उपयोग किया जा सकेगा ।	उपयोक्ता शर्तों का यह सेट सक्रिय रोपणीय चिकित्सा युक्तियों और/या शरीर पर पहनी जा सकने वाली युक्तियों और अन्य युक्तियों, जो मानव शरीर पर बाह्य रूप से गैर-ध्वनि डिजिटल संचार के प्रयोजन के लिए डिजाइन की गई हैं और जिनका उपयोग किसी व्यष्टिक रोगी से संबंधित मनोवैज्ञानिक सूचना का अंतरण करने के लिए उपयोग किया जाता है, जिसमें समय महत्वपूर्ण नहीं है ।	ईएन 302 537
4.	2483.5-2500	10 मिली वाट ईआईआरपी	चैनल दूरी 1 मेगा हर्टज संपूर्ण आवर्ती का		ईएन 301 559

			उपयोग सक्रिय रूप से उच्च गति डाटा पारेषण के लिए एकल चैनल के रूप में भी किया जा सकेगा। ड्यूटी चक्र सीमा: 10%		
--	--	--	---	--	--

*ईएन : एक संख्या और संक्षेपाक्षर है, जिसका उपयोग सामंजस्यकृत यूरोपियन मानक के लिए किया जाता है, जिसका निर्माण यूरोपियन दूर संचार मानक संस्थान (ईटीएसआई) द्वारा किया गया है।

टिप्पण : इस सारणी के प्रयोजन के लिए सक्रिय चिकित्सा रोपण युक्तियों में सक्रिय रोपण योग्य चिकित्सा युक्तियों के रेडियो भाग आते हैं, जो मानव शरीर में किसी पशु के शरीर में संपूर्ण रूप से या भागतः शल्य क्रिया द्वारा या औषधीय रूप से लाए जाने के लिए आशयित हैं और जहां लागू हों उनके उप साधन भी हैं।

सारणी 3 हाई ड्यूटी साइकिल अथवा निरंतर पारेषण युक्ति					
क्र०सं०	मेगाहर्टज में आवृत्ति रेंज	पारेषण शक्ति सीमा/क्षेत्र तीव्रता सीमा/शक्ति सघनता सीमा	अतिरिक्त पैरामीटर (चैनल अभिगम और अभिगम नियम और /अथवा उसकी चैनलिंग)	प्रतिबंधित अन्य प्रयोग	*इ.एन. सं०
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
1	87.5- 108	50 नैनो वाट ईआरपी			इएन 301 357

*ईएन : एक संख्या और संक्षेपाक्षर है, जिसका उपयोग सामंजस्यकृत यूरोपियन मानक के लिए किया जाता है, जिसका निर्माण यूरोपियन दूर संचार मानक संस्थान (ईटीएसआई) द्वारा किया गया है।

टिप्पण : इस सारणी के उद्देश्य के लिए हाई ड्यूटी साइकिल अथवा निरंतर पारेषण युक्ति से रेडियो युक्ति अभिप्रेत है जिसका अर्थ निम्न अव्यक्तता और हाई ड्यूटी साइकिल पारेषण पर निर्भर रहना और व्यक्तिगत रूप से वायरलेस आडियो का प्रयोग करना और संयुक्त आडियो या वीडियो पारेषण के लिए मल्टीमीडिया प्रवाही प्रणाली का प्रयोग करना और आडियो अथवा वीडियो सिंक सिगलन, मोबाइल फोन, मोटर वाहन अथवा घरेलू मनोरंजन प्रणाली, वायरलेस माइक्रोफोन, कार्डलेस लाउडस्पीकर, कार्डलेस हेडफोन, किसी व्यक्ति द्वारा चलाई जा रही रेडियो युक्तियां, सहायक सुनने वाली युक्तियां, इन-ईयर मानीटरिंग, संगीत समारोह अथवा अन्य स्टेज अभिगम क्रमों पर प्रयोग के लिए बेतार माइक्रोफोन और निम्न शक्ति इनलाग का एफएम पारेषण (बैंड 36) है।

सारणी 4 सहायक सुनने वाली युक्ति					
क्र०सं०	मेगाहर्टज में आवृत्ति रेंज	पारेषण शक्ति सीमा/क्षेत्र तीव्रता सीमा/शक्ति सघनता सीमा	अतिरिक्त पैरामीटर (चैनल अभिगम और अधिभोग नियम और /अथवा उसकी चैनलिंग)	प्रतिबंधित अन्य प्रयोग	*इ.एन. सं०
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
1	169.4- 169.475	500 मिली वाट ईआरपी	चैनल अंतरण : ≤ 50 किलोहर्टज		इएन 300 422

2	169.4875- 169.5875	500 मिली वाट ईआरपी	चैनल अंतरण : अधिकतम 50 किलोहर्टज		इएन 300 422
---	-----------------------	-----------------------	-------------------------------------	--	-------------

*ईएन : एक संख्या और संक्षेपाक्षर है, जिसका उपयोग सामंजस्यकृत यूरोपियन मानक के लिए किया जाता है, जिसका निर्माण यूरोपियन दूर संचार मानक संस्थान (ईटीएसआई) द्वारा किया गया है।

टिप्पण : इस सारणी के उद्देश्य के लिए सहायक सुनने वाली युक्ति में रेडियो संसूचना प्रणाली आती है, जो श्रवण निःशक्तता से पीड़ित व्यक्तियों को उनकी सुनने की क्षमता में वृद्धि करने को अनुज्ञात करती है। प्रारूपिक प्रणाली अधिष्ठापन में एक या अधिक रेडियो पारेषण और एक या अधिक रेडियो युक्तियां सम्मिलित है।

सारणी 5 व्यक्तिगत मोबाइल रेडियो 446 मेगाहर्टज युक्ति					
क्र०सं०	मेगाहर्टज में आवृत्ति रेंज	पारेषण शक्ति सीमा/क्षेत्र तीव्रता सीमा/शक्ति सघनता सीमा	अतिरिक्त पैरामीटर (चैनल अभिगम और अधिभोग नियम और/अथवा उसकी चैनलिंग)	प्रतिबंधित अन्य प्रयोग	*इ.एन. सं०
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
1	446.0– 446.2	500 मिली वाट ईआरपी	चैनल अंतरण : 6.25 किलोहर्टज और 12.5 किलोहर्टज		इएन 300 113-2, इएन 301 166-2, इएन 300 296-2,

*ईएन : एक संख्या और संक्षेपाक्षर है, जिसका उपयोग सामंजस्यकृत यूरोपियन मानक के लिए किया जाता है, जिसका निर्माण यूरोपियन दूर संचार मानक संस्थान (ईटीएसआई) द्वारा किया गया है।

टिप्पण : इस सारणी के उद्देश्य के लिए व्यक्तिगत मोबाइल रेडियो 446 मेगाहर्टज युक्ति से बिना बेस के स्टेशन अथवा पुनः प्रयोग होने वाले के साथ हाथ में लेकर चलने वाला रेडियो और अधिकतम शेयरिंग और न्यूनतम हस्तक्षेप करने के क्रम में केवल एंटीना के अनिवार्य प्रयोग के लिए है और जिसे संक्षिप्त रेंज के पीयर टू पीयर मोड में प्रचालित किया जाता है और न तो इसका प्रयोग अवसंरचना नेटवर्क के भाग के रूप में, न ही पुनः प्रयोग करने के रूप में किया जाएगा।

सारणी 6 रेडियो निर्धारण युक्ति					
क्र०सं०	मेगाहर्टज में आवृत्ति रेंज	पारेषण शक्ति सीमा/क्षेत्र तीव्रता सीमा/शक्ति सघनता सीमा	अतिरिक्त पैरामीटर (चैनल अभिगम और अधिभोग नियम और/अथवा उसकी चैनलिंग)	प्रतिबंधित अन्य प्रयोग	*इ.एन. सं०
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
1	2400 – 2483.5	25 मिली वाट ईआईआरपी			इएन 300 440

*ईएन : एक संख्या और संक्षेपाक्षर है, जिसका उपयोग सामंजस्यकृत यूरोपियन मानक के लिए किया जाता है, जिसका निर्माण यूरोपियन दूर संचार मानक संस्थान (ईटीएसआई) द्वारा किया गया है।

टिप्पण : इस सारणी के उद्देश्य के लिए रेडियो निर्धारण युक्ति से रेडियो युक्ति अभिप्रेत है जो इन पैरामीटरों से संबंधित जानकारी प्राप्त करने के लिए या किसी वस्तु के अन्य संलक्षण अथवा वेग, स्थिति को सुनिश्चित करने के लिए है। रेडियो निर्धारण उपस्कर ऐसे संलक्षणों को प्राप्त करने के लिए प्रारूपिक व्यवहार मापन करता है। किसी भी प्रकार के बिन्दु से बिन्दु अथवा बिन्दु से बहुबिन्दु संसूचना इस परिभाषा से बाहर है।

सारणी 7 रेडियो आवृत्ति पहचान युक्ति					
क्र०सं०	मेगाहर्ट्ज में आवृत्ति रेंज	पारेषण शक्ति सीमा/क्षेत्र तीव्रता सीमा/शक्ति सघनता सीमा	अतिरिक्त पैरामीटर (चैनल अभिगम और अधिभोग नियम और /अथवा उसकी चैनलिंग)	प्रतिबंधित अन्य प्रयोग	*इ.एन. सं०
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
1	2446 – 2454	500 मिली वाट ईआईआरपी			इएन 300 440

*इएन : एक संख्या और संक्षेपाक्षर है, जिसका उपयोग सामंजस्यकृत यूरोपियन मानक के लिए किया जाता है, जिसका निर्माण यूरोपियन दूर संचार मानक संस्थान (ईटीएसआई) द्वारा किया गया है।

टिप्पण : इस सारणी के उद्देश्य के लिए रेडियो आवृत्ति पहचान युक्ति से चालित अथवा बिना चालित मदों से जुड़ी हुई (टैग) से बनने वाली रेडियो संसूचना प्रणाली पर आधारित टैग या पृच्छक है जो टैग को संचालित करता है और डाटा बैंक को प्राप्त करता है जिसका प्रयोग ऐसे मदों की पहचान करने और खोज करने के लिए होता है जैसे इलेक्ट्रानिक वस्तु की परिधि (इएएस) और ऐसी मदों के लिए जिसे टैग के साथ संबद्ध किया जाता है, से संबंधित डाटा एकत्र करने और उसका पारेषण करने के लिए है जो या तो बिना बैटरी के, या सहायक बैटरी या शक्ति बैटरी हो सकती है।

सारणी 8 परिवहन और यातायात टेलीमैटिक युक्ति					
क्र०सं०	मीगाहर्ट्ज में आवृत्ति रेंज	पारेषण शक्ति सीमा/क्षेत्र तीव्रता सीमा/शक्ति सघनता सीमा	अतिरिक्त पैरामीटर (चैनल अभिगम और अधिभोग नियम और /अथवा उसकी चैनलिंग)	प्रतिबंधित अन्य प्रयोग	*इ.एन. सं०
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
1	24.05-24.075	100 मिली वाट ईआईआरपी			इएन 302 858
2	24.075-24.15	100 मिली वाट ईआईआरपी		इस सेट का प्रयोग केवल भूमि आधारित वाहन राडार के लिए उपलब्ध है।	इएन 302 858-1 वी 1.2.1.
3	24.075-24.15	0.1 मिली वाट ईआईआरपी			इएन 302 858
4	24.15-24.25	100 मिली वाट ईआईआरपी			इएन 302 858
5	24.25-24.495	-11 डीबीएम ईआईआरपी	इएन 302 858- 1 वी 1.3.1. में यथाविनिर्दिष्ट रूप में अभिगम साइकिल सीमा और आवृत्ति माड्यूल रेंज के रूप में लागू	इस सेट का प्रयोग केवल भूमि आधारित वाहन राडार के लिए उपलब्ध है।	इएन 302 858
6	24.25-24.5	20 डीबीएम ईआईआरपी (अग्र-	इएन 302 858- 1 वी 1.3.1. में यथाविनिर्दिष्ट		इएन 302 858

		राडार के सामने), 16 डीबीएम ईआईआरपी (पश्च- राडार के सामने)	रूप में अभिगम साइकिल सीमा और आवृत्ति माड्यूल रेंज के रूप में लागू		
7	24.495-24.5	- 8 डीबीएम ईआईआरपी.	इएन 302 858- 1 वी 1.3.1. . में यथाविनिर्दिष्ट रूप में अभिगम साइकिल सीमा और आवृत्ति माड्यूल रेंज के रूप में लागू		इएन 302 858

*ईएन : एक संख्या और संक्षेपाक्षर है, जिसका उपयोग सामंजस्यकृत यूरोपियन मानक के लिए किया जाता है, जिसका निर्माण यूरोपियन दूर संचार मानक संस्थान (ईटीएसआई) द्वारा किया गया है।

टिप्पण : इस सारणी के उद्देश्य के लिए परिवहन और यातायात टेलिमैटिक्स युक्ति से ऐसी युक्ति अभिप्रेत है, जो परिवहन के विभिन्न प्रकारों के बीच अंतरापृष्ठ, यानों के बीच संचार, नियत अवस्थानों और यानों और उपयोक्ताओं से और को के बीच संचार के लिए परिवहन, यातायात प्रबंध, नौपरिवहन, गतिशीलता प्रबंध के क्षेत्र में और बौद्धिक परिवहन प्रणाली में प्रयोग होती है।

सारणी -IX

गैर-विनिर्दिष्ट लघु रेंज युक्ति

क्र. सं.	आवृत्ति रेंज	पारेषण शक्ति सीमा/ क्षेत्र तीव्रतासीमा	अतिरिक्त पैरामीटर (चैनलिंग और/या चैनल अभिगम और अधिभोग नियम	अन्य प्रथा/उपयोग निर्बन्धन	*ई.एन. सं.
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
1	456.9- 457.1 किलोहर्ट्ज	7 डेसीबल माइक्रो एम्पियर प्रति मीटर 10 मीटरों पर		उपयोग की इन शर्तों का संवर्ग केवल दवे हुए पीडितों की आपात खोज और मूल्यवान वस्तुओं की पहचान के लिए है।	ई एन. 300 718
2	26957- 27283 किलोहर्ट्ज	10 मिली वाट ईआरपी प्रभावी विकिरण शक्ति			ई.एन 300 220
3	26990- 27000 किलोहर्ट्ज	100 मिली वाट ईआरपी प्रभावी विकिरण शक्ति	ड्यूटी साइकिल सीमा: 0.1 %.@ माडल नियंत्रण युक्तियां बिना ड्यूटी साइकिल निर्बन्धनों के संचालित हो सकेगीं।		ई.एन 300 220
4	27040- 27050 किलोहर्ट्ज	100 मिली वाट ईआरपी प्रभावी विकिरण शक्ति	ड्यूटी साइकिल सीमा: 0.1 %.@ माडल नियंत्रण युक्तियां		ई.एन 300 220

			बिना ड्यूटी साइकिल निर्बन्धनों के संचालित हो सकेगी।		
5	27090-27100 किलोहर्ट्ज	100 मिली वाट ईआरपी प्रभावी विकिरण शक्ति	ड्यूटी साइकिल सीमा: 0.1 %.@ माडल नियंत्रण युक्तियां बिना ड्यूटी साइकिल निर्बन्धनों के संचालित हो सकेगी।		ई.एन 300 220
6	27140-27150 किलोहर्ट्ज	100 मिली वाट ईआरपी प्रभावी विकिरण शक्ति	ड्यूटी साइकिल सीमा: 0.1 %.@ माडल नियंत्रण युक्तियां बिना ड्यूटी साइकिल निर्बन्धनों के संचालित हो सकेगी।		ई.एन 300 220
7	27190-27200 किलोहर्ट्ज	100 मिली वाट ईआरपी प्रभावी विकिरण शक्ति	ड्यूटी साइकिल सीमा: 0.1 %.@ माडल नियंत्रण युक्तियां बिना ड्यूटी साइकिल निर्बन्धनों के संचालित हो सकेगी।		ई.एन 300 220
8	169.4-169.475 मेगाहर्ट्ज	500 मिली वाट ईआरपी प्रभावी विकिरण शक्ति	चैनल स्पेसिंग : अधिकतम 50 किलोहर्ट्ज. ड्यूटी साइकिल सीमा:1.0% # मीटरिंग युक्तियों के लिए ड्यूटी साइकिल सीमा 10.0 % है।		ई.एन 300 220
9	169.4-169.4875 मेगाहर्ट्ज	10 मिली वाट ईआरपी प्रभावी विकिरण शक्ति	ड्यूटी साइकिल सीमा 0.1 %.		ई.एन 300 220
10	169.4875-169.5875 मेगाहर्ट्ज	10 मिली वाट ईआरपी प्रभावी विकिरण शक्ति	ड्यूटी साइकिल सीमा 0.001 %.		ई.एन 300 220
11	169.5875-169.8125 मेगाहर्ट्ज	10 मिली वाट ईआरपी प्रभावी विकिरण शक्ति	ड्यूटी साइकिल सीमा: 0.1 %.		ई.एन 300 220

12	2400- 2483.5 मेगाहर्ट्ज	10 मिली वाट ईआईआरपी समतुल्य समस्थानिक विकिरण शक्ति (स. स.वि.श.)			ई.एन 300 440
13	5725- 5875 मेगाहर्ट्ज	25 मिली वाट ईआईआरपी समतुल्य समस्थानिक विकिरण शक्ति (स. स.वि.श.)			ई.एन 300 440
14	24.15- 24.25 मेगाहर्ट्ज	100 मिली वाट ईआईआरपी समतुल्य समस्थानिक विकिरण शक्ति (स. स.वि.श.)			ई.एन 300 440
15	61-61.5 गीगाहर्ट्ज	100 मिली वाट ईआईआरपी समतुल्य समस्थानिक विकिरण शक्ति (स. स.वि.श.)			ई.एन 305 550

*ईएन : एक संख्या और संक्षेपाक्षर है, जिसका उपयोग सामंजस्यकृत यूरोपियन मानक के लिए किया जाता है, जिसका निर्माण यूरोपियन दूर संचार मानक संस्थान (ईटीएसआई) द्वारा किया गया है।

टिप्पण 1 : इस सारणी के उद्देश्य के लिए गैर विनिर्दिष्ट लघु रेंज युक्ति से उद्देश्य या उपयोजन से असम्बन्धित ऐसी रेडियो युक्ति अभिप्रेत है जो दी गई आवृत्ति बैंड के लिए यथाविनिर्दिष्ट तकनीकी शर्तों को पूरा करती हो और टैलीमेट्री, टेलिकमांड, अलार्म साधारण और अन्य उपयोजनों में आंकड़ा पारेषण के लिए प्रयोग होता हो।

टिप्पण 2 : इस सारणी के उद्देश्य के लिए "माडल नियंत्रण युक्तियों" से विनिर्दिष्ट प्रकार का टैलीकमांड और टैलीमेट्री रेडियो उपस्कर अभिप्रेत है जो माडल (मुख्यतः यानों का लघुरूप प्रतिनिधान) की गति विधि को हवा में, भूमि पर या पानी की सतह के ऊपर या नीचे दूरस्थतः नियंत्रित करे।

टिप्पण 3 : इस सारणी के उद्देश्य के लिए # मीटरिंग युक्ति से द्विदिश रेडियो संचार प्रणाली का भाग ऐसी रेडियो युक्ति अभिप्रेत है जो तीव्र गिड अवसंरचनाओं जैसे विद्युत, गैस और पानी में आंकड़ों का मापन और पारेषण दूरस्थ परीनिक्षण की अनुमति दे।

4. व्यतिकरण.— (1) अवांछित ऊर्जा के किसी प्रभाव या उत्सर्जन के किसी संयोजन, किसी रेडियो संचार प्रणाली में किसी उत्सर्जन विकरण या अभिग्रहण पर उत्प्रेरण के सहयोजन, किसी आकर्षण, उपनिर्वचन या सूचनाओं की हानि से प्रकट ऐसी अवांछित ऊर्जा की अनुपस्थिति में उद्घरण किया जा सकेगा, जहां कोई व्यक्ति, जिसे अधिनियम, की धारा 4 और भारतीय बेतारतार यांत्रिकी अधिनियम, 1933 की धारा 4 के अधीन कोई अनुज्ञप्ति जारी की गई है, प्राधिकारी को यह सूचित करता है कि उसकी अनुज्ञप्ति प्राप्त प्रणाली को इन नियमों के अधीन छूट प्राप्त किसी अन्य रेडियो संचार प्रणाली से हानिकर व्यतिक्रम प्राप्त हो रहा है, तो ऐसा प्राधिकारी उपस्कर का स्थान परिवर्तन करके, उसकी शक्ति को कम करके, विशेष प्रकार के एंटेना के उपयोग द्वारा व्यतिक्रम से बचने के लिए आवश्यक कदम उठाने के लिए ऐसे गैर-अनुज्ञप्ति प्राप्त बेतार उपस्कर के उपयोक्ता को अवसर देगा, जिसमें असफल रहने पर ऐसे प्राधिकारी ऐसे बेतार के उपयोग को रोकने की सिफारिश करेंगे।

(2) उपनियम (1) के अधीन बेतार प्रयोग के रोके जाने की सिफारिश करने के पूर्व प्राधिकारी बेतार उपस्कर के उपयोक्ता को युक्तियुक्त अवसर प्रदान करेगा।

5. उपस्कर.—(1) उपस्कर को स्पेक्ट्रम के प्रभावी उपयोग के लिए और हानिकर व्यतिक्रमसे बचने के लिए अपने पने ई एन संख्या का अनुपालन करना होगा।

(2) बेतार उपस्कर का टाइप अनुमोदित होगा और ऐसी रीति में डिजाइन और निर्मित होगा जिससे कि उत्सर्जन की बैंड चौड़ाई तथा अन्य पैरामीटर नियम 3 में निर्दिष्ट सीमाओं के अनुरूप हो और उपस्कर टाइप अनुमोदन अभिप्राप्त करने के लिए आवेदन केन्द्रीय सरकार को उपाबद्ध प्रारूप में हो।

(3) अपने अपने युक्तियों और आवृत्ति बैंड के लिए सुरक्षा से संबंधित अपेक्षाएं अंतर्राष्ट्रीय या राष्ट्रीय मानकों के जैसे आई टी यू/ई टी एस आई /ए एन एस आई /बी आई एस/ आई सी एन आई आर पी के अनुसार होंगी।

[सं. आर-11017/04/2018-पीपी]

मकरंद पाठक, सहायक बेतार सलाहकार

उपाबंध

उपस्कर प्रकार अनुमोदन के लिए आवेदन
(नियम 5 का उपनियम (2) का संदर्भ)

भाग-क-आवेदक

1. उपस्कर प्रकार अनुमोदन के लिए आवेदन करने वाले विनिर्माता अभिकरण का नाम :
2. विनिर्माता का डाक पता
3. प्रकार अनुमोदन के लिए आवेदन करने वाले भारतीय अभिकरण का नाम और पता
4. उत्पाद का नाम और उत्पाद पहचान (माडल सं. आदि)

भाग-ख-पारेषक का वर्णन

1. आवृत्ति रेंज :
2. प्रीसेट स्विचेबल चैनलों की सं. :
3. वायस/डाटा/टीवी चैनलों की सं. :
(मल्टीचैनल उपस्कर की दशा में)
4. टीएक्स-आरएक्स चैनल पृथक्करण :
(डुप्लैक्स/मल्टीचैनल उपस्कर की दशा में)
5. समीपवर्ती चैनल पृथक्करण :
(मल्टीचैनल उपस्कर की दशा में)
6. अवृत्ति स्थायित्व :

7. कूट/सन्नादी विकिरण
 - i. कैरियर सप्रेशन :
(कैरियर सप्रेस्ड तंत्र की दशा में)
 - ii. अवांछित साइड बैंड सप्रेशन :
(एसएसबी तंत्र की दशा में)
 - iii. द्वितीय सन्नादी विकिरण :
 - iv तृतीय सन्नादी विकिरण :
8. अधिकतम आवृत्ति विचलन :
9. उत्सर्जन की रीति :
10. उत्सर्जन की बैंडविड्थ :
11. परीक्षण टोन विचलन :
12. आधार बैंड आवृत्ति :
(मल्टीचैनल उपस्कर की दशा में)
13. अपेक्षित माड्यूलेशन का प्रकार :
14. पूर्व जोर :
15. विद्युत आउटपुट :
(एंटेना के इनपुट पर)
16. कोई अन्य जानकारी :

भाग-ग-प्रापकों के विवरण

1. आवृत्ति रेंज :
2. प्राप्ति की रीति :
3. प्राप्ति की कूट प्रतिक्रिया :
4. संवेदनशीलता :
5. आवृत्ति स्थायित्व :
6. (क) प्रभावी ध्वनि तापमान :
(ख) अवसीमा इनपुट स्तर :
7. मध्यवर्ती आवृत्ति :
8. जोर मुक्ति :
9. चयनशीलता :
10. कोई अन्य विशिष्टियां :

स्थान :

तारीख :

आवेदक के हस्ताक्षर

MINISTRY OF COMMUNICATIONS
(Wireless Planning and Coordination Wing)

NOTIFICATION

New Delhi, the 18th October 2018

G.S.R. 1047(E).—In exercise of the powers conferred by sections 4 and 7 of the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885 (13 of 1885) and sections 4 and 10 of the Indian Wireless Telegraphy Act, 1933 (17 of 1933), the Central Government hereby makes the following rules, namely:

1. Short title and commencement.— (1) These rules may be called the Use of Low Power and Very Low Power Short Range Radio Frequency Devices (Exemption from Licensing Requirement) Rules, 2018.

(2) They shall come into force on the date of their publication in the Official Gazette.

2. Definitions.— In these rules, unless the context otherwise requires, -

(a) “Act” means the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885 (13 of 1885);

(b) “Authority” means the authority notified by the Central Government under sub-section

(2) of section 4 of the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885 (13 of 1885);

(c) “effective radiated power (in a given direction)” or e.r.p. means the product of the power supplied to the antenna and its *gain relative to a half-wave dipole* in a given direction;

(d) “equivalent isotropic radiated power” or e.i.r.p. means the total power that would have to be radiated by a hypothetical [isotropic antenna](#) to give the same signal strength as the actual source in the direction of the antennas strongest beam;

(e) “power density” means the total energy output per unit bandwidth from a pulse or sequence of pulses for which transmit power is at its maximum level, divided by the total duration of the pulses;

(f) “duty cycle” means ratio expressed as a percentage of the cumulative duration of transmission T_{on_cum} within an observation interval T_{obs} ;

$$\text{duty cycle } DC = \left(\frac{T_{on_cum}}{T_{obs}} \right) F_{obs} \quad \text{on an observation bandwidth } F_{obs};$$

(g) words and expressions used in these rules and not defined but defined in the Act and the Indian Wireless Telegraphy Act, 1933 (17 of 1933), shall have the same meanings

respectively as assigned to them in those Acts.

3. Exemption.— No licence shall be required by any person to establish, maintain, work, possess or deal in any wireless equipment for the purpose of usage of low power and very low power short range radio frequency devices or wireless equipment in the frequency band, on non-interference, non-protection and shared and nonexclusive basis, with the equivalent isotropic radiated power or effective radiated power, complying with the technical specification contained in the Tables-I to IX, namely: —

Table-I
Inductive device

S.No.	Frequency range in kHz	Transmit power limit/field strength limit/power density limit	Additional parameters (channeling and/ or channel access and occupation rules)	Other usage restrictions	*EN No.
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
1	6765-6795	42 dBμA/m at 10 metres			EN 300 330

*EN: is a number and acronym used for Harmonized European Standard as produced by European Telecommunications Standards Institute (ETSI).

Note: For the purpose of this Table, inductive device mean radio devices that use magnetic fields with inductive loop systems for near field communications and typical uses include devices for car immobilisation, animal identification, alarm systems, cable detection, waste management, personal identification, wireless voice links, access control, proximity sensors, anti-theft systems, including radio frequency anti-theft induction systems, data transfer to hand-held devices, automatic article identification, wireless control systems and automatic road tolling.

Table –II
Active medical implant device

S.No.	Frequency range in MHz	Transmit power limit/field strength limit/power density limit	Additional parameters (channeling and/or channel access and occupation rules)	Other usage restrictions	*EN No.
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
1	30-37.5	1 mW e.r.p.	duty cycle limit: 10 %	This set of usage conditions is only available to ultra-low power medical membrane implants for blood pressure measurements within the definition of active implantable medical devices in Directive 90/385/EEC.	EN 302 510
2	401-402	25 μ W e.r.p.	Channel spacing: 25 kHz. Individual transmitters may combine adjacent channels for increased bandwidth up to 100 kHz. Alternatively, a duty cycle limit of 0.1 % may also be used.	This set of usage conditions is only available for systems specifically designed for the purpose of providing non-voice digital communications between active implantable medical devices and/or body-worn devices and other devices external to the human body used for transferring non-time-critical individual patient-related physiological information.	EN 302 537
3	405-406	25 μ W e.r.p.	Channel spacing: 25 kHz Individual transmitters may combine adjacent channels for increased bandwidth up to 100 kHz. Alternatively, a duty cycle limit of 0.1 % may also be used.	This set of usage conditions is only available for systems specifically designed for the purpose of providing non-voice digital communications between active implantable medical devices and/or body-worn devices and other devices external to the human body used for transferring non-time-critical individual patient-related physiological information.	EN 302 537
4	2483.5-2500	10 mW e.i.r.p.	Channel spacing 1 MHz The whole frequency band may also be used dynamically as a single channel for high-speed data transmissions. Duty cycle limit:10%		EN 301 559

*EN: is a number and acronym used for Harmonized European Standard as produced by European Telecommunications Standards Institute (ETSI).

Note: For the purpose of this Table, active medical implant device covers the radio part of active implantable medical devices that are intended to be totally or partially introduced, surgically or medically, into the human body or that of an animal, and where applicable their peripherals.

Table -III**High duty cycle or Continuous transmission device**

S.No.	Frequency Range in MHz	Transmit power limit/field strength limit/power density limit	Additional parameters (channeling and/or channel access and occupation rules)	Other usage restrictions	*EN No.
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
1	87.5-108	50 nW e.r.p.			EN 301 357

*EN: is a number and acronym used for Harmonized European Standard as produced by European Telecommunications Standards Institute (ETSI).

Note: For the purpose of this Table, high duty cycle or continuous transmission device mean radio device that rely on low latency and high duty cycle transmissions and used for personal wireless audio and multimedia streaming systems used for combined audio or video transmissions and audio or video sync signals, mobile phones, automotive or home entertainment system, wireless microphones, cordless loudspeakers, cordless headphones, radio devices carried on a person, assistive listening devices, in-ear monitoring, wireless microphones for use at concerts or other stage productions, and low power analogue FM transmitters (band 36).

Table -IV**Assistive listening device**

S.No.	Frequency range in MHz	Transmit power limit/field strength limit/power density limit	Additional parameters (channeling and/or channel access and occupation rules)	Other usage restrictions	*EN No.
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
1	169.4-169.475	500 mW e.r.p.	Channel spacing: ≤ 50 kHz		EN 300 422
2	169.4875-169.5875	500 mW e.r.p.	Channel spacing: max 50 kHz		EN 300 422

*EN: is a number and acronym used for Harmonized European Standard as produced by European Telecommunications Standards Institute (ETSI).

Note: For the purpose of this Table, assistive listening device covers radio communications systems that allow persons suffering from hearing disability to increase their listening capability. Typical system installations include one or more radio transmitters and one or more radio receivers.

Table -V**Personal Mobile Radio 446 MHz device**

S.No.	Frequency range in MHz	Transmit power limit/field strength limit/power density limit	Additional parameters (channeling and/or channel access and occupation rules)	Other usage restrictions	*EN No.
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
1	446.0-446.2	500 mW e.r.p.	Channel spacing: 6.25 kHz and 12.5 kHz		EN 300 113-2, EN 301 166-2, EN 300 296-2

*EN: is a number and acronym used for Harmonized European Standard as produced by European Telecommunications Standards Institute (ETSI).

Note: For the purpose of this Table, personal mobile radio 446 MHz device means hand portable radio with no base station or repeater use and uses integral antennas only in order to maximise sharing and minimise interference, and which operates in short range peer-to-peer mode and shall be used neither as a part of infrastructure network nor as a repeater;

Table -VI
Radio determination device

S.No.	Frequency range in MHz	Transmit power limit/field strength limit/power density limit	Additional parameters (channeling and/or channel access and occupation rules)	Other usage restrictions	*EN No.
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
1	2400-2483.5	25 mW e.i.r.p.			EN 300 440

*EN: is a number and acronym used for Harmonized European Standard as produced by European Telecommunications Standards Institute (ETSI).

Note: For the purpose of this Table, radio determination device means radio device that are used for determining the position, velocity and/or other characteristics of an object, or for obtaining information relating to these parameters. Radio determination equipment typically conducts measurements to obtain such characteristics. Any kind of point-to-point or point-to-multipoint radio communications is outside of this definition.

Table -VII
Radio frequency identification device

S.No.	Frequency range in MHz	Transmit power limit/field strength limit/power density limit	Additional parameters (channeling and/or channel access and occupation rules)	Other usage restrictions	*EN No.
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
1	2446-2454	500 mW e.i.r.p.			EN 300 440

*EN: is a number and acronym used for Harmonized European Standard as produced by European Telecommunications Standards Institute (ETSI).

Note: For the purpose of this Table, radio frequency identification device means tag or interrogator based radio communications systems, consisting of radio devices (tags) attached to animate or inanimate items and of transmitter or receiver units (interrogators) which activate the tags and receive data back that are used for tracking and identification of items, such as for electronic article surveillance (EAS), and collecting and transmitting data relating to the items to which tags are attached, which may be either battery-less, battery assisted or battery powered.

Table -VIII
Transport and traffic telematics device

S.No.	Frequency range in GHz	Transmit power limit/field strength limit/power density limit	Additional parameters (channeling and/or channel access and occupation rules)	Other usage restrictions	*EN No.
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
1	24.05-24.075	100 mW e.i.r.p.			EN 302 858
2	24.075-24.15	100 mW e.i.r.p.		This set of usage conditions is only available to ground-based vehicle radars.	EN 302 858-1 V 1.2.1
3	24.075-24.15	0.1 mW e.i.r.p.			EN 302 858
4	24.15-24.25	100 mW e.i.r.p.			EN 302 858
5	24.25-24.495	– 11 dBm e.i.r.p.	Duty cycle limits and frequency modulation ranges apply as	This set of usage conditions is only available to ground-	EN 302 858

			specified in EN 302 858- 1 v1.3.1.	based vehicle radars.	
6	24.25-24.5	20 dBm e.i.r.p. (forward-facing radars), 16 dBm e.i.r.p. (rear-facing radars)	Duty cycle limits and frequency modulation ranges apply as specified in EN 302 858- 1 v1.3.1.		EN 302 858
7	24.495-24.5	– 8 dBm e.i.r.p.	Duty cycle limits and frequency modulation ranges apply as specified in EN 302 858- 1 v1.3.1.		EN 302 858

*EN: is a number and acronym used for Harmonized European Standard as produced by European Telecommunications Standards Institute (ETSI).

Note: For the purpose of this Table, transport and traffic telematics device means the device that are used in the field of transport, traffic management, navigation, mobility management and in intelligent transport systems for interfaces between different modes of transport, communication between vehicles, between vehicles and fixed locations as well as communication from and to users.

Table –IX
Non-Specific Short Range Device

S.No.	Frequency range	Transmit power limit/field strength limit/power density	Additional parameters (channeling and/or channel access and occupation rules)	Other usage restrictions	*EN No.
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
1	456.9-457.1 kHz	7 dBμA/m at 10 m		This set of usage conditions is only available for emergency detections of buried victims and valuable items devices.	EN 300 718
2	26957-27283 kHz	10 mW effective radiated power (e.r.p.)			EN 300 220
3	26990-27000 kHz	100 mW e.r.p.	Duty cycle limit: 0.1 %. @Model control devices may operate without duty cycle restrictions.		EN 300 220
4	27040-27050 kHz	100 mW e.r.p.	Duty cycle limit: 0.1 %. @Model control devices may operate without duty cycle restrictions.		EN 300 220
5	27090-27100 kHz	100 mW e.r.p.	Duty cycle limit: 0.1 %. @Model control devices may operate without duty cycle restrictions.		EN 300 220
6	27140-27150 kHz	100 mW e.r.p.	Duty cycle limit: 0.1 %. @Model control devices may operate without duty cycle restrictions.		EN 300 220

7	27190-27200 kHz	100 mW e.r.p.	Duty cycle limit: 0.1 %. @Model control devices may operate without duty cycle restrictions.		EN 300 220
8	169.4-169.475 MHz	500 mW e.r.p.	Channel spacing: max 50 kHz. Duty cycle limit: 1.0 %. #For metering devices , the duty cycle limit is 10.0 %		EN 300 220
9	169.4-169.4875 MHz	10 mW e.r.p.	Duty cycle limit is 0.1 %.		EN 300 220
10	169.4875-169.5875 MHz	10 mW e.r.p.	Duty cycle limit: 0.001 %.		EN 300 220
11	169.5875-169.8125 MHz	10 mW e.r.p.	Duty cycle limit: 0.1 %.		EN 300 220
12	2400-2483.5 MHz	10 mW equivalent isotropic radiated power (e.i.r.p.)			EN 300 440
13	5725-5875 MHz	25 mW e.i.r.p.			EN 300 440
14	24.15-24.25 GHz	100 mW e.i.r.p.			EN 300 440
15	61-61.5 GHz	100 mW e.i.r.p.			EN 305 550

*EN: is a number and acronym used for Harmonized European Standard as produced by European Telecommunications Standards Institute (ETSI).

Note 1: For the purpose of this Table, non-specific short range device means radio device, regardless of the application or the purpose, which fulfil the technical conditions as specified for a given frequency band and used for telemetry, telecommand, alarms, data transmissions in general and other applications.

Note 2: For the purpose of this Table, @“Model control devices” means a specific kind of telecommand and telemetry radio equipment that is used to remotely control the movement of models (principally miniature representations of vehicles) in the air, on land or over or under the water surface.

Note 3: For the purpose of this Table, #metering device means radio device that are part of bidirectional radio communications systems which allow remote monitoring, measuring and transmission of data in smart grid infrastructures, such as electricity, gas and water.

4. Interference.—(1) The effect of unwanted energy due to one or a combination of emissions, radiations or induction upon reception in a radio communication system, manifested by any performance degradation, misinterpretation, or loss of information which could be extracted in the absence of such unwanted energy, where any person whom a license has been issued under the provisions of section 4 of the Act; and section 4 of the Indian Wireless Telegraphy Act, 1933 informs the Authority that his licensed system is getting harmful interference from any other radio communication system exempted under these rules, then such authority shall call upon the user of such unlicensed wireless equipment to take necessary steps to avoid interference by relocating the equipment, reducing the power and using special type of antennae, failing which such Authority shall recommend discontinuation of such wireless use.

(2) The Authority shall give a reasonable opportunity to the user of wireless equipment before making recommendation of discontinuation of wireless use under sub-rule (1)

5. Equipment.—(1) The equipment shall comply with the respective EN number for effective use of spectrum and to avoid harmful interference.

(2) The wireless equipment shall be type approved and designed and constructed in such a manner that the bandwidth of emission and other parameters shall conform to the limits specified in rule 3 and the application for obtaining equipment type approval shall be made to the Central Government in the format given in Annexure.

(3) The safety related requirements shall be as per the International or National standards such as ITU/ETSI/ANSI/BIS/ICNIRP for the respective devices and frequency bands.

[No. R-11017/04/2018-PP]

MAKRAND PATHAK, Assistant Wireless Adviser

ANNEXURE

APPLICATION FOR EQUIPMENT TYPE APPROVAL

(Refer sub-rule (2) of rule 5)

Section-A- Applicant

1. Name of manufacturing agency applying :
for equipment type approval
2. Postal Address of manufacturing Agency :
3. Name and address of Indian agency
applying for the type approval.
4. Name of product and the product
Identification (model number etc.,) :

Section- B- Details of Transmitter

1. Frequency range :
2. No. of preset switchable channels :
3. No. of voice /Data/ TV Channels :
(In case of multi- channel equipment)
4. Tx-Rx channel separation :
(In case of Duplex/multi-channel equipment)
5. Adjacent channel separation :
(In case of multi-channel equipment)

6. Frequency stability :
7. Spurious/ Harmonic radiations :
 - i. Carrier suppression :
(In case of carrier suppressed systems)
 - ii. Unwanted side band suppression :
(In case of SSB systems)
 - iii. 2nd Harmonic radiations :
 - iv. 3rd Harmonic radiations :
8. Max. Frequency Deviation :
9. Mode of emission :
10. Bandwidth of emission :
11. Test Tone deviation :
12. Base band frequency :
(In case of multi-channel equipment)
13. Type of modulation to be required :
14. Pre-emphasis :
15. Power output :
(At the input of antenna)
16. Any other information :

Section-C- Details of Receivers

1. Frequency range :
2. Mode of reception :
3. Spurious response of receiver :
4. Sensitivity :
5. Frequency stability :

6. (a) Effective noise temperature :
- (b) Threshold input level :
7. Intermediate frequency :
8. De-emphasis :
9. Selectivity :
10. Any other particulars :

Signature of the applicant

Place :

Date :



भारत का राजपत्र The Gazette of India

असाधारण

EXTRAORDINARY

भाग II—खण्ड 3—उप-खण्ड (i)

PART II—Section 3—Sub-section (i)

प्राधिकार से प्रकाशित

PUBLISHED BY AUTHORITY

सं. 752]	नई दिल्ली, बृहस्पतिवार, अक्टूबर 18, 2018/आश्विन 26, 1940
No. 752]	NEW DELHI, THURSDAY, OCTOBER 18, 2018/ASVINA 26, 1940

संचार मंत्रालय

(बेतार योजना एवं समन्वय स्कन्ध)

अधिसूचना

नई दिल्ली, 18 अक्टूबर, 2018

सा.का.नि.1046(अ).—केंद्रीय सरकार, भारतीय तार अधिनियम, 1885 (1885 का 13) की धारा 4 और धारा 7 तथा भारतीय बेतार तारयांत्रिकी अधिनियम, 1933 (1933 का 17) की धारा 4 और धारा 10 के द्वारा प्रदत्त शक्तियों का प्रयोग करते हुए निम्नलिखित नियम बनाती है, अर्थात्:-

1. संक्षिप्त नाम और प्रारंभ.—(1) इन नियमों का संक्षिप्त नाम निम्न शक्ति और अति निम्न शक्ति अल्ट्रा-वाइडबैंड युक्तियां रेडियो आवृत्ति युक्तियों का उपयोग (अनुज्ञापन की अपेक्षा से छूट) नियम, 2018 है।

(2) ये राजपत्र में उनके प्रकाशन की तारीख को प्रवृत्त होंगे।

2. परिभाषाएं.—इन नियमों में, जब तक कि संदर्भ से अपेक्षित न हो, --

(क) “अधिनियम” से भारतीय तार अधिनियम, 1885 (1885 का 13) अभिप्रेत है;

(ख) “प्राधिकारी” से भारतीय तार अधिनियम, 1885 (1885 का 13) की धारा 4 की उपधारा (2) के अधीन केंद्रीय सरकार द्वारा अधिसूचित प्राधिकारी अभिप्रेत है;

(ग) “अल्ट्रा-वाइडबैंड युक्तियां या उपस्कर” से अभिप्रेत कम से कम 50 मेगाहर्ट्ज़ की वैङ्विड्थ वाले कम रेंज के उपकरण हैं ;

(घ) “ईएन”: ईएन यूरोपियन दूरसंचार मानक संस्था (ईटीएसआई) द्वारा यथा प्रस्तुत सामंजस्यपूर्ण यूरोपियन मानक के लिए एक संख्या और संक्षेपाक्षर है ;

(ङ.) “प्रभावी विकिरण शक्ति (दी गई दिशा में) या ईरपी” से अभिप्रेत है, दी गई दिशा में एंटीना को भेजी गई शक्ति और ‘हाफ-वेब ध्रुव एंटेना’ के सापेक्ष इसके सिग्नल में बढ़ोतरी का गुणांक ;

(च) “समतुल्य समस्थानिक विकिरण शक्ति” या ईआईआरपी से अभिप्रेत है, एंटीना के सबसे मजबूत किरणपुंज की दिशा में वास्तविक स्रोत के रूप में वही सिग्नल सामर्थ्य देने की कुल शक्ति जिसे एक कल्पित समस्थानिक एंटीना द्वारा विकिरणित किया जाना है ;

(छ) ‘शक्ति सघनता’ से अभिप्रेत है, स्पंद या स्पंदों के अनुक्रम से प्रति इकाई वैङ्गविड्थ निर्गम की कुल उर्जा, जिसके लिए संप्रेषित शक्ति अपने अधिकतम स्तर पर है, स्पंदों की कुल अवधि से विभाजित है ;

(ज) “अधिकतम औसत शक्ति स्पेक्ट्रल सघनता” अधिकतम स्तर की दिशा में प्रसारित आवृत्ति पर केंद्रित प्रति यूनिट वैङ्गविड्थ पर औसत शक्ति सहित किसी विशेष आवृत्ति पर परीक्षणाधीन किसी रेडियो युक्ति की अधिकतम औसत ईआईआरपी से है ;

(झ) “कुल प्रसारित शक्ति स्पेक्ट्रल सघनता” से अभिप्रेत है, प्रत्येक मापन बिंदु के बीच कम से कम 15 डिग्री के अनुनाद के साथ सुसंगत मानक 302 435-1 (8) के भीतर समाहित मापन परिदृश्य के आसपास किसी स्फीयर पर मापित औसत शक्ति स्पेक्ट्रल सघनता से है ;

(झ-1) “अधिकतम शक्ति आवृत्ति” से अभिप्रेत है, जिस पर उच्चतम औसत प्रसारण शक्ति उत्पन्न होती है और जो 50 मेगाहर्ट्ज वैङ्गविड्थ के भीतर निहित अधिकतम स्तर की दिशा में प्रसारित अधिकतम ईआईआरपी होती है ;

(ट) “ड्यूटी चक्र” से एक संप्रेक्षक अंतराल T_{obs} के भीतर संप्रेक्षण T_{on_cum} की संचयी अवधि के प्रतिशत के रूप में अभिव्यक्त अनुपात अभिप्रेत है;

ड्यूटी चक्र $DC = \frac{T_{on_cum}}{T_{obs}}$ संप्रेक्षण वैङ्गविड्थ F_{obs} पर;

(ठ) “इंडोर” से अभिप्रेत है, भवन या स्थान के अंदर जहां का परिरक्षण वायरलेस टेलीग्राफी को सुरक्षित करने के लिए अनुचित अंतरावरोधन को अनिवार्य रूप से कम कर देगा ;

(ड) “बाह्य सीमा” क्षैतिज स्तर पर अधिक कोण पर किसी वाहन के बाहर उत्सर्जन के मापन के लिए अधिकतम औसत शक्ति स्पेक्ट्रल सघनता है ;

(ढ) “क्षैतिज स्तह” से अभिप्रेत है -20 डिग्री से 30 डिग्री के उन्नयन के सहभात्रा वाले क्षैतिज स्तह है

(ण) “व्यतिकरण” से किसी निष्पादन अवक्रमण, अनिर्वचन या सूचना की क्षति जो अवांछित उर्जा की अनुपस्थिति में प्राप्त किया जा सकता है द्वारा प्रदर्शित किसी रेडियो संचार प्रणाली में प्राप्त एक या एक से अधिक उत्सर्जन, प्रसारण या प्रवर्तन के सहयोग के कारण अवांछित उर्जा के प्रभाव के अभिप्रेत है ;

(त) “जेनेरिक अल्ट्रा-वाइडबैंड युक्ति” से निजी कंप्यूटरों, हैंडहेल्ड टर्मिनलों, केबल मॉडमों, सेट टाप बाक्सों, इंडोर अभिगम प्वाइंटों आदि जैसे संचार अनुप्रयोगों के लिए अल्ट्रा-वाइडबैंड प्रौद्योगिकी का उपयोग करने वाले उपकरण हैं ;

(थ) “लोकेशन ट्रैकिंग प्रणाली” से लोगों या वस्तुओं की अवस्थिति बताने के लिए बनी प्रणाली अभिप्रेत है ;

(द) “सामग्री संवेदी युक्ति” से किसी संरचना के भीतर की वस्तुओं की अवस्थिति का पता लगाने या किसी सामग्री के भौतिक गुणों का निर्धारण करने के लिए अभिकल्पित रेडियो निर्धारण उपकरण अभिप्रेत है ;

(ध) “भवन सामग्री विश्लेषण युक्ति” से किसी भवन संरचना के भीतर वस्तुओं की लोकेशन का पता लगाने या किसी भवन सामग्री के भौतिक गुणों का निर्धारण करने के लिए प्रयुक्त सामग्री संवेदी युक्ति अभिप्रेत है ;

(न) “समतुल्य पारेषण स्तर” से आवृत्ति पर केंद्रित 50 मेगाहर्ट्ज के अलावा किसी वैङ्विड्थ के भीतर निहित पारेषण के अधिकतम स्तर से है जिस पर उच्चतम औसत प्रसारण शक्ति उत्पन्न होती है और जो 20 लॉग (50/x) डीबी के गुणांक द्वारा मापित संगत अधिकतम शीर्ष ईआईआरपी है जहां x मेगाहर्ट्ज में व्यक्त वैङ्विड्थ अभिप्रेत है ;

(प) “कुल शक्ति नियंत्रण” से सफल संचार के लिए आवश्यक शक्ति की मात्रा को कम करने के तंत्र अभिप्रेत है ;

(फ) उन शब्दों और पदों के जो इन नियमों में प्रयुक्त हैं और परिभाषित नहीं हैं, किंतु भारतीय बेतार यांत्रिकी अधिनियम, 1933 (1933 का 17) में परिभाषित हैं, वही अर्थ होंगे जो उस अधिनियम में हैं ।

3. छूट.— किसी व्यक्ति को बहुत कम शक्ति की “शक्ति अल्ट्रा वाइडबैंड युक्तियां या बेतार उपस्कर” का आवर्ती बैंड में, गैर-हस्तक्षेप, गैर-संरक्षण और शेयर्ड और गैर-विशिष्ट आधार पर समतुल्य आइसोट्रोपिक रेडियेटेड शक्ति या प्रभावी रेडियेटेड शक्ति, 50 मेगाहर्ट्ज में परिभाषित अधिकतम औसत शक्ति स्पेक्ट्रल सघनता, अधिकतम शीर्ष शक्ति स्पेक्ट्रल सघनता, अधिकतम शीर्ष शक्ति, जो सारणी 1 से 5 में अंतर्विष्ट तकनीकी विशिष्टि का अनुपालन करती है, के प्रयोजन के लिए किसी बेतार उपस्कर की स्थापना करने, अनुरक्षण करने, कार्य करने, कब्जे में लेने या उससे व्यवहार करने के लिए किसी अनुज्ञप्ति की अपेक्षा नहीं होगी, अर्थात् :--

टिप्पणः सारणी 1 से सारणी 5 में दर्शित उत्सर्जन आवरण तारीख 7 अक्तूबर, 2014 के यूरोपीयन यूनियन विनिश्चय 2014/702/ईयू पर आधारित है।

सारणी - 1

जेनेरिक अल्ट्रा-वाइडबैंड युक्ति उपयोग

क्रम सं.	आवर्ती रेंज (गीगाहर्ट्ज में)	अधिकतम औसत शक्ति (ईआईआरपी) स्पेक्ट्रल सघनता	अधिकतम शीर्ष शक्ति (ईआईआरपी) (50 मेगाहर्ट्ज में परिभाषित)
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
1.	$f \leq 1.6$	-90 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज	-50 डीबीएम
2.	$1.6 < f \leq 2.7$	-85 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज	-45 डीबीएम
3.	$2.7 < f \leq 3.1$	-70 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज	-36 डीबीएम
4.	$3.1 < f \leq 3.4$	-70 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज या -41.3 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज (एलडीसी ⁽¹⁾ या डीएए ⁽²⁾ में प्रयुक्त)	-36 डीबीएम या 0 डीबीएम
5.	$3.4 < f \leq 3.8$	-80 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज या -41.3 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज (एलडीसी ⁽¹⁾ या डीएए ⁽²⁾ में प्रयुक्त)	-40 डीबीएम या 0 डीबीएम
6.	$3.8 < f \leq 4.8$	-70 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज या -41.3 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज (एलडीसी ⁽¹⁾ या डीएए ⁽²⁾ में प्रयुक्त)	-30 डीबीएम या 0 डीबीएम
7.	$4.8 < f \leq 6$	-70 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज	-30 डीबीएम
8.	$6 < f \leq 8.5$	-41.3 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज	0 डीबीएम
9.	$8.5 < f \leq 9$	-65 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज या -41.3 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज (डीएए ⁽²⁾ में प्रयुक्त)	-25 डीबीएम या 0 डीबीएम
10.	$9 < f \leq 10.6$	-65 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज	-25 डीबीएम
11.	$f > 10.6$	-85 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज	-45 डीबीएम
(1) 3.1 गीगाहर्ट्ज से 4.8 गीगाहर्ट्ज के भीतर। ईटीएसआई मानक ईएन 302 065-1 में कम ड्यूटी चक्र के न्यूनीकरण की तकनीक और इसकी सीमा को परिभाषित किया गया है।			
(2) 3.1 गीगाहर्ट्ज से 4.8 गीगाहर्ट्ज और 8.5 गीगाहर्ट्ज से 9 गीगाहर्ट्ज बैंड के भीतर। ईटीएसआई मानक ईएन 302 065-1 में पता लगाने और छोड़ देने की न्यूनीकरण की तकनीक और इसकी सीमा को परिभाषित किया गया है।			

सारणी – 2

लोकेशन ट्रेकिंग प्रणाली

क्रम सं.	आवर्ती रेंज (गीगाहर्ट्ज में)	अधिकतम औसत शक्ति (ईआईआरपी) स्पेक्ट्रल सघनता	अधिकतम शीर्ष शक्ति (ईआईआरपी) (50 मेगाहर्ट्ज में परिभाषित)
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
1.	$f \leq 1.6$	-90 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज	-50 डीबीएम
2.	$1.6 < f \leq 2.7$	-85 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज	-45 डीबीएम
3.	$2.7 < f \leq 3.4$	-70 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज	-36 डीबीएम
4.	$3.4 < f \leq 3.8$	-80 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज	-40 डीबीएम
5.	$3.8 < f \leq 6.0$	-70 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज	-30 डीबीएम
6.	$6 < f \leq 8.5$	-41.3 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज	0 डीबीएम
7.	$8.5 < f \leq 9$	-65 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज या -41.3 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज (डीएए ⁽¹⁾ में प्रयुक्त)	-25 डीबीएम या 0 डीबीएम
8.	$9 < f \leq 10.6$	-65 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज	-25 डीबीएम
9.	$f > 10.6$	-85 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज	-45 डीबीएम

(1) ईटीएसआई मानक ईएन 302 065-2 में पता लगाने और छोड़ देने की न्यूनीकरण की तकनीक और इसकी सीमा को परिभाषित किया गया है।

सारणी – 3

सड़कों और रेल वाहनों पर संस्थापित अल्ट्रा-वाइडबैंड युक्ति

क्रम सं.	आवर्ती रेंज (गीगाहर्ट्ज में)	अधिकतम औसत शक्ति (ईआईआरपी) स्पेक्ट्रल सघनता	अधिकतम शीर्ष शक्ति (ईआईआरपी) (50 मेगाहर्ट्ज में परिभाषित)
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
1.	$f \leq 1.6$	-90 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज	-50 डीबीएम
2.	$1.6 < f \leq 2.7$	-85 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज	-45 डीबीएम
3.	$2.7 < f \leq 3.1$	-70 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज	-36 डीबीएम
4.	$3.1 < f \leq 3.4$	-70 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज या -41.3 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज (एलडीसी ⁽¹⁾ + ई.एल ⁽⁴⁾ में प्रयुक्त) या -41.3 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज (टीपीसी ⁽³⁾ + डीएए ⁽²⁾ + ई.एल ⁽⁴⁾ में	-36 डीबीएम या ≤ 0 डीबीएम या ≤ 0 डीबीएम

		प्रयुक्त)	
5.	$3.4 < f \leq 3.8$	-80 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज या -41.3 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज (एलडीसी ⁽¹⁾ + ई.एल ⁽⁴⁾ में प्रयुक्त) या -41.3 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज (टीपीसी ⁽³⁾ + डीएए ⁽²⁾ + ई.एल ⁽⁴⁾ में प्रयुक्त)	-40 डीबीएम या ≤ 0 डीबीएम या ≤ 0 डीबीएम
6.	$3.8 < f \leq 4.8$	-70 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज या -41.3 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज (एलडीसी ⁽¹⁾ + ई.एल ⁽⁴⁾ में प्रयुक्त) या -41.3 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज (टीपीसी ⁽³⁾ + डीएए ⁽²⁾ + ई.एल ⁽⁴⁾ में प्रयुक्त)	-30 डीबीएम या ≤ 0 डीबीएम या ≤ 0 डीबीएम
7.	$4.8 < f \leq 6$	-70 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज	-30 डीबीएम
8.	$6 < f \leq 8.5$	-53.3 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज या -41.3 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज (एलडीसी ⁽¹⁾ + ई.एल ⁽⁴⁾ में प्रयुक्त) या -41.3 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज (टीपीसी ⁽³⁾ + ई.एल ⁽⁴⁾ में प्रयुक्त)	-13.3 डीबीएम या ≤ 0 डीबीएम या ≤ 0 डीबीएम
9.	$8.5 < f \leq 9$	-65 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज या -41.3 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज (टीपीसी ⁽³⁾ + डीएए ⁽²⁾ + ई.एल ⁽⁴⁾ में प्रयुक्त)	-25 डीबीएम या 0 डीबीएम
10.	$9 < f \leq 10.6$	-65 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज	-25 डीबीएम
11.	$f > 10.6$	-85 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज	-45 डीबीएम

(1) ईटीएसआई मानक ईएन 302 065-3 में कम ड्यूटी चक्र के न्यूनीकरण की तकनीक और इसकी सीमा को परिभाषित किया गया है।

(2) ईटीएसआई मानक ईएन 302 065-3 में पता लगाने और छोड़ देने की न्यूनीकरण की तकनीक और इसकी सीमा को परिभाषित किया गया है।

(3) ईटीएसआई मानक ईएन 302 065-3 में पारेषण उर्जा नियंत्रण (टीपीसी) की न्यूनीकरण की तकनीक और इसकी सीमा को परिभाषित किया गया है।

(4) ईटीएसआई मानक ईएन 302 065-3 में बाह्य सीमा (ई.एल) ≤ -53.3 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज को परिभाषित किया गया है।

सारणी – 4 अल्ट्रा-वाइडबैंड प्रौद्योगिकी आधारित सामग्री संवेदी उपकरण

क्र. स.	आवर्ती रेंज (गीगाहर्ट्ज में)	संस्थापित उपकरण(अनुप्रयोग क)		गैर-संस्थापित उपकरण(अनुप्रयोग ख) (ईआईआरपी)
		अधिकतम औसत शक्ति (ईआईआरपी) स्पेक्ट्रल सघनता	(-20 डिग्री से 30 डिग्री क्षैतिज सतह) अधिकतम औसत शक्ति (ईआईआरपी) स्पेक्ट्रल सघनता	
1.	$f \leq 1.73$	-85 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज		-85 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज
2.	$1.73 < f \leq 2.2$	-65 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज	-70 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज	-70 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज
3.	$2.2 < f \leq 2.5$	-50 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज		-50 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज
4.	$2.5 < f \leq 2.69$	-65 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज	-70 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज	-65 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज ^{(1) (2)}
5.	$2.69 < f \leq 2.7$	-55 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज	-75 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज	-70 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज ⁽³⁾
6.	$2.7 < f \leq 2.9$	-50 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज	-70 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज	-70 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज
7.	$2.9 < f \leq 3.4$	-50 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज	-70 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज	-70 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज ⁽¹⁾
8.	$3.4 < f \leq 3.8$	-50 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज	-70 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज	-50 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज ⁽²⁾⁽³⁾
9.	$3.8 < f \leq 4.8$	-50 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज		-50 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज
10.	$4.8 < f \leq 5$	-55 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज	-75 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज	-55 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज ⁽²⁾⁽³⁾
11.	$5 < f \leq 5.25$	-50 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज		-50 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज
12.	$5.25 < f \leq 5.35$	-50 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज	-60 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज	-60 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज
13.	$5.35 < f \leq 5.6$	-50 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज		-50 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज
14.	$5.6 < f \leq 5.65$	-50 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज	-65 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज	-65 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज
15.	$5.65 < f \leq 5.725$	-50 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज	-60 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज	-60 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज
16.	$5.725 < f \leq 8.5$	-50 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज		-50 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज
17.	$8.5 < f \leq 10.6$	-65 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज		-65 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज
18.	$f > 10.6$	-85 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज		-85 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज
50 मेगाहर्ट्ज बैंडविड्थ में मापी गई पीक पावर (डीबीएम) में 'अधिकतम औसत शक्ति स्पेक्ट्रल सघनता (डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज में) सीमा परिवर्तन गुणांक (25 डीबी) जोड़कर प्राप्त सीमा से कम होगी।				
(1) सुसंगत मानक ईएन 302 498-2 में यथा-वर्णित लिसन बिफोर टॉक (एलबीटी) यांत्रिकी पर आधारित उपकरण -50 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज वाले अधिकतम औसत पावर स्पेक्ट्रल घनत्व के साथ 2.5 से 2.69 गीगाहर्ट्ज और 2.9 से 3.4 गीगाहर्ट्ज				

आवृत्ति रेंज में संचालन हेतु अनुज्ञेय है।

(2) रेडियो सेवाओं को संरक्षित रखने के लिए गैर-संस्थापित उपकरणों (अनुप्रयोग ख) से निम्नलिखित अपेक्षाओं की पूर्ति आवश्यक है।

(क) आवृत्ति रेंज 2.5 से 2.69 गीगाहर्ट्ज और 4.8 से 5 गीगाहर्ट्ज में कुल विकिरणित पावर स्पेक्ट्रल घनत्व अधिकतम औसत पावर स्पेक्ट्रल घनत्व 10 डेसीबल कम होना चाहिए;

(ख) आवृत्ति रेंज 3.4 से 3.8 गीगाहर्ट्ज में कुल विकिरणित पावर स्पेक्ट्रल घनत्व अधिकतम औसत पावर स्पेक्ट्रल घनत्व से 5 डेसीबल कम होना चाहिए।

(3) ड्यूटी साइकल की सीमा 10% प्रति सैकेंड।

टिप्पण : इस सारणी के प्रयोजन के लिए इस श्रेणी के अंतर्गत अनुमत सामग्री संवेदी उपकरणों से निम्नलिखित अपेक्षाओं की पूर्ति होगी, अर्थात् :-

- स्थायी अधिष्ठापन (अनुप्रयोग-क)

- यदि मशीन कार्य नहीं कर रही है तो 'रनिंग सेंसर' से ट्रांसमीटर स्विच ऑफ होना है;
- लक्ष्य/वस्तु का विभेदन एवं विशेषीकरण {आवजेंकट डिस्कमिनेशन एंड क्रेकट्राइजेशन (ओडीसी)} के प्रयोगों के लिए सामंजस्यकृत मानक ईएन 302 498-2 में यथा-वर्णित ट्रांसमीटर 10 डीबी डायनिमिक रेंज के साथ टीपीसी को कार्यान्वित करेगा;
- ट्रांसमीटर को स्थायी अधिष्ठापन के साथ जोड़ा जाना चाहिए।

- गैर-स्थायी अधिष्ठापन (अनुप्रयोग ख)

- नान-लॉकिंग स्विच के साथ केवल स्वयं संचालित करने पर ही ट्रांसमीटर ऑन होगा, जोकि चालक की हाथ की उपस्थिति को दर्शाने के लिए सेंसर हो सकता है, के साथ जांची गई सामग्री के संपर्क में या बहुत नजदीक होगा तथा उत्सर्जन वस्तु की दिशा में रहा होगा। (यथा-नजदीक के सेंसर द्वारा मापित या मशीनी डिजाइन द्वारा लगाना) ;
- के साथ जांची गई सामग्री के संपर्क में या बहुत नजदीक होगा तथा उत्सर्जन वस्तु की दिशा में रहा होगा;
- यदि मशीन कार्य नहीं कर रही है तो 'रनिंग सेंसर' से ट्रांसमीटर स्विच ऑफ होना है;
- इस श्रेणी के अंतर्गत अनुमत सामग्री संवेदी उपकरणों से उत्सर्जित होने वाले विकिरण को न्यूनतम रखा जाएगा और नीचे दी गई सारणी में दी गई ईआरआरपी सघनता सीमा से किसी भी कीमत पर अधिक नहीं होगा। गैर-स्थायी अधिष्ठापन (अनुप्रयोग ख) के लिए निम्नलिखित सारणी में दी गई सीमाओं का अनुपालन जांची गई सामग्री के प्रतिरूप संरचना संबंधी उपकरण के साथ सुनिश्चित किया जाए (यथा ईटीएसआई ईएन 302 435-1 या ईटीएसआई ईएन 302 498-1 में परिभाषित प्रदर्शक वॉल)।

सारणी – 5

निर्माण सामग्री विश्लेषण संबंधी उपकरण

क्र. स.	आवृत्ति रेंज (गीगाहर्ट्ज में)	अधिकतम औसत शक्ति (ईआईआरपी) स्पेक्ट्रल सघनता	अधिकतम शक्ति (ईआईआरपी) (50 मेगाहर्ट्ज में परिभाषित)	शीर्ष (50)
1.	$f \leq 1.73$	-85 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज ⁽¹⁾	-45 डीबीएम	
2.	$1.73 < f \leq 2.2$	-65 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज	-25 डीबीएम	
3.	$2.2 < f \leq 2.5$	-50 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज	-10 डीबीएम	
4.	$2.5 < f \leq 2.69$	-65 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज ⁽¹⁾	-25 डीबीएम	
5.	$2.69 < f \leq 2.7$	-55 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज ⁽²⁾	-15 डीबीएम	
6.	$2.7 < f \leq 3.4$	-70 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज ⁽¹⁾	-30 डीबीएम	
7.	$3.4 < f \leq 4.8$	-50 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज	-10 डीबीएम	
8.	$4.8 < f \leq 5$	-55 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज ⁽²⁾	-15 डीबीएम	
9.	$5 < f \leq 8.5$	-50 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज	-10 डीबीएम	
10.	$f > 8.5$	-85 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज	-45 डीबीएम	

(1) सामंजस्यकृत मानक ईएन 302 435-1 में यथा-वर्णित लिसन बिफोर टॉक (एलबीटी) यंत्र आधारित उपकरण -50 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज वाले अधिकतम औसत शक्ति स्पेक्ट्रल सघनता के साथ 2.5 से 2.69 गीगाहर्ट्ज और 2.9 से 3.4 गीगाहर्ट्ज आवृत्ति रेंज में -70 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज के अधिकतम औसत शक्ति स्पेक्ट्रल सघनता के साथ 1.215 से 1.73 गीगाहर्ट्ज आवृत्ति रेंज में संचालन हेतु अनुमत है।

(2) रेडियो एस्ट्रोनॉमी सेवा (आर ए एस) बैंड 2.69 से 2.7 गीगाहर्ट्ज और 4.8 से 5 गीगाहर्ट्ज को संरक्षित रखने के लिए कुल विकिरणित शक्ति स्पेक्ट्रल सघनता -65 डीबीएम/मेगाहर्ट्ज से कम होना चाहिए।

टिप्पण 1: इस सारणी के प्रयोजन के लिए इस श्रेणी के अंतर्गत निर्माण सामग्री विश्लेषण युक्ति हेतु निम्नलिखित अपेक्षाओं की पूर्ति होगी।

(क) ट्रांसमीटर ऑन तब ही होगा, जब नान-लॉकिंग स्विच को संचालित करने के साथ जांची गई सामग्री के संपर्क में या बहुत नजदीक होगा तथा उत्सर्जन वस्तु की दिशा में रहा होगा;

(ख) बीएमए ट्रांसमीटर अधिकतम 10 सेकेंड के बाद बिना किसी हलचल के स्विच ऑफ होगा;

(ग) कुल विकिरणित शक्ति स्पेक्ट्रल सघनता नीचे दी गई सारणी के अनुसार अधिकतम औसत शक्ति स्पेक्ट्रल सघनता सीमा से 5 डीबी कम होना चाहिए।

टिप्पण 2: बीएमए उपकरणों से उत्सर्जित होने वाले विकिरण को न्यूनतम रखा जाएगा और किसी भी हाल में ईटीएसआई मानक ईएन 302 435-1 एवं ईएन 302 498-2 के तहत परिभाषित प्रतिरूप बॉल पर बीएमए उपकरण के साथ सारणी में दी गई अधिकतम सीमाओं से अधिक नहीं जाने दिया जाएगा।

4. **व्यतिकरण.**— (1) अवांछित ऊर्जा के किसी प्रभाव या उत्सर्जन के किसी संयोजन, किसी रेडियो संचार प्रणाली में किसी उत्सर्जन विकरण या अभिग्रहण पर उत्प्रेरण के सहयोजन, किसी आकर्षण, उपनिर्वचन या सूचनाओं की हानि से प्रकट ऐसी अवांछित ऊर्जा की अनुपस्थिति में उद्धरण किया जा सकेगा, जहां कोई व्यक्ति, जिसे अधिनियम, की धारा 4 और भारतीय बेतार तार यांत्रिकी अधिनियम, 1933 की धारा 4 के अधीन कोई अनुज्ञप्ति जारी की गई है, प्राधिकारी को यह सूचित करता है कि उसकी अनुज्ञप्ति प्राप्त प्रणाली को इन नियमों के अधीन छूट प्राप्त किसी अन्य रेडियो संचार प्रणाली से हानिकर व्यतिक्रम प्राप्त हो रहा है, तो ऐसा प्राधिकारी उपस्कर का स्थान परिवर्तन करके, उसकी शक्ति को कम करके, विशेष प्रकार के एंटेना के उपयोग द्वारा व्यतिक्रम से बचने के लिए आवश्यक कदम उठाने के लिए ऐसे गैर-अनुज्ञप्ति प्राप्त बेतार उपस्कर के उपयोक्ता को अवसर देगा, जिसमें असफल रहने पर ऐसे प्राधिकारी ऐसे बेतार के उपयोग को रोकने की सिफारिश करेंगे

(2) उपनियम (1) के अधीन बेतार प्रयोग के रोके जाने की सिफारिश करने के पूर्व प्राधिकारी बेतार उपस्कर के उपयोक्ता को युक्तियुक्त अवसर प्रदान करेगा।

5. उपस्कर.— (1) उपस्कर को स्पेक्ट्रम के प्रभावी उपयोग के लिए और हानिकर व्यतिक्रमसे बचने के लिए अपने पने ई एन संख्या का अनुपालन करना होगा।

(2) बेतार उपस्कर का टाइप अनुमोदित होगा और ऐसी रीति में डिजाइन और निर्मित होगा जिससे कि उत्सर्जन की बैंड चौड़ाई तथा अन्य पैरामीटर नियम 3 में निर्दिष्ट सीमाओं के अनुरूप हो और उपस्कर टाइप अनुमोदन अभिप्राप्त करने के लिए आवेदन केन्द्रीय सरकार को उपाबद्ध प्रारूप में हो।

(3) अपने अपने युक्तियों और आवृत्ति बैंड के लिए सुरक्षा से संबंधित अपेक्षाएं अंतर्राष्ट्रीय या राष्ट्रीय मानकों के जैसे आई टी यू/ ई टी एस आई /ए एन एस आई /बी आई एस/ आई सी एन आई आर पी के अनुसार होगी।

[सं. आर-11017/05/2018-पीपी]

भागीरथ, वरिष्ठ उप बेतार सलाहकार

उपाबंध

उपस्कर प्रकार अनुमोदन के लिए आवेदन
(नियम 5 का उपनियम (2) का संदर्भ)

भाग-क-आवेदक

1. उपस्कर प्रकार अनुमोदन के लिए आवेदन करने वाले विनिर्माता अभिकरण का नाम :
2. विनिर्माता का डाक पता
3. प्रकार अनुमोदन के लिए आवेदन करने वाले भारतीय अभिकरण का नाम और पता
4. उत्पाद का नाम और उत्पाद पहचान (माडल सं.: आदि)

भाग-ख-पारेषक का वर्णन

1. आवृत्ति रेंज:
2. प्रीसेट स्विचेबल चैनलों की सं.:
3. वायस/डाटा/टीवी चैनलों की सं. :
(मल्टीचैनल उपस्कर की दशा में)
4. टीएक्स-आरएक्स चैनल पृथक्करण :
(डुप्लैक्स/मल्टीचैनल उपस्कर की दशा में)
5. समीपवर्ती चैनल पृथक्करण :
(मल्टीचैनल उपस्कर की दशा में)
6. अवृत्ति स्थायित्व :
7. कूट/सन्नादी विकिरण
 - i. कैरियर सप्रेशन:
(कैरियर सप्रेस्ड तंत्र की दशा में)
 - ii. अवांछित साइड बैंड सप्रेशन :
(एसएसबी तंत्र की दशा में)
 - iii. द्वितीय सन्नादी विकिरण:
 - iv तृतीय सन्नादी विकिरण:
8. अधिकतम आवृत्ति विचलन :
9. उत्सर्जन की रीति:
10. उत्सर्जन की बैंडविड्थ :
11. परीक्षण टोन विचलन:
12. आधार बैंड आवृत्ति :
(मल्टीचैनल उपस्कर की दशा में)
13. अपेक्षित माड्यूलेशन का प्रकार:
14. पूर्व जोर :
15. विद्युत आउटपुट :
(एंटेना के इनपुट पर)
16. कोई अन्य जानकारी :

भाग-ग-प्रापकों के विवरण

1. आवृत्ति रेंज :
2. प्राप्ति की रीति :
3. प्राप्ति की कूट प्रतिक्रिया :
4. संवेदनशीलता :
5. आवृत्ति स्थायित्व :
6. (क) प्रभावी ध्वनि तापमान :
- (ख) अवसीमा इनपुट स्तर :
7. मध्यवर्ती आवृत्ति :
8. जोर मुक्ति :
9. चयनशीलता :
10. कोई अन्य विशिष्टियां :

स्थान :

तारीख :

आवेदक के हस्ताक्षर

MINISTRY OF COMMUNICATIONS
(Wireless Planning and Coordination Wing)

NOTIFICATION

New Delhi, the 18th October, 2018

G.S.R. 1046(E).— In exercise of the powers conferred by sections 4 and 7 of the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885 (13 of 1885) and sections 4 and 10 of the Indian Wireless Telegraphy Act, 1933 (17 of 1933), the Central Government hereby makes the following rules, namely:

1. Short title and commencement.— (1) These rules may be called the Use of Very Low Power Ultra-wideband Devices (Exemption from Licensing Requirements) Rules, 2018.

(2) They shall come into force on the date of their publication in the Official Gazette.

2. Definitions.— In these rules, unless the context otherwise requires, —

(a) “Act” means the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885 (13 of 1885);

(b) “Authority” means the authority notified by the Central Government under sub-section (2) of section 4 of the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885 (13 of 1885);

(c) “ultra-wideband device or equipment” means a short-range device having a bandwidth of at least 50 MHz;

(d) “EN” is a number and acronym used for Harmonized European Standard as produced by European Telecommunications Standards Institute (ETSI).

(e) “effective radiated power (in a given direction)” or e.r.p. means the product of the power supplied to the antenna and its *gain relative to a half-wave dipole* in a given direction;

(f) “equivalent isotropic radiated power or e.i.r.p.” means the total power that would have to be radiated by a hypothetical [isotropic antenna](#) to give the same signal strength as the actual source in the direction of the antennas strongest beam;

(g) “power density” means the total energy output per unit bandwidth from a pulse or sequence of pulses for which transmit power is at its maximum level, divided by the total duration of the pulses;

(h) “maximum mean power spectral density” means the maximum mean e.i.r.p. of a radio device under test at a particular frequency with the average power per unit bandwidth centered on that frequency, radiated in the direction of the maximum level;

(i) “total radiated power spectral density” means the average of the mean power spectral density values measured over a sphere around the measurement scenario contained within harmonized standard EN302 435-1(8) with a resolution of at least 15 degrees between each measurement point;

(j) “peak power” means the peak e.i.r.p. contained within a 50 MHz bandwidth at the frequency at which the highest mean radiated power occurs, radiated in the direction of the maximum level;

(k) “duty cycle” means ratio expressed as a percentage of the cumulative duration of transmission T_{on_cum} within an observation interval T_{obs} .

$$\text{duty cycle } DC = \left(\frac{T_{on_cum}}{T_{obs}} \right) F_{obs} \text{ on an observation bandwidth } F_{obs}$$

(l) “indoors” means inside buildings or places in which the shielding will typically provide the necessary attenuation to protect wireless telegraphy against undue interference;

(m) “exterior limit” is the maximum mean power spectral density for emissions measured outside a vehicle at elevation angles above horizontal plane;

(n) “horizontal plane” means a horizontal plane with a tolerance of -20 degrees to 30 degrees’ elevation;

(o) “interference” means the effect of unwanted energy due to one or a combination of emissions, radiations or induction upon reception in a radio communication system, manifested by any performance degradation, misinterpretation, or loss of information which could be extracted in the absence of such unwanted energy;

(p) “Generic ultra-wideband device” means a device that is using ultra-wideband technology for communication applications such as personal computers, handheld terminals, cable modems, set-top boxes, indoor access points etc.

(q) “Location tracking system” means a system intended for location tracking of people or objects;

(r) “Material sensing device” means a radio determination device designed to detect the location of objects within a structure or to determine the physical properties of a material;

(s) “Building material analysis device” means a material sensing device that is used to detect the location of objects within a building structure, or to determine the physical properties of building material;

(t) “equivalent transmission level” means the peak level of transmission contained within a bandwidth which is other than 50 MHz, centered on the frequency at which the highest mean radiated power occurs and which is the relevant maximum peak e.i.r.p. scaled down by a factor of $20\log(50/x)$ dB, where “x” is the bandwidth expressed in MHz;

(u) “Total power control” means a mechanism to reduce the amount of power to that necessary for successful communication;

(v) words and expressions used in these rules and not defined but defined in the Act and the Indian Wireless Telegraphy Act, 1933 (17 of 1933), shall have the same meanings respectively as assigned to them in those Acts.

3. Exemption.— No licence shall be required by any person to establish, maintain, work, possess or deal in any wireless equipment for the purpose of usage of very low power ultra-wideband devices or wireless equipment in the frequency bands on non-interference, non-protection and shared on non-exclusive basis, with the equivalent isotropic radiated power or effective radiated power, maximum mean power spectral density, maximum peak power defined in 50 MHz and complying with the technical specification contained in the Table-I to Table-V, namely: —

Note: The emission masks shown in the Table-I to Table-V are based on European Union's DECISION 2014/702/EU, dated 7 October 2014.

Table-I**Generic ultra-wideband device usage**

S.No.	Frequency range in GHz	Maximum mean power (e.i.r.p.) spectral density	Maximum peak power (e.i.r.p.) (defined in 50 MHz)
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
1	$f \leq 1.6$	– 90 dBm/MHz	– 50 dBm
2	$1.6 < f \leq 2.7$	– 85 dBm/MHz	– 45 dBm
3	$2.7 < f \leq 3.1$	– 70 dBm/MHz	– 36 dBm
4	$3.1 < f \leq 3.4$	– 70 dBm/MHz or – 41.3 dBm/MHz using LDC ⁽¹⁾ or DAA ⁽²⁾	– 36 dBm or 0 dBm
5	$3.4 < f \leq 3.8$	– 80 dBm/MHz or – 41.3 dBm/MHz using LDC ⁽¹⁾ or DAA ⁽²⁾	– 40 dBm or 0 dBm
6	$3.8 < f \leq 4.8$	– 70 dBm/MHz or – 41.3 dBm/MHz using LDC ⁽¹⁾ or DAA ⁽²⁾	– 30 dBm or 0 dBm
7	$4.8 < f \leq 6$	– 70 dBm/MHz	– 30 dBm
8	$6 < f \leq 8.5$	– 41.3 dBm/MHz	0 dBm
9	$8.5 < f \leq 9$	– 65 dBm/MHz or – 41.3 dBm/MHz using DAA ⁽²⁾	– 25 dBm or 0 dBm
10	$9 < f \leq 10.6$	– 65 dBm/MHz	– 25 dBm
11	$f > 10.6$	– 85 dBm/MHz	– 45 dBm

⁽¹⁾ Within the band 3.1 GHz to 4.8 GHz. The Low duty cycle mitigation technique and its limits are defined in ETSI Standard EN 302 065-1.

⁽²⁾ Within the band 3.1 GHz to 4.8 GHz and 8.5 GHz to 9 GHz. The Detect and Avoid mitigation technique and its limits are defined in ETSI Standard EN 302 065-1.

Table -II**Location tracking system**

S.No.	Frequency range in GHz	Maximum mean power (e.i.r.p.) spectral density	Maximum peak power (e.i.r.p.) (defined in 50 MHz)
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
1	$f \leq 1.6$	– 90 dBm/MHz	– 50 dBm
2	$1.6 < f \leq 2.7$	– 85 dBm/MHz	– 45 dBm

3	$2.7 < f \leq 3.4$	- 70 dBm/MHz	- 36 dBm
4	$3.4 < f \leq 3.8$	- 80 dBm/MHz	- 40 dBm
5	$3.8 < f \leq 6.0$	- 70 dBm/MHz	- 30 dBm
6	$6 < f \leq 8.5$	- 41.3 dBm/MHz	0 dBm
7	$8.5 < f \leq 9$	- 65 dBm/MHz or - 41.3 dBm/MHz using DAA ⁽¹⁾	- 25 dBm or 0 dBm
8	$9 < f \leq 10.6$	- 65 dBm/MHz	- 25 dBm
9	$f > 10.6$	- 85 dBm/MHz	- 45 dBm

⁽¹⁾ The Detect and Avoid mitigation technique and its limits are defined in ETSI Standard EN 302 065-2

Table -III

Ultra-wideband device installed in Road and Rail Vehicle

S.No.	Frequency range in GHz	Maximum mean power (e.i.r.p.) spectral density	Maximum peak power (e.i.r.p.) (defined in 50 MHz)
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
1	$f \leq 1.6$	- 90 dBm/MHz	- 50 dBm
2	$1.6 < f \leq 2.7$	- 85 dBm/MHz	- 45 dBm
3	$2.7 < f \leq 3.1$	- 70 dBm/MHz	- 36 dBm
4	$3.1 < f \leq 3.4$	- 70 dBm/MHz or - 41.3 dBm/MHz using LDC ⁽¹⁾ + e.l ⁽⁴⁾ or - 41.3 dBm/MHz using TPC ⁽³⁾ + DAA ⁽²⁾ + e.l ⁽⁴⁾	- 36 dBm or ≤ 0 dBm or ≤ 0 dBm
5	$3.4 < f \leq 3.8$	- 80 dBm/MHz or - 41.3 dBm/MHz using LDC ⁽¹⁾ + e.l ⁽⁴⁾ or - 41.3 dBm/MHz using TPC ⁽³⁾ + DAA ⁽²⁾ + e.l ⁽⁴⁾	- 40 dBm or ≤ 0 dBm or ≤ 0 dBm
6	$3.8 < f \leq 4.8$	- 70 dBm/MHz or - 41.3 dBm/MHz using LDC ⁽¹⁾ + e.l ⁽⁴⁾ or - 41.3 dBm/MHz using TPC ⁽³⁾ + DAA ⁽²⁾ + e.l ⁽⁴⁾	- 30 dBm or ≤ 0 dBm or ≤ 0 dBm
7	$4.8 < f \leq 6$	- 70 dBm/MHz	- 30 dBm
8	$6 < f \leq 8.5$	- 53.3 dBm/MHz or - 41.3 dBm/MHz using LDC ⁽¹⁾ + e.l ⁽⁴⁾ or - 41.3 dBm/MHz using TPC ⁽³⁾ + e.l ⁽⁴⁾	- 13.3 dBm or ≤ 0 dBm or ≤ 0 dBm
9	$8.5 < f \leq 9$	- 65 dBm/MHz or - 41.3 dBm/MHz using TPC ⁽³⁾ + DAA ⁽²⁾ + e.l ⁽⁴⁾	- 25 dBm or 0 dBm
10	$9 < f \leq 10.6$	- 65 dBm/MHz	- 25 dBm
11	$f > 10.6$	- 85 dBm/MHz	- 45 dBm

⁽¹⁾ The Low duty cycle mitigation technique and its limits are defined in ETSI Standard EN 302 065-3.

⁽²⁾ The Detect and Avoid mitigation technique and its limits are defined in ETSI Standard EN 302 065-3.

⁽³⁾ The Transmit power control mitigation technique and its limits are defined in ETSI Standard EN 302 065-3

⁽⁴⁾ The exterior limit (e.l.) ≤ -53.3 dBm/MHz is required. The exterior limit is defined in ETSI Standard EN 302 065-3

Table -IV

Material sensing device using ultra-wideband technology

S.No.	Frequency range in GHz	Fixed installations (Application A)		Non-fixed installations (Application B) Maximum mean power spectral density (e.i.r.p.)
		Maximum mean power (e.i.r.p.) spectral density	Maximum mean power spectral density (e.i.r.p.) in the horizontal plane (-20° to 30° elevation)	
(1)	(2)	(3)		(4)
1	$f \leq 1.73$	- 85 dBm/MHz		- 85 dBm/MHz
2	$1.73 < f \leq 2.2$	- 65 dBm/MHz	- 70 dBm/MHz	- 70 dBm/MHz
3	$2.2 < f \leq 2.5$	- 50 dBm/MHz		- 50 dBm/MHz
4	$2.5 < f \leq 2.69$	- 65 dBm/MHz ⁽¹⁾	- 70 dBm/MHz	- 65 dBm/MHz ^{(1) (2)}
5	$2.69 < f \leq 2.7$	- 55 dBm/MHz	- 75 dBm/MHz	- 70 dBm/MHz ⁽³⁾
6	$2.7 < f \leq 2.9$	- 50 dBm/MHz	- 70 dBm/MHz	- 70 dBm/MHz
7	$2.9 < f \leq 3.4$	- 50 dBm/MHz	- 70 dBm/MHz	- 70 dBm/MHz ⁽¹⁾
8	$3.4 < f \leq 3.8$	- 50 dBm/MHz	- 70 dBm/MHz	- 50 dBm/MHz ^{(2) (3)}
9	$3.8 < f \leq 4.8$	- 50 dBm/MHz		- 50 dBm/MHz
10	$4.8 < f \leq 5$	- 55 dBm/MHz	- 75 dBm/MHz	- 55 dBm/MHz ^{(2) (3)}
11	$5 < f \leq 5.25$	- 50 dBm/MHz		- 50 dBm/MHz
12	$5.25 < f \leq 5.35$	- 50 dBm/MHz	- 60 dBm/MHz	- 60 dBm/MHz
13	$5.35 < f \leq 5.6$	- 50 dBm/MHz		- 50 dBm/MHz
14	$5.6 < f \leq 5.65$	- 50 dBm/MHz	- 65 dBm/MHz	- 65 dBm/MHz
15	$5.65 < f \leq 5.725$	- 50 dBm/MHz	- 60 dBm/MHz	- 60 dBm/MHz
16	$5.725 < f \leq 8.5$	- 50 dBm/MHz		- 50 dBm/MHz
17	$8.5 < f \leq 10.6$	- 65 dBm/MHz		- 65 dBm/MHz
18	$f > 10.6$	- 85 dBm/MHz		-85 dBm/MHz

The peak power in dBm measured in a bandwidth of 50 MHz shall be less than a limit that is obtained by adding a conversion factor 25 dB to the 'maximum mean power spectral density' in dBm/MHz limit.

⁽¹⁾ Devices using a Listen before talk mechanism, as described in the harmonized standard EN 302 498-2, are permitted to operate in frequency range 2.5 to 2.69 GHz and 2.9 to 3.4 GHz with a maximum mean power spectral density of - 50 dBm/MHz,

⁽²⁾ To protect the radio services, non-fixed installations (application B) must fulfil the following requirement for total radiated power spectral density:

- (a) In the frequency ranges 2.5 to 2.69 GHz and 4.8 to 5 GHz, the total radiated power spectral density has to be 10 dB below the maximum mean power spectral density;
- (b) In the frequency ranges 3.4 to 3.8 GHz, the total radiated power spectral density has to be 5dB below the maximum mean power spectral density.

⁽³⁾ Limitation of the duty cycle to 10 % per second.

Note: For the purpose of this Table, material sensing devices permitted under this category shall fulfil the following requirements; namely: —

—**Fixed installation (application A)**

- The transmitter has to switch off if the machine is not running, ‘running sensor’;
- The transmitter shall implement a TPC with a dynamic range of 10 dB, as described in the harmonized standard EN 302 498-2 for ODC (Object Discrimination and Characterizations) applications;
- The transmitter shall be attached to a fixed installation.

—**Non-fixed installation (application B)**

- Transmitter-on only if manually operated with a non-locking switch, which may be a sensor for the presence of the operators hand, plus being in contact or close proximity to the investigated material and the emissions being directed into the direction of the object (e.g. measured by a proximity sensor or imposed by the mechanical design);

- The transmitter has to switch off if the machine is not running, ‘running sensor’

Emissions radiating from material sensing devices permitted under this category Shall be kept to a minimum and in any case not exceed the e.i.r.p. density limits within above Table. The compliance with the limits of the above Table for non-fixed installations (application B) has to be ensured with the device on a representative structure of the investigated material (e.g. representative wall as defined in ETSI EN 302 435-1 or ETSI EN 302 498-1).

Table -V

Building material analysis device

S.No.	Frequency range in GHz	Maximum mean power (e.i.r.p.) spectral density	Maximum peak power (e.i.r.p.) (defined in 50 MHz)
1	$f \leq 1.73$	– 85 dBm/MHz ⁽¹⁾	– 45 dBm
2	$1.73 < f \leq 2.2$	– 65 dBm/MHz	– 25 dBm
3	$2.2 < f \leq 2.5$	– 50 dBm/MHz	– 10 dBm
4	$2.5 < f \leq 2.69$	– 65 dBm/MHz ⁽¹⁾	– 25 dBm
5	$2.69 < f \leq 2.7$	– 55 dBm/MHz ⁽²⁾	– 15 dBm
6	$2.7 < f \leq 3.4$	– 70 dBm/MHz ⁽¹⁾	– 30 dBm
7	$3.4 < f \leq 4.8$	– 50 dBm/MHz	– 10 dBm
8	$4.8 < f \leq 5$	– 55 dBm/MHz ⁽²⁾	– 15 dBm
9	$5 < f \leq 8.5$	– 50 dBm/MHz	– 10 dBm
10	$f > 8.5$	– 85 dBm/MHz	– 45 dBm

⁽¹⁾ Devices using a Listen Before Talk (LBT) mechanism, as described in the harmonized standard EN 302 435-1, are permitted to operate in frequency range 1.215 to 1.73 GHz with a maximum mean power spectral density of – 70 dBm/MHz and in frequency range 2.5 to 2.69 GHz and 2.9 to 3.4 GHz with a maximum mean power spectral density of – 50 dBm/MHz.

⁽²⁾ To protect the Radio Astronomy Service (RAS) bands 2.69 to 2.7 GHz and 4.8 to 5 GHz, the total radiated power spectral density has to be below -65 dBm/MHz.

Note:1 Building material analysis device permitted under this Category shall fulfil the following requirements:

- (a) Transmitter-On only if manually operated with a non-locking switch plus being in contact or close proximity to the investigated material and the emissions being directed into the direction of the object;
- (b) The BMA transmitter has to switch-off after max 10s without movement;
- (c) The total radiated power spectral density has to be 5 dB below the maximum mean power spectral density limits in the table below;

Note: 2 Emissions radiating from building material analysis device shall be kept to a minimum and in any case not exceed the maximum power limits within the table above with the building material analysis device on a representative wall as defined within ETSI Standards EN 302 435-1 and EN 302 498-2.

4. Interference.— (1) The effect of unwanted energy due to one or a combination of emissions, radiations or induction upon reception in a radio communication system, manifested by any performance degradation, misinterpretation, or loss of information which could be extracted in the absence of such unwanted energy, where any person whom a license has been issued under the provisions of section 4 of the Act; and section 4 of the Indian Wireless Telegraphy Act, 1933 informs the Authority that his licensed system is getting harmful interference from any other radio communication system exempted under these rules, then such authority shall call upon the user of such unlicensed wireless equipment to take necessary steps to avoid interference by relocating the equipment, reducing the power and using special type of antennae, failing which such Authority shall recommend discontinuation of such wireless use.

(2) The Authority shall give a reasonable opportunity to the user of wireless equipment before making recommendation of discontinuation of wireless use under sub-rule (1) above.

5. Equipment.— (1) The equipment shall comply with the respective EN number for effective use of spectrum and to avoid harmful interference.

(2) The wireless equipment shall be type approved and designed and constructed in such a manner that the bandwidth of emission and other parameters shall conform to the limits specified in rule 3 and the application for obtaining equipment type approval shall be made to the Central Government in the format given in Annexure.

(3) The safety related requirements shall be as per the International or National standards such as ITU/ETSI/ANSI/BIS/ICNIRP for the respective devices and frequency bands.

[No. R-11017/05/2018-PP]
BHAGIRATH, Sr. Dy. Wireless Adviser

ANNEXURE

APPLICATION FOR EQUIPMENT TYPE APPROVAL

(Refer sub-rule (2) of rule 5)

Section-A- Applicant

1. Name of manufacturing agency applying :
for equipment type approval
2. Postal Address of manufacturing Agency :
3. Name and address of Indian agency
applying for the type approval.
4. Name of product and the product
Identification (model number etc.,) :

Section- B- Details of Transmitter

1. Frequency range :

2. No. of preset switchable channels :
3. No. of voice /Data/ TV Channels :
(In case of multi- channel equipment)
4. Tx-Rx channel separation :
(In case of Duplex/multi-channel equipment)
5. Adjacent channel separation :
(In case of multi-channel equipment)
6. Frequency stability :
7. Spurious/ Harmonic radiations :
 - i. Carrier suppression :
(In case of carrier suppressed systems)
 - ii. Unwanted side band suppression :
(In case of SSB systems)
 - iii. 2nd Harmonic radiations :
 - iv. 3rd Harmonic radiations :
8. Max. Frequency Deviation :
9. Mode of emission :
10. Bandwidth of emission :
11. Test Tone deviation :
12. Base band frequency :
(In case of multi-channel equipment)
13. Type of modulation to be required :
14. Pre-emphasis :
15. Power output :
(At the input of antenna)
16. Any other information :

Section-C- Details of Receivers

1. Frequency range :
2. Mode of reception :
3. Spurious response of receiver :
4. Sensitivity :
5. Frequency stability :
6. (a) Effective noise temperature :
(b) Threshold input level :

7. Intermediate frequency :
8. De-emphasis :
9. Selectivity :
10. Any other particulars :

Signature of the applicant

Place :

Date :

Uploaded by Dte. of Printing at Government of India Press, Ring Road, Mayapuri, New Delhi-110064
and Published by the Controller of Publications, Delhi-110054.

MANOJ
KUMAR
VERMA

Digitally signed by
MANOJ KUMAR
VERMA
Date: 2018.10.22
21:47:53 +05'30'

Go to TOP

Wireless Planning & Coordination Wing (Regulation Group)

List of sub-ordinate legislations (Rules) framed related to operation of wireless receiving apparatus and exemption of receivers:

Sl No.	Name of the Rules	Principal Act	Gazette Notification No./ Date
01.	Licensing of Wireless Receiving apparatus, Rules, 1965	The Indian Telegraph Act, 1885	G.S.R. 1319 dated 28.08.1965
02.	The commercial broadcast receiver licensing (Dealers) Rules, 1965	The Indian Telegraph Act, 1885;	GSR 1320 dated 01.11.65
03.	The Radio, Television and Video Cassette Recorder Sets (Exemption from Licensing Requirement), Rules, 1997	and The Indian	G.S.R. 393(E) dated 16.07.1997
04.	The Radio, Television and Video Cassette Recorder Sets (Exemption from Licensing Requirement), Amendment Rules, 2001	Wireless Telegraphy Act, 1933	G.S.R. 18(E) dated 09.01.2001

XXXXX

THE LICENSING OF WIRELESS RECEIVING APPARATUS RULES, 1965

G.S.R. 1319.—In exercise of the powers conferred by section 7 of the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885 (13 of 1885), the Central Government hereby makes the following rules for the licensing of wireless receiving apparatus, namely:—

1. Short title and commencement.—(1) These rules may be called the Licensing of Wireless Receiving Apparatus Rules, 1965.
 (2) They shall come into force on the 1st day of November, 1965.

2. Definitions.—In these rules, unless the context otherwise requires:—

- (a) "Act" means the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885 (Act 13 of 1885);
- (b) "crystal wireless set" means a wireless set the operation of which depends entirely on the energy derived from electro-magnetic waves and does not utilise any other source of power;
- (c) "licence" means a licence issued under these rules;
- (d) "Licensing Authority" means the telegraph authority as defined in the Act, namely, the Director General of Posts and Telegraphs.

3. Licensing requirements.—Subject to the provisions of these rules, every person working a wireless apparatus is required to be licensed under the Act to establish, maintain or work a wireless apparatus.

Provided that, no licence shall be required for working a crystal wireless set.

4. Application for licence.—An application for a licence shall be made in accordance with the instructions laid down by the Licensing Authority.

5. Form of licence.—Licences shall be issued to persons in such form as may be prescribed by the Licensing Authority in accordance with the purposes for which they are required.

6. Period of validity of licence.—A licence shall be valid upto the date mentioned in this behalf in the licence.

7. Licence fee.—The fee payable for each type of licence shall be as notified from time to time by the Licensing Authority.

8. Refund of fees.—No refund of any fees paid under these rules shall be granted under any circumstances.

9. Duplicate licence.—Where the Licensing Authority is satisfied that a licence has been lost or accidentally destroyed, he may grant a duplicate licence on payment of a fee of two rupees.

10. Transfer of licences.—Licences shall be transferable, subject to the conditions laid down in the licence in this behalf.

11. Conditions inscribed on the licence.—A licence shall, in addition to these rules, be subject to the conditions contained in the licence.

12. Location of Apparatus.—The Licensing Authority may, during the currency of a licence, on receipt of a written application from the licensee accompanied by the licence for amendment, alter the specification of the premises mentioned therein.

13. Office of registration of licence.—A licence shall be renewed only at the post office where it stands registered:

Provided that where the change of location of the wireless apparatus necessitates renewal of the licence in a post office other than the post office of registration, the licence may be got transferred to the post office at which it is proposed to be renewed.

14. Inspection.—(i) The Licensing Authority may, by order in writing, appoint Inspectors under these rules;

1376 THE GAZETTE OF INDIA: SEPTEMBER 11, 1965/BHADRA 20, 1387

(ii) On demand from such Inspectors every person licensed under these Rules shall produce his licence for inspection.

(iii) Such Inspector may inspect any wireless telegraphy apparatus in the possession of any person and such person shall, to the best of his knowledge, if so required by the Inspector, give particulars of the name and address of the person to whom he may have transferred, or from whom he may have received any wireless apparatus.

15. Offence and penalty.—If a person, with intent to defraud the Licensing Authority, works any wireless receiving apparatus, he shall be punished with a fine, which may extend to one hundred rupees, in addition to the fee payable for the licence for the specific purpose for which the wireless apparatus is used.

16. Surcharge.—(a) Any person who works any wireless receiving apparatus without a licence shall be liable to pay on demand, in addition to the fee payable for the licence, surcharge at the following rates, namely:—

(i) if he has not obtained a licence before, surcharge equal to the full annual fee for the licence;

Provided that in the case of additional unlicensed sets full rate of surcharge, as applicable on the first set, will be levied.

(ii) If he had a licence, which has expired on the 31st December, but has not been renewed on or before the last post office working day of the month of January following, surcharge at the rate of one rupee per calendar month or part thereof after the month of January so mentioned:

Provided that, in the case of a licence issued for a wireless receiving apparatus for use on board a ship registered in India, renewal of the licence may be granted without surcharge within one calendar month of the ship touching Indian territorial waters on presentation of the licence together with a certificate from the owner of the ship to the effect that the ship had been on the high seas during the period for renewal of the licence.

(iii) If he had a licence issued for a limited period for a specific purpose but has not taken a fresh licence on or before the date of expiry specified in the licence, surcharge equal to the full annual fee for that particular type of licence.

(b) Institutions for the blind in India, which have been exempted from payment of any licence fee for the wireless receiving apparatus, installed for the sole benefit of the blind inmates, shall be liable to pay surcharge at the rate of one rupee per calendar month or part thereof, if the licence is not renewed in time.

17. Cancellation.—The Licensing Authority may cancel a licence at any time either by specific notice in writing sent by registered post to the licensee at the address shown thereon, or by means of a notice published in the Gazette of India. In the event of such cancellation, no part of the fee shall be refunded.

18. Unserviceable Apparatus.—(i) When the wireless receiving apparatus in the possession of a licensee becomes permanently incapable of being used for receiving wireless communication, the licensee shall inform the Licensing Authority accordingly and that authority or any officer authorised by him shall, if necessary, inquire and certify whether or not the set is permanently incapable of being so used;

(ii) no licence shall be necessary in respect of a wireless receiving apparatus which the Licensing Authority or an officer authorised by him for this purpose has certified to have become permanently incapable of being used for receiving wireless communication.

19. Repeal.—(1) As from the commencement of these rules, the Rules for Licensing of Wireless Receiving Apparatus, 1940, shall cease to have effect.

(2) Notwithstanding such cesser of operation, anything done or taken under the said Rules for the Licensing of Wireless Receiving Apparatus, 1940, shall be deemed to have been done or taken under the corresponding provisions of these rules.

[No. 1-10/50]

THE GAZETTE OF INDIA: SEPTEMBER 11, 1965: PART II, SECTION 3

THE COMMERCIAL BROADCAST RECEIVER LICENSING (DEALERS) RULES, 1965

G.S.R. 1220.—In exercise of the powers conferred by section 7 of the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885 (13 of 1885) and section 10 of the Indian Wireless Telegraphy Act, 1933 (17 of 1933), the Central Government hereby makes the following rules, namely:—

1. Short title and commencement.—(1) These rules may be called the Commercial Broadcast Receiver Licensing (Dealers) Rules, 1965.
(2) They shall come into force on the 1st day of November, 1965.

2. Definitions.—In these rules, unless the context otherwise requires:—

(a) "complete wireless set" means any apparatus which is capable of being used for transmitting or receiving wireless communication, either by itself or with the addition of electric power, aerials, valves, telephones, loudspeakers and similar devices and includes any apparatus which is temporarily incapable of being so used by reason of a defect in its component parts, or in the electric wiring;

(b) "Dealer" means any person who deals in or manufactures for gain wireless telegraphy apparatus as defined in the Indian Wireless Telegraphy Act, 1933 (17 of 1933);

(c) "Licensing Authority" means the telegraph authority as defined in the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885 (13 of 1885), namely, the Director General of Posts and Telegraphs.

3. Licensing Requirements.—(1) A dealer in complete wireless sets whether such dealer is a wholesaler or retailer or partly wholesaler and partly a retailer or a dealer who undertakes repairs or servicing of such complete wireless sets at his own business premises shall, subject to any procedure which may from time to time be laid down in this behalf by the Licensing Authority, be required to take a licence under the Indian Wireless Telegraphy (Possession) Rules, 1965, made under section 10 of the Indian Wireless Telegraphy Act, 1933 (17 of 1933), and a Commercial Broadcast Receiver Licence under the Licensing of Wireless Receiving Apparatus Rules, 1965, made under section 7 of the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885 (13 of 1885).

(2) The provisions of sub-rule (1) shall be in addition to the other rules made under the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885, or under the Indian Wireless Telegraphy Act, 1933.

4. Offence and penalty.—Any breach of these rules other than a breach, which is an offence punishable under section 6 of the Act, shall be punishable with fine, which may extend upto one hundred rupees.

5. Repeal.—(1) As from the commencement of these rules, the Commercial Broadcast Receiver Licences for Dealers Rules, 1954, shall cease to have effect.

(2) Notwithstanding such cesser of operation, anything done or any action taken under the said Commercial Broadcast Receiver Licences for Dealers Rules, 1954, shall be deemed to have been done or taken under the corresponding provisions of these rules.

[No. 1-10/65-BRL.]

S. V. JUNNARKAR,
Director (Wireless).

MINISTRY OF REHABILITATION .

New Delhi, the 31st August 1965

G.S.R. 1321.—In exercise of the powers conferred by the proviso to article 1 of the Constitution, the President hereby makes the following rules regulating the method of recruitment to the post of Director of Rehabilitation in the Rehabilitation Department of the Government of Tripura:—

Short title.—These rules may be called the Director of Rehabilitation (Government of Tripura) Recruitment Rules, 1965.

Application.—These rules shall apply to the post specified in column 1 of schedule hereto annexed.

THE GAZETTE OF INDIA: SEPTEMBER 11, 1965/SHADRA 20, 1967 1377

THE COMMERCIAL BROADCAST RECEIVER LICENSING (DEALERS) RULES, 1965

G.S.R. 1120.—In exercise of the powers conferred by section 7 of the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885 (13 of 1885) and section 10 of the Indian Wireless Telegraphy Act, 1933 (17 of 1933), the Central Government hereby makes the following rules, namely:—

1. Short title and commencement.—(1) These rules may be called the Commercial Broadcast Receiver Licensing (Dealers) Rules, 1965.
(2) They shall come into force on the 1st day of November, 1965.

2. Definitions.—In these rules, unless the context otherwise requires:—

(a) "complete wireless set" means any apparatus which is capable of being used for transmitting or receiving wireless communication, either by itself or with the addition of electric power, aerials, valves, telephones, loudspeakers and similar devices and includes any apparatus which is temporarily incapable of being so used by reason of a defect in its component parts, or in the electric wiring;

(b) "Dealer" means any person who deals in or manufactures for gain wireless telegraphy apparatus as defined in the Indian Wireless Telegraphy Act, 1933 (17 of 1933);

(c) "Licensing Authority" means the telegraph authority as defined in the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885 (13 of 1885), namely, the Director General of Posts and Telegraphs.

3. Licensing Requirements.—(1) A dealer in complete wireless sets whether such dealer is a wholesaler or retailer or partly wholesaler and partly a retailer or a dealer who undertakes repairs or servicing of such complete wireless sets at his own business premises shall, subject to any procedure which may from time to time be laid down in this behalf by the Licensing Authority, be required to hold a licence under the Indian Wireless Telegraphy (Possession) Rules, 1965, and a Commercial Broadcast Receiver Licence under the Licensing of Wireless Receiving Apparatus Rules, 1965, made under section 7 of the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885 (13 of 1885).

(2) The provisions of sub-rule (1) shall be in addition to the other rules made under the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885, or under the Indian Wireless Telegraphy Act, 1933.

4. Offence and penalty.—Any breach of these rules other than a breach, which is an offence punishable under section 6 of the Act, shall be punishable with fine, which may extend upto one hundred rupees.

5. Repeal.—(1) As from the commencement of these rules, the Commercial Broadcast Receiver Licences for Dealers Rules, 1954, shall cease to have effect.

(2) Notwithstanding such cessation of operation, anything done or any action taken under the said Commercial Broadcast Receiver Licences for Dealers Rules, shall be deemed to have been done or taken under the corresponding provisions of these rules.

[No. 1-10/65-BRL.]

S. V. JUNNARKAR,
Director (Wireless).

MINISTRY OF REHABILITATION

New Delhi, the 31st August 1965

S.R. 1321.—In exercise of the powers conferred by the proviso to article 1 of the Constitution, the President hereby makes the following rules regulating the method of recruitment to the post of Director of Rehabilitation in the Rehabilitation Department of the Government of Tripura:—

Short title.—These rules may be called the Director of Rehabilitation (Government of Tripura) Recruitment Rules, 1965.

Application.—These rules shall apply to the post specified in column I of the schedule hereto annexed.

Go to TOP

MINISTRY OF COMMUNICATIONS

(WPC Wing)

NOTIFICATION

New Delhi, the 16th July, 1997

G.S.R. 393 (E) – In exercise of the powers conferred by section 4 and 7 of the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885, (13 of 1885) and section 4 and 10 of the Indian Wireless Telegraphy Act, 1933 (17 of 1933), and in suppression of the Radio, Television and video Cassette Recorder Sets (Exemption from Licensing Requirements) Rules, 1985 the Central Government hereby makes the following rules, namely : --

- | | |
|---|---|
| Short title | 1. (1) These rules may be called the Radio, Television and Video Cassette Recorder Sets (Exemption from Licensing Requirements) Rules, 1997. |
| and
commencement | (2) They shall come into force on the date of their publication in the Official Gazette. |
| Definition. | 2. In these rules “Broadcasting Satellite Service” and “Fixed Satellite Services” shall have the meanings respectively assigned to them in the Radio Regulations annexed to the Constitution and the Convention of the International Telecommunication Union, for the time being in force. |
| License not
required for
certain
broadcasting
apparatus | <p>3. Notwithstanding any thing contained in the Licensing of Wireless Receiving Apparatus Rules, 1965, the Indian Wireless Telegraphy (Possession) Rules, 1965 or the Commercial broadcast Receiver Licensing (Dealers) rules, 1965, no licence shall be required by any person to establish, maintain, work, possess or deal in –</p> <p>(i) radio, television and video cassette recorder sets;</p> <p>(ii) special antenna, including dish antenna, satellite decoder and associated front-end converter, used or capable of being used for reception of transient images of fixed and moving objects direct from satellites operating in Broadcasting Satellite Service or Fixed Satellite Service in frequency bands below 4800 MHz:</p> <p>“ Provided that the exemption referred to in clause (ii) shall not be available for persons in the States of Arunachal Pradesh, Assam, Jammu and Kashmir, Manipur, Meghalaya, Mizoram, Nagaland and Tripura, and in the Union territories of Andaman and Nicobar islands and Lakshdweep and Minicoy Islands”.</p> |
| Prohibition
for use of
apparatus in
certain bands. | 4. Notwithstanding anything contained in rule 3 and the Licensing of Wireless Receiving Apparatus Rules, 1965, the Indian Wireless Telegraphy (Possession) Rules 1965 or the Commercial Broadcast Receiver Licensing (Dealers) Rules, 1965, no person shall establish, maintain, work, posses or deal in special antenna, including dish antenna, satellite decoders and associated front-end converter used or capable of being used for reception of transient images of fixed and moving objects direct from satellites operating in Broadcasting Satellite Service or Fixed Satellite Service in frequency bands 4800 MHz and above. |

[No. r-11014/07/97-LR]

S.VENKATASUBRAMANIAN, Dy. Wireless Adviser

Explanatory Memorandum—A new technology in satellite broadcasting, not yet introduced in India, which enables a satellite broadcaster to use digital compression and KU band transponders, transmitting signals in frequency band above 4800 MHz, (commonly called Direct To Home (DTH) broadcasting service) is on the threshold of entry into India. Presently a satellite broadcaster, under the existing technology based on use of a ‘C’ band transponder and frequencies in bands below 4800 MHz, normally distributes his programme only through a cable operator and through such cable operators, regulations of any undesirable and objectionable programme is feasible but under the new technology a satellite broadcaster can beam his programme directly from the satellite into Indian homes which can be received with the help of a very small sized dish antenna, which even defies detection if and when required and without the involvement of any intermediary like cable operator, thus establishing a direct link with households without any possibility of regulation by an intermediary or any Regulatory Authority. In a nutshell, the new technology would enable any broadcaster within or outside India to telecast or beam any programme of his choice directly to the houses and bedrooms of general public. It is apprehended that any broadcaster who decides to start the DTH service for reception in India could include a foreign entity unlinking his signals from outside the India soil without any control over either the nature or content of the programme.

Therefore, it has become necessary to ensure that no person should be allowed to start such a DTH service in India by establishing, maintaining, working, possessing or dealing in any equipment that enables reception and dissemination of programmes from a DTH service in India.

[Go to TOP](#)

Ministry of Communications (WPC wing) Notification**New Delhi, 9 January 2001**

G.S.R. 18 (E) In exercise of the powers conferred by section 4 and 7 of the Indian Telegraph Act 1885 (13 of 1885) and sections 4 and 10 of the Indian Wireless Telegraphy Act 1933(17 of 1933), the Central Government hereby makes the following rules to amend the Radio, Television and Video Cassette Recorder Sets (Exemption from Licensing Requirements) Rules, 1997, namely -

1. (1) These rules may be called The Radio, Television and Video Cassette Recorder Sets (Exemption From Licensing Requirements) Amendment Rules, 2001.

(2) They shall come into force on the date of their publication to the official gazette
2. In the Radio, Television and Video Cassette (Exemption from licensing requirements) Rules 1997 -
 - (i) In Rule 3, in Clause (ii),--
 - (a) after the words "transient images of fixed and moving objects", the words" by means of Television signals in television and video cassette recorder sets" shall be inserted.
 - (b) the words, figures and letters "in frequency band below 4800 MHz" shall be omitted.
 - (ii) Rule 4 shall be omitted.

[F.No.R:11014/7/97-LR]

R.J.S Kushvaha, Dy Wireless Adviser

Note: The principle rules were published in the gazette of India vide notification number G.S.R.393 (E), dated 16th July 1997)

[Go to TOP](#)

Wireless Planning & Coordination Wing (Regulation Group)

List of sub-ordinate legislations (Rules) framed related to Wireless Telegraphy operation in Aircrafts and Certificate of Proficiency (COP) in Radio Telephony:

Sl No.	Name of the Rules	Principal Act	Gazette Notification No./ Date
01.	Indian Wireless Telegraphy (Commercial Radio Operators Certificates of Proficiency and License to operate Wireless Telegraphy) Rules, 1954 as modified up to November, 1981	The Indian Telegraph Act, 1885	G.S.R. WE-3/15/54 dated 06.01.1955 (as modified up to November, 1981)
02.	The Indian Wireless Telegraphs (Foreign Aircraft) Rules, 1975		G.S.R. 527/73 dated 23.04.1975
03.	Indian Wireless Telegraphy (Commercial Radio Operators Certificates of Proficiency and License to operate Wireless Telegraphy) Amendment Rules, 1988		G.S.R. 161 dated 01.04.1988
04.	Indian Wireless Telegraphy (Commercial Radio Operators Certificates of Proficiency and License to operate Wireless Telegraphy) Amendment Rules, 2009		G.S.R. 7(E) dated 06.01.2010
05.	Corrigendum to G.S.R 7(E) dated 06.01.2010		vide GSR 697(E) dated 20.09.2011

XXXXX

भारतीय बेतार टेलीग्राफी (वाणिज्यिक रेडियो प्रसारक
प्रयोगता प्रमाणपत्र और बेतार टेलीग्राफी) नियम, 1954
नवम्बर 1981 तक संशोधित

INDIAN WIRELESS TELEGRAPHY (COMMERCIAL
RADIO OPERATORS CERTIFICATES OF PROFICIENCY
AND LICENCE TO OPERATE WIRELESS TELEGRAPHY)
RULES, 1954,
As modified upto November, 1981

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

Ministry of Communications

New Delhi, dated 6th January, 1955

Notification

No. WE-3/15/54. In exercise of the powers conferred by Section 7 of the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885 (XIII of 1885) and in supersession of rules 13 to 23 (both inclusive) of and the first and second schedules to the Indian Wireless Telegraph Rules, 1949, the Central Government hereby makes the following rules, namely :—

1. Short title and commencement :

- (1) These rules may be called the Indian Wireless Telegraphy (Commercial Radio Operators Certificates of Proficiency and Licence to Operate Wireless Telegraphy) Rules, 1954.
- (2) They shall come into force on the 1st day of April, 1956.

2. Definitions :

In these rules, unless the context otherwise requires,

- (i) 'Convention' means the International Telecommunication Convention, (Mataga-Torremolinos 1973)¹ for the time being in force including the Telegraph Regulations, the Telephone Regulations, the Radio Regulations, and the Additional Radio Regulations made thereunder but does not include any portion of the said Convention or the said Regulations in respect of which the Central Government may, from time to time, make any reservations;
- (ii) 'wireless telegraphy' or 'radio telegraphy' includes wireless or radio telegraphy or telephony or both, as the context in each case may require.

3. Categories of certificates and licences :

(1) On the result of an examination which may, from time to time, be held by it or by an officer empowered by it in this behalf, the Central Government may grant, (in accordance with the terms of the Convention)² the following categories of certificates of proficiency in wireless telegraphy and licences to operate it, namely :—

Category I—Radio Telegraph Operator's Certificate and Licences :

- (i) @Radio communication Operator's General Certificate and Licence.³
- (ii) First Class Radio Telegraph Operator's Certificate and Licence.
- (iii) Second Class Radio Telegraph Operator's Certificate and Licence.
- (iv) Special Radio Telegraph Operator's Certificate and Licence.

Category II—Radio—Telephone Operator's Certificate and Licences :

- (v) Radio Telephone Operator (General) Certificate and Licence.
- (vi) Radio Telephone Operator (Restricted) Certificate and Licence.

[2]. The examination for First Class Radio Telegraph Operator's Certificate and Licence should cease with effect from first half session of the year 1983. However, the part examinations for this certificate would continue to be held till the credit available to candidate is no longer valid.

(3) The First Class Radio Telegraph Operator's Certificate and Licence issued will continue to remain valid subject to the provisions of these rules.]⁴

¹Substituted by Amendment Rules 1977 for "Montroux, 1905"

²Inserted by Amendment Rules, 1971.

³The word 'class' omitted by Amendment Rule, 1977.

⁴Inserted by Amendment Rules, 1981.

@Note: The Form and Syllabus of the examination for the award of Radio communication Operator's General Certificate can be obtained separately from the Ministry of Communications.

4. Dual holding of licences :

Except as otherwise provided by the Central Government, no person may hold more than one Radio-Telegraph Operator Licence and one Radio telephone Operator licence at the same time.

5. Eligibility for admission to examination :

No person shall be eligible for admission to an examination held under these rules for the grant of a certificate of proficiency in Radio telegraphy or radio telephony

(a) unless such person is

(i) a citizen of India, and

(ii) above the age of eighteen years on the date of commencement of the examination¹.

(b) If his Commercial Radio Operator's licence granted under any rules in force immediately before the commencement of these rules has been suspended or he is involved in any proceeding connected with the cancellation of any such licence or any other alleged violation of terms of the Convention or any provision of these rules.

(c) unless a period of at least six weeks has elapsed since he last appeared in an examination for the award of Radio Telephone Operator's Certificate of Proficiency or three months in respect of an examination for the award of Radio telegraph Operator's Certificate of Proficiency².

6. Applications :

An application for permission to appear at an examination for the grant of a Certificate of Proficiency shall be made to the Central Government or any officer empowered by it in this behalf, in the form as at Annexure I to these rules, together with all the subsidiary forms and documents duly filled in and completed in all respect.

7. Fee for examination :

A candidate for admission to an examination for the grant of a certificate of proficiency shall pay fees on the following scale.

(i) Radio communication Operator's General, First Class and Second Class Radio Telegraph Operator's Certificate and Licence :

	Rs.
(a) Part I	20.00
(b) Part II and/or Part III	20.00
(ii) Special Radio Telegraph Operator's Certificate and Licence Part II and/or Part III	20.00
(iii) Any other Certificate of Proficiency and Licence	20.00
(iv) Re-examination for the renewal of licence to operate endorsed in the Certificate of Proficiency	20.00 ³

(Provided that the Central Government may, in pursuance of any international agreement, exempt by general or special order, any candidate or class of candidates specified in the Order from the operation of this rule⁴).

¹Substituted by Amendment Rules 1971.

²Proviso omitted by Amendment Rules, 1971.

³Inserted by Amendment Rules, 1971.

⁴Substituted by Amendment Rules, 1972 for the words "shall pay such fees as the Central Government may from time to time direct".

⁵Substituted by Amendment Rules, 1971.

⁶Substituted by the Amendment Rules 1974 for the words "Provided that where the Central Government is satisfied after such inquiry as it thinks fit, that it is expedient so to do in the public interest, it may, by general or special order, exempt from the operation of this rule any candidate or class of candidates specified in the order".

8. Examinations :

[(1)]¹ The examination for the award of a certificate of Proficiency shall be held in accordance with their terms of the Convention and (in the manner² determined from time to time by the Central Government who shall notify³ the place at which and the date on which such examination shall be held and publish the detailed syllabus in respect of the examination held for the grant of different classes of certificates.

(2) Any person admitted to the examination and found guilty of impersonation or of submitting fabricated documents or documents which have been tampered with or of making statements which are incorrect or false or of suppressing material information or of using or attempting to use unfair means in the examination hall or otherwise resorting to any other irregular or improper means for obtaining admission to the examination may, in addition to rendering himself liable to criminal prosecution, be debarred either permanently or for a specified period from appearing in any of the examinations held for the award of certificate of proficiency.⁴

(Provided that no order under this sub-rule shall be made unless the person concerned has been given a reasonable opportunity of making a representation against the action proposed to be taken.

(3) If any person is found guilty of any malpractice referred to in sub-rule (2) after the grant of a certificate of proficiency to such person, the Central Government may, in addition to prosecuting him, cancel the certificate so given :

Provided that the Central Government may, pending the cancellation of the certificate, suspend or endorse such certificate.

Provided further that no order under this sub-rule shall be made unless the person concerned has been given a reasonable opportunity of making a representation against the action proposed to be taken.⁵

[Note—The information regarding the manner and the syllabus for the examinations would be found in Annexure II.]⁶

9. Secrecy of correspondence :

Every holder of a certificate of proficiency shall be bound by the declaration made by him in his application for admission to the examination that he shall observe secrecy of correspondence.

10. Validity of licences :

(1) (A licence to operate shall be valid for a period specified by the Central Government, but it shall in no case, be less than three years or more than five years)⁷ (from the date of declaration of result of the examinations).⁸

Provided that on the expiry of the initial period of the validity of licence, it may be renewed for a period of three years at a time if the holder applies for it before the date of expiry of licence except as provided in rule 10A, but not earlier than three months prior to that date, and—

(i) pays a fee of (Rs. 15).⁹

(ii) has a total experience of not less than 3 months within 3 years (immediately preceding the date of expiry of a licence,) or

(iii) satisfies the Central Government by re-examination or otherwise that he still possesses all of the qualifications specified in his certificate.

¹ Renumbered as sub-rule (1) by Amendment Rules 1971.

² Substituted by Amendment Rules 1971 for "as detailed in Annexure II to these rules and the Central Government shall from time to time notify".

³ Inserted by Amendment Rules, 1971.

⁴ Inserted by the Amendment Rules, 1974.

⁵ Inserted by Amendment Rules, 1971.

⁷ Substituted by Amendment Rules, 1974 for the words "A licence to operate shall be valid for a period to be specified by the Central Government but in no case it shall exceed five years", which were inserted vide Amendment Rules, 1971.

⁸ Inserted by Amendment Rules, 1971.

⁹ Substituted by Amendment Rules, 1972 for the words "pays such fee as the Central Government may from time to time direct".

⁶ Substituted by Amendment Rules, 1981 for the letters and figures "Re, 5".

1(2). If the holder of a licence, in the opinion of the Central Government has wilfully or negligently provided incorrect or false information for the purpose of re-validation of the licence, the Central Government may endorse, suspend or cancel the licence :

Provided that no order to suspend or cancel the licence under this rule shall be made unless the person concerned has been given a reasonable opportunity of making a representation against the action proposed to be taken.]

Explanation :

For the purposes of this rule, the expression 'experience' means the experience gained at a mobile station in the Maritime or Aeronautical Mobile Service as adequate for a Radio Officer or Wireless Operator or experience gained as an operator of Radiotelegraph apparatus at a Radiotelegraph station maintained on land for communication with mobile stations, in the Maritime or Aeronautical Service, as being appropriate to the licence, which is sought to be renewed.

[Note—The Central Government may revalidate the 'licence to operate', endorsed on a Radio-Telegraph Operator's Certificate, for service on a ship or aircraft radiotelephone station, if the holder of certificate has requisite experience only of a radiotelephone station].

110A. Surcharges late for renewal :

In case the holder of the licence does not apply for its renewal prior to the date of expiry of the licence as stipulated in sub-rule (1) of rule 10, he may apply for the renewal of Licence subsequently also but within a period of two years after the date of expiry of the licence on payment of a surcharge at the rate of Rs. 5/- for every half year or part thereof, but, however, the licence in such a case shall be renewed only for a period of three years from the date of expiry of the licence.]⁴

11. Issue of duplicate or replacement certificates and licences :

(1) An operator whose certificate or licence has been lost, mutilated or destroyed shall immediately notify the same to the Central Government. A properly executed application for duplicate shall be made to the Central Government embodying a statement of the circumstances involved in the loss, mutilation or destruction of the certificate or licence for which a duplicate is required. If the certificate or licence has been lost, the applicant must state that reasonable search has been made for it, and further, that in the event it be found, either the original or the duplicate shall be returned for cancellation.

(2) The Central Government may issue duplicate copies of any certificate or licence⁴ (and the following charges shall be levied for such issue)—

(i) For loss of certificate or licence or both for reasons beyond the control of the holder of the certificate or licence

5.00⁵

(ii) For loss of certificate or licence or both due to any other reason :—

(a) for the issue of duplicate on the first occasion

7.50⁶

(b) for the issue of duplicate on the second occasion

15.00⁶

(c) for the issue of duplicate on any subsequent occasions

25.00⁶

⁴Inserted by Amendment Rules, 1981.

⁵Inserted by Amendment Rules, 1971.

⁶Inserted by Amendment Rules, 1981.

⁷Substituted by Amendment Rules, 1972 for "and prescribe any fee therefor (and different fees may be prescribed for the issue of duplicate copies of certificates and licences in different circumstances and enhanced fees may also be prescribed for the issue of such duplicate copies for the second and subsequent times)." [The bracketed words initially inserted vide S.R.O. 793 of 1967.]

⁸Substituted by Amendment Rules, 1973 for the figure '5'.

⁹Substituted by Amendment Rules, 1973 for the figures '5', '10' and '20'.

- (3) The holder of a certificate or licence, whose name is legally changed may make application for replacement document in the new name by submitting a properly executed application accompanied by documentary evidence of the legality of the name change.

12. Discipline of Operators :

- (1) If the holder of a certificate or licence is proved in the opinion of the Central Government wilfully or negligently to have failed to comply with the provisions of the Convention, or of these rules or of any regulations lawfully applicable to him in respect of wireless telegraphy or of wireless apparatus or the lawful orders of the master or person lawfully in charge of the station in which he is employed, the Central Government may endorse, suspend, or cancel the licence.
- (2) The Central Government may at any time require the holder of a Certificate of Proficiency to produce the same and the holder shall comply with such requisition.
- (3) The Central Government may at any time require the holder of a Certificate of Proficiency or licence to be re-examined in order to test his knowledge and ability and may, as a result of such examination, endorse, suspend or cancel the licence. No fee shall be chargeable for such examination.

13. Saving of Certificates issued under the earlier rules and in force at the date of commencement of these rules :

Nothing in these rules shall be deemed to affect the operation of any Certificate of Competency in Wireless telegraphy or any licence to operate it, which has been granted or issued by any competent authority under the Indian Wireless Telegraph Rules, 1929 or the Indian Wireless Telegraph Rules, 1933 or the Indian Wireless Telegraph Rules, 1949, as the case may be, and was in force immediately before the commencement of these rules, and notwithstanding anything contained in these rules, be valid for a period of six months after such commencement and shall be subject to the provisions of these rules in respect of all other matters.

14. (1) Admission and award of Certificate of Proficiency and 'Licence to Operate' to foreigners :

Notwithstanding anything contained in these rules, the Central Government may, subject to such conditions as it may impose from time to time,—

- (i) admit a person, who is not a citizen of India to an examination held under these rules, and
- (ii) award him a certificate of proficiency in wireless telegraphy and licence to operate¹, or
- (iii) award him only a certificate of proficiency in wireless telegraphy².

(2) * Recognition of certificates issued by other countries :

The Central Government may recognise, subject to any conditions it may prescribe from time to time, certificates of proficiency in radio telegraphy issued by a competent authority in any other country as a certificate of proficiency of the same class issued by it.

15. ****

¹Inserted by Amendment Rules, 1971.

²Inserted by Amendment Rules, 1974.

*Rule numbered as sub-rule (2) by Amendment Rules, 1971.

*Rule 15 omitted by Amendment Rules, 1972.

ANNEXURE I
GOVERNMENT OF INDIA
MINISTRY OF COMMUNICATIONS
(WIRELESS PLANNING & COORDINATION WING)
FORM OF APPLICATION
for

Admission to Examination for a Certificate of Proficiency in Radio-telegraphy/Radio telephony
 (To be completed in candidate's own handwriting)

The form when completed should be sent to the
 Wireless Adviser to the Government of India, Ministry of
 Communications, (Wireless Planning and Coordination
 Wing), Sardar Patel Bhavan, Sardar Square, Parliament
 Street, New Delhi-110001.

For use by the Office.

Roll No.

Name & Postal address of applicant.

- (a) Centre*
- (b) Class of Examination
 (Whether Full, Part I, Part II, Part III)
- (c) Service : Maritime/Aeronautical
- (d) Month and Year of Examination
- (e) Details of Bank Draft@
 (i) Name of Bank & Branch
 (ii) No. and date
 (iii) Amount
- (f) State, if appearing in any other class of Certificate of proficiency Examination.
 No/Yes Class

1. Name of Applicant (In Block Letters)
 Name in Hindi, if possible

NAME

SURNAME

2. Full postal address to which
 communication to be sent

3. Permanent Home Address

*Name of the centre duly notified at which the candidate desires to take the examination.
 †Strike out the word not applicable.

@The Bank Draft should be obtained from any branch of the STATE BANK OF INDIA and drawn
 in favour of PAY AND ACCOUNTS OFFICER (SECRETARIAT), MINISTRY OF COMMUNICA-
 TIONS, NEW DELHI payable at the STATE BANK OF INDIA, NEW DELHI MAIN BRANCH, Par-
 liament Street, New Delhi.

4. Description of Applicant :

(a) Height Metres Centimetres

(b) Colour of eyes (d) Complexion.....

(c) Colour of hair..... (e) Mark of Identification

5. Date of birth : (Please attach attested copy of your school Leaving Certificate or Matriculation Certificate).

6. Place of birth (with District and State)

7. Name of the State to which you belong

8. (a) Are you a citizen of India by birth and/or domicile ?

Note : A certificate to this effect in the form given at page 4 of the application may be obtained from persons duly authorised from time to time by the Central Government (See Instructions to the Candidate).

(b) If not, to which country you belong.

9. Father's name, address and nationality (if dead, state last address)

10. Particulars of Certificate of Competency/Proficiency if any, already held by the applicant :

Class of Certificate	No. and date of issue	Authority by whom issued
----------------------	-----------------------	--------------------------

11. Educational Qualifications of the Candidate

12. Have you already passed Part I, Part II, Part III of First Class and/or Second Class or Part II of Special Class Examination ? If so, give the particulars :

(1) Class of Examination & Part

(2) Roll No

(3) Examination Centre

(4) Month and Year of Examination

DECLARATION

1. I hereby solemnly declare that the foregoing facts are true and correct and nothing is false therein and nothing material has been concealed therefrom. I also agree that in case any information given by me hereinbefore is found false at a later date, the certificate and licence to operate, if granted, will be cancelled.

2. I further solemnly give an undertaking that I will not either directly or indirectly divulge to any person, except when lawfully authorised or directed to do so the purport of any message which I may transmit or receive by means of any wireless apparatus operated by me or which may come to my knowledge in connection with the operation of said apparatus.

3. I have carefully read and understood the rules contained in the Indian Wireless Telegraphy (Commercial Radio Operators Certificate of Proficiency and Licence to operate Wireless Telegraphy), Rules 1954 and undertake to abide by them.

Signature of Witness :

Signature of Applicant

Name (In Capital letters) :

Name (In Block letters) :

Address :

Date :

Date :

Place :

enclose the following documents :

- (i) Bank Draft for Rs.
- (ii) Character and Nationality Certificate
- (iii) Domicile Certificate
- (iv) Certificate of experience (only in case of examination for conversion of Second Class certificate into First Class certificate)
- (v) Proof of Age (Applicant should be above 18 years of age on the date of commencement of the examination).
- (vi) Photographs 4x4, 5 cms.—Two copies (one copy should be fixed by pasting in the space provided in the Attendance sheet attached herewith. The second copy should be enclosed in an envelope).

Signature of Applicant

CERTIFICATE OF CHARACTER AND NATIONALITY

I Certify that I have known Shri..... Son of Shri.....
..... for the last..... years..... months. He bears
a good moral character and is of..... nationality. He is not related to me.

Signature

Place

Name

Dated.....

(Block Capitals)

Designation & Address
with Stamp

ANNEXURE II

General information regarding the examinations for the award of Certificate of Proficiency in Radio telegraphy and Radio-telephony.

PART A—GENERAL

1. General :

- (i) The service of every ship or aircraft radio-telegraph and radio-telephone station is required to be performed by an operator holding appropriate class/category of Certificate of Proficiency and licence. These Certificates and Licences are awarded to those persons who qualify in the examinations conducted by the Central Government for obtaining employment and careers as radio officers, wireless or radio operators in the aeronautical mobile or maritime mobile services.
- (ii) The Central Government is not responsible for the training of the candidates appearing for these examinations. There are number of Wireless schools and institutions which offer to train candidates for these examinations. The Central Government does not exercise any supervision over the tuition at these schools and institutions. The Central Govt. may in certain cases declare the suitability of the type of apparatus used in the schools and institutions for training for these examinations and beyond this it has no responsibility for the running of these schools and institutions.

- (iv) The Central Government is also not responsible for either the employment of or for securing employment for the candidates who obtain these certificates of proficiency in radio-telegraphy and radiotelephony and licence to operate.
- (v) There is no minimum educational qualification to be satisfied for appearing at these examinations but some schools insist on certain minimum. It should, however be emphasised that the syllabus for these examinations is such as would require a sound educational qualification at least up to the Matriculation/Higher Secondary standard with Mathematics and Physics as subjects for a candidate to efficiently study them. Particular attention of intending candidates is, therefore, drawn to the necessity for a good general education as a pre-requisite for attempting these examinations.
- (vi) Intending candidates for these examinations are advised to read carefully the provisions of the Indian Wireless Telegraphy (Commercial Radio Operators Certificate of Proficiency and Licence to operate Wireless Telegraphy) Rules, 1954.

1. The following classes/categories of examinations are held :

- | | |
|---|--|
| I Radio-Telegraphy | 1. First Class Radio-telegraph Operators Certificate (Maritime and Aeronautical Mobile Services).
2. Second Class Radio-telegraph Operator's Certificate (Maritime Mobile Service)
3. Special Radio-telegraph Operator's Certificate (Maritime Mobile Service) |
| II Radio-Telephony | 1. Radio-telephone Operator's Certificate (General) (Maritime and Aeronautical Mobile Service).
2. Radio-telephone Operator's Certificate (Restricted) (Maritime and Aeronautical Mobile Services). |
| III Special examination for conversion of Second Class Radio-telegraph Operator's Certificate into First Class Radio-telegraph Operator's Certificate. | |
| IV Special examinations for Renewal of Certificates of Proficiency Licences. | |

2. Qualifications.

2.1. First Class Radiotelegraph Operator's Certificate :

The first class certificate is issued to candidates who have given proof of the technical and professional knowledge and qualifications enumerated below :—

- Knowledge both of the general principles of electricity and of the theory of radio-knowledge of the adjustment and practical working of various types of radiotelegraph and radiotelephone apparatus used in the mobile service, including apparatus used for radio direction-finding and the taking of direction-finding bearings, as well as a general knowledge of the principles of operation of other apparatus generally used for radio navigation.
- Theoretical and practical knowledge of the operation and maintenance of apparatus, such as motor-generators, storage batteries, etc., used in the operation and adjustment of the radiotelegraph, radiotelephone and radio direction finding apparatus mentioned in (a) above.
- Practical knowledge necessary to repair, with the means available on board, damage which may occur to the radiotelegraph, radiotelephone and radio direction finding apparatus during a voyage.
- Ability to send correctly by hand and to receive correctly by ear, in the Morse code, code groups (mixed letters, figures and punctuation marks), at a speed of twenty groups a minute, and a plain language text at a speed of twentyfive words a minute. Each code group shall comprise five characters, each figure or punctuation mark counting as two characters. The average word of the text in plain language shall contain five characters. The duration of each test of sending and or receiving shall be, as a rule, three minutes.
- Ability to send correctly and to receive correctly by telephone.

- (f) Detailed knowledge of the Regulations applying to radiocommunications, knowledge of the documents relating to charges for radiocommunications, knowledge of the provisions of the Convention for the Safety of Life at Sea which relate to radio, and, in the case of air navigation, knowledge of the special provisions governing the aeronautical fixed, mobile, and radio-navigation services. In the latter case, the certificate states that the holder has successfully passed the test relating to these special provisions.
- (g) A sufficient knowledge of world geography, especially the principal shipping and air routes and the most important telecommunication routes.
- (h) Sufficient knowledge of the English language. Candidates should be able to express themselves satisfactorily in English, both orally and in writing.

3.2. Second Class Radiotelegraph Operator's Certificate :

The second class certificate is issued to candidate who have given proof of the technical and professional knowledge and qualifications enumerated below :

- (a) Elementary theoretical and practical knowledge of electricity and of radio, knowledge of the adjustment and practical working of the various types of radiotelegraph and radiotelephone apparatus used in the mobile service, including apparatus used for radio direction-finding and the taking of direction-finding bearings, as well as elementary knowledge of the principles of operation of other apparatus in general use for radionavigation.
- (b) Elementary, theoretical and practical knowledge of the operation and maintenance of apparatus, such as motor-generators, storage batteries, etc., used in the operation and adjustment of the radio telegraph, radiotelephone and radio direction finding apparatus mentioned in (a) above.
- (c) Practical knowledge sufficient for effecting repairs in the case of minor damage which may occur to the radiotelegraph, radiotelephone and radio direction finding apparatus during a voyage.
- (d) Ability to send correctly by hand and to receive correctly by ear in the Morse code, code groups (mixed letters, figures and punctuation marks) at a speed of sixteen groups a minute and a plain language text at a speed of twenty words a minute. Each code group shall comprise five characters. The average word of the text in plain language shall contain five characters. The duration of each test of sending and of receiving shall, as a rule be three minutes.
- (e) Ability to send correctly and to receive correctly by telephone.
- (f) Knowledge of the Regulations applying to radio-communications, knowledge of the documents relating to charges for radio-communications, knowledge of the provisions of the Convention for the Safety of Life at Sea which relate to radio.
- (g) A sufficient knowledge of world geography, especially the principal shipping and air routes and the most important telecommunication routes.
- (h) Satisfactory knowledge of the English language. Candidates should be able to express themselves satisfactorily in English, both orally and in writing.

3.3. Radiotelegraph Operator's Special Certificate :

The Radiotelegraph operator's special certificate is issued to candidates who have given proof of the knowledge and professional qualifications enumerated below :-

- (a) Ability to send correctly by hand and receive correctly by ear in the Morse code, code groups (mixed letters, figures, and punctuation marks) at a speed of sixteen groups a minute, and a plain language text at a speed of twenty words a minute. Each code group shall comprise five characters each figure of punctuation mark counting as two characters. The average word of the text in plain language shall contain five characters. The duration of each test of sending and of receiving shall, as a rule, be three minutes.

- (b) knowledge of the practical operation and adjustment of radiotelegraph and radiotelephone apparatus.
- (c) Knowledge of the Regulations applying to radiotelegraph and radiotelephone communication and specifically of that part of those Regulations relating to Safety of Life at Sea.
- (d) Ability to send correctly and to receive correctly by telephone.
- (e) Satisfactory knowledge of the English language.

3.4. Radiotelephone Operator's Certificate (General) :

The general radiotelephone operator's certificate is issued to candidates who have given proof of the knowledge and professional qualifications enumerated below :—

- (a) A knowledge of the elementary principles of radiotelephone.
- (b) Detailed knowledge of the practical operation and adjustment of radiotelephone apparatus.
- (c) Ability to send correctly and to receive correctly by telephone.
- (d) Detailed knowledge of the Regulations applying to radiotelephone communications and specifically of that part of those Regulations relating to the safety of life.
- (e) Knowledge of the special provisions governing the aeronautical, fixed, mobile and radionavigation services (for aeronautical service only).
- (f) Satisfactory knowledge of the English language.

3.5. Radiotelephone Operator's Certificate (Restricted) :

This certificate is issued to candidates who have given proof of the knowledge and professional qualifications enumerated below :—

- (a) Practical knowledge of radiotelephone operation and procedure.
- (b) Ability to send correctly and to receive correctly by telephone.
- (c) General knowledge of the Regulations applying to radiotelephone communications and specifically of that Part of those Regulations relating to the safety of life.
- (d) Knowledge of the special provisions governing aeronautical fixed, mobile and radionavigation service (for aeronautical service only).
- (e) The satisfactory knowledge of the English language.

4. Scope of authority to operate :

The holders of the various types of Certificates of Proficiency may, subject to their satisfying other conditions laid down by Government, operate mobile stations as shown below :

- (i) First Class Radiotelegraph Operator's Certificate. Radiotelegraph or radiotelephone service of any ship or aircraft station.
- (ii) Second Class Radiotelegraph Operator's Certificate. Radiotelegraph or radiotelephone service of any ship station.

Note—Difference between the First and Second Class Certificate in the Maritime Mobile Service is in the authority to become the Chief Radio Officers of certain categories of ship stations.

- (iii) Special Radiotelegraph Operator's Certificate. Service of ships for which a radiotelegraph installation is not made compulsory by international agreements, as well as the radiotelephone service of a ship station for which only a restricted radiotelephone Operator's certificate is required.

New Delhi dated April, 23, 1973.

NOTIFICATION

G.S.R. 527/73 In exercise of the powers conferred by sub-Section (1) of Section 4 of the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885 (15 of 1885) and in supersession of the Indian Wireless Telegraphs (Foreign Aircraft) Rules, 1948, the Central Government hereby makes the following rules, namely:-

1. Short title and commencement.

(1) These rules may be called the Indian Wireless Telegraphs (Foreign Aircraft) Rules, 1973.

(2) They shall come into force on the 1st September 1973.

2. Definition

In these rules, unless the context otherwise requires:-

- (a) 'Convention' means the International Telecommunication Convention (Malaga-Torremolinos 1973) 1, for the time being in force and the Radio Regulations and the Additional Radio Regulations annexed thereto; but, does not include any portion of the said convention or Regulations regarding which the Central Government makes any reservation from time to time;
- (b) 'foreign aircraft' means an aircraft registered in a country other than India;
- (c) 'harbour' includes a harbour (whether natural or artificial) estuary, navigable river, pier, jetty and any other work in or at which a ship can obtain shelter, or ship or unship goods or passengers;
- (d) 'territorial waters' comprise -
 - (i) the littoral or marginal sea;
 - (ii) inlets exhibiting a well marked configuration such as gulfs and bays and inland seas;
 - (iii) straits not exceeding twelve nautical miles measured from the appropriate base line.

1. Substituted by the Amendment Rules, 1977 for the words 'Montreux, 1935'.

- (c) 'Aeronautical station', 'aircraft station', 'distress call', 'distress message', 'fixed station', 'land station', 'Mobile station', 'radio-navigation service', 'station', 'urgency call' and 'urgency message' shall have the meanings respectively assigned to them in the Convention.

Exemption from the requirement of licence under the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885.

Subject to these rules, a wireless telegraphy may be established, maintained or worked on any foreign aircraft within or above Indian territories or Indian territorial waters without licence under the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885.

Requirement of licence.

The establishment, maintenance or working of the wireless telegraph on a foreign aircraft by a private person or by any enterprise, shall be covered by a licence issued by the Government of the Country in which the aircraft is registered.

Operators Certificate

The service of a foreign aircraft station shall be performed by an operator holding a certificate issued or recognised by the Government of the country of registry of the aircraft;

Provided that where the station is so controlled, other persons besides the holder of the certificate may use the radiotelephone equipment.

Restrictions on sending messages.

Whilst any foreign aircraft (other than a military aircraft) is within or above Indian territories or Indian territorial waters, no person shall, except as provided in these rules or with the general or special permission in writing of the Central Government, send any message by a wireless telegraph on that aircraft when and where such messages can be forwarded by a telegraph of the Central Government.

Provided that nothing in this rule shall apply for the purpose of making or answering bona fide urgency calls and urgency messages.

Restrictions and conditions for working or using transmitting apparatus.

(1) Except as provided in the Convention or these rules or with the general or special permission in writing of the Central Government, no person shall work or use the transmitting apparatus of a wireless telegraph on any aircraft (other than a military aircraft) within or above Indian

territories or Indian territorial waters except during actual flights or in case of forced landing, and then only for transmitting messages necessary for the conduct of the flight or air service, -

(a) In communication in accordance with the instructions of the Director General of Civil Aviation in India relating to aeronautical services with stations in India affording such services, or

(b) When entering or leaving Indian territories or Indian territorial waters, in communication with stations in countries adjacent to India affording aeronautical services:

Provided that an aircraft within, above or outside Indian territories may, in cases of urgency, when the aircraft is not in reliable communication with an aeronautical station, communicate with a ship or aircraft anywhere, if the commander of the former aircraft considers that such communication is essential for the safety of his aircraft.

(2) A military aircraft accompanying a foreign ship-of-war when in communication with the ship, whilst the ship is in any harbour in India shall discontinue transmission on request from -

- (a) the Central Government;
- (b) the Director General of Civil Aviation in India;
- (c) any Indian, Naval or Air Force Authority;
- (d) any Port Authority; or
- (e) any land station.

(3) Nothing contained in this rule shall apply for the purpose of making or answering bona fide urgency calls and urgency messages.

8. Observance of Conversation.

Except as provided in these rules, the provisions of the Convention for the conduct of wireless telegraphs shall be observed in so far as they are applicable.

9. Observance of secrecy of correspondence.

The receiving apparatus of any wireless telegraph on a foreign aircraft shall not be used for any unauthorized reception or interception of wireless telegraph communications. If in the course of the operation of wireless telegraph, any message is

involuntarily received, the divulgence of its contents, simple disclosure of its existence publication or any use whatever of information obtained by the interception is prohibited except by general or special permission in writing of the Central Government.

Prevention of harmful interference.

Any wireless telegraph on a foreign aircraft shall not be worked or used in such a manner which endangers the functioning of radio navigation service or of other safety services or seriously degrades, obstructs or repeatedly interrupts, by its emission, radiation or induction, any wireless telegraph service functioning within or without India in accordance with the provisions of the Convention or the wireless signalling between any fixed, land or mobile stations of Indian Defence Services or between such stations and any station abroad.

1. Exception

Nothing in these rules shall prevent the use of wireless telegraph for the purpose of making or answering bona fide distress calls or distress messages in any manner thought fit.

Sd/-

(M. K. Rao)

Asstt. Wireless Adviser to the Govt. of India.

(WL-4(18)/69)

Go to TOP

G.S.R.161:- In exercise of the powers conferred by section 7 of the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885 (13 of 1885), the Central Government hereby makes the following rules further to amend the Indian Wireless Telegraphy (Commercial Radio Operators' Certificates of Proficiency and Licence to operate Wireless Telegraphy) Rules, 1954, namely:-

1. (1) These rules may be called the Indian Wireless Telegraphy (Commercial Radio Operators' Certificates of Proficiency and Licence to operate Wireless Telegraphy) Amendment rules, 1988.

(2) They shall come into force with effect from the 1st day of April, 1988.
2. In the Indian Wireless Telegraphy (Commercial Radio Operators' Certificates of Proficiency and Licence to operate Wireless Telegraphy) Rules, 1954 (hereinafter referred to as the said rules). Against clauses (i) to (iv) of rule 7 for the word and figures "Rs.20.00" wherever they occur, the word and figures "Rs.50.00" shall be substituted.
3. In clause (i) of sub-rule (1) of rule 10 of the said rules for the word and figures "Rs.15" the word and figures "Rs.50" shall be substituted.
4. In rules 10A of the said rules, for the word and figures "Rs.5", the word and figures, "Rs 15" shall be substituted.
5. For sub-rule (2) of rule 11 of the said rules, the following sub-rule shall be substituted, namely:-

“(2) The Central Government may issue a duplicate copy of any certificate or licence or document showing the renewal if licence on payment of following charges:-

(a) for duplicate copy of certificate or licence or both : Rs.50
(b) for duplicate copy of document showing renewal of licence : Rs.25.

(No.R-11014/4/97-LR
T.C.Gupta, Asstt. Wireless Advisor

MINISTRY OF COMMUNICATIONS AND INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY**(Department of Telecommunications)****NOTIFICATION**

New Delhi, the 6th January, 2010

G.S.R. 7(E).—In exercise of the powers conferred by section 7 of the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885 (13 of 1885), the Central Government hereby makes the following rules further to amend Indian Wireless Telegraphy (Commercial Radio Operator's Certificate of Proficiency and Licence to Operate Wireless Telegraphy) Rules 1954, namely :-

1. (1) These rules may be called the Indian Wireless Telegraphy (Commercial Radio Operator's Certificate of Proficiency and Licence to Operate Wireless Telegraphy) Amendment Rules, 2009.

(2) They shall come into force on the date of their publication in the Official Gazette.

2. In the Indian Wireless Telegraphy (Commercial Radio Operator's Certificate of Proficiency and Licence to Operate Wireless Telegraphy) Rules, 1954 (hereinafter referred to as the said rules),- for rule 7, the following rule shall be substituted, namely:-

"7. Fee for the examination. - A candidate for admission to an examination for the grant of certificate specified under rule 3 shall pay examination fee of five hundred rupees per exam and the said examination fee may be reviewed by the Central Government from time to time".

3. In the said rules, after rule 8, the following rule shall be inserted, namely,-

"8A. Language. - The Language of the examinations conducted under these rules shall be English."

4. In the said rules, for rule 10, the following rule shall be substituted, namely:-

"10. Licence fee and validity.- A candidate for the grant of certificate and licence specified under the rule 3 shall pay fees in the following scale, namely:-

- | | | |
|------|-----------|------------------|
| (i) | Rs. 5,000 | for twenty years |
| (ii) | Rs.10,000 | for life time |

Explanation.- For the purposes of this rule, the expression "Life time" means till the licence holder attains the age of eighty years subject to condition that after attaining the age of 65 years the licence holder shall intimate the licensor for every five years about the use of the licence :-

Provided that the central government may extend the validity.-

- A. of twenty years licence. - for a further period of twenty years, if the licence holder fulfils the following conditions, namely that the licence holder has:-
- (i) made a specific request ;
 - (ii) pays a fee of five thousand rupees; and
 - (iii) an experience of not less than three months in a Station working in the Aero-mobile service; or 30 hours of flying experience in an Aero-Mobile station; or satisfies the central government, by re-examination or otherwise that he still possesses all the eligibilities required for issue or renewal of such licence.
- B Life time licence :- On specific request of the licence holder for ten years at a time without additional payment after attaining the age of eighty years.

Provided further that if the holder of a licence, in the opinion of the Central Government, has willfully or negligently provided incorrect or false information for the purpose of re-validation of the licence, the Central Government may endorse, suspend or cancel the licence:

Provided also that no order to suspend or cancel the licence under this rule shall be made unless the persons concerned has been given a reasonable opportunity of making a representation against the action proposed to be taken.

Explanation 1.- For the purposes of this rule, the expression "experience" means the experience gained at a mobile station in the Aeronautical Mobile Service as adequate for Radio Telephone operator or experience gained as an operator of Radio Telephone station maintained on ground for communication with mobile stations in Aeronautical Service

Explanation 2.- For removal doubts, it is hereby declared that the licences existing on the day of coming into force of these Rules shall continue to be valid till their expiry and the licence holders desirous of renewing their licences shall switch over to these rules by applying for renewal for twenty years or life time'.

5. In the said rules, for rule 10A, the following rule shall be substituted, namely:-

"10A. Late Fee.- The Central Government may consider renewal of licence upto a period of five years after the expiry of licence, if the licence holder pays late fee of 2% of licence fee per month subject to a minimum of two hundred and fifty rupees and if the delay is more than a year, after the expiry, the late fee shall be, compounded every year."

6. In the said rules, for rule 11, the following rule shall be substituted, namely:-

"11. Issue of duplicate or replacement of certificates and licences.- (1) A licence holder whose certificate or licence under these rules has been lost, mutilated or destroyed shall immediately notify the loss to the Central Government.

(2) A properly executed application for duplicate certificate shall be made to the Central Government embodying a statement of the circumstances involved in the loss, mutilation or destruction of the certificate or licence for which a duplicate is required.

(3) If the certificate or licence has been lost, the applicant must state that, reasonable search has been made for it and further, that in the event it be found, either the original or the duplicate shall be returned for cancellation.

(4) The Central Government may issue duplicate copy of any certificate or licence on payment of one thousand rupees".

7. In the said rules, for rule 12, the following rule shall be substituted, namely:-

"12. Discipline of operators.-

(1) If in the opinion of the Central Government the holders of the Certificate or licence has wilfully or negligently failed to comply with the provisions of the convention, or of these rules or of any regulations lawfully applicable to him or her in respect of operation of Radio Apparatus the Central Government may endorse, suspend or cancel the certificate.

(2) The Central Government may under these rules at any time require the holder of a certificate of proficiency to produce the same and the holder shall comply with such requisition.

(3) The Central Government may at any time require the holder of a certificate of proficiency or licence to be re-examined in order to test his knowledge and ability and may as a result of such examination, endorse, suspend or cancel the certificate of proficiency or the licence and no fee shall be chargeable for such examination.

(4) Every holder of the certificate under these rules shall observe secrecy of the correspondence and a declaration to this effect shall be made by such holder in the application for admission to the examination for such certificate :-

Provided that the Central Government may modify, vary, cancel or revoke any of the conditions governing the issue of Radio Telephony Restricted (Aeronautical) certificate under these rules either by sending notice in writing to the holder or by a general notice published in the Official Gazette or news paper in New Delhi."

8. In the said rules for Annexure-1, the following Annexures shall be substituted, namely:-

"Annexure "

COP-1

**GOVERNMENT OF INDIA
MINISTRY OF COMMUNICATIONS & INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY**

FORM OF APPLICATION

For

ADMISSION TO EXAMINATION FOR A CERTIFICATE OF PROFICIENCY IN **RADIO-
TELEPHONY RESTRICTED (AERONAUTICAL)**

<p>The form when completed should be sent to:</p> <p>The Assistant Wireless Advisor to the Govt. of India, WPC Regional Licencing Office, (Respective RLO as mentioned in the examination schedule.)</p>	<p><i>(For use by the Office)</i></p> <p>Roll No. _____</p> <hr/> <p>To be filled in by the applicant</p> <p>Name & Postal address of applicant. (Tel. no. & E-Mail address, if any)</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p>
---	---

(a) Centre* (b) Class of Examination & Part. (Tick whichever applicable)

RTR (Aero) Full: ☐ RTR (Aero) P.L.I: ☐

Note:-Pt. I - Renewal by Test (copy of Indian Licence/ Foreign Licence and Indian Permit to be submitted along with application. Original Licence should be produced during examination for verification)

(c) Month of examination:

(d) Details of Bank Draft. @

- (i) Name of State Bank of India branch.
- (ii) No. and date (iii) Amount:-
- (e) State, if appearing in any other class of COP Examination. (Tick appropriate box)
- No. ☐ Yes. ☐ Specify class if yes:-

- * Name of the centre, duly notified.
- @The Bank Draft should be obtained from any branch of the STATE BANK OF INDIA and drawn in favor of PAO (HQ), DOT, NEW DELHI payable at STATE BANK OF INDIA, NEW DELHI, Parliament Street, New Delhi. Service Branch (Code 7687). In case of payment from Delhi, Banker's cheque from State Bank of India is also acceptable.

2

1. Name of Applicant (In Block Letters) NAME SURNAME
Name in Hindi, if possible.
2. Full postal address to which
Communication to be sent
3. Permanent Home Address
4. Contact No. and E-Mail address if any
5. Description of Applicant:

(a) Height	Metres	Centimeters
(b) Colour of eyes		
(c) Colour of hair		
(d) Complexion		
(e) Mark of Identification		
6. Date of Birth: (*Please attach attested
copy of your School Leaving Certificate or
Matriculation Certificate) (Applicant should be of 18 years of age)
7. Place of birth (with District and State)
8. Name of State to which you belong
9. (a) Are you a citizen of India by birth and /or domicile
Note: A certificate to this effect in the form given at page 4 of the application may obtain from
persons duly authorised from time to time by the Central Government.
(b) If not, to which country you belong?

10. Father's name, address and nationality (if dead, state last address)

11. Particulars of Certificates of Competency/Proficiency
If any, already held by the applicant:

Class of Certificate	No. and date of issue	Authority by whom issued

12. Educational Qualification of the Candidate
(Please attach proof, a copy duly attested by a Gazetted officer of Central or State Govt.)

DECLARATION

1. I hereby solemnly declare that the foregoing facts are true and correct and nothing is false therein and nothing material has been concealed there from. I also agree that in case any information given by me herein before is found false at later date, the certificate and licence to operate, if granted will be cancelled.

2. I further solemnly give an undertaking that I will not either directly or indirectly divulge to any person, except when lawfully authorised or directed to do so, the purport or any message which I may transmit or receive by means of any wireless apparatus operated by me or which may come to my knowledge in connection with the operation of the said apparatus.

3. I have carefully read and understood the rules contained in the Indian Wireless Telegraphy (Commercial Radio Operators Certificates of Proficiency and licence to operate Wireless Telegraphy) Rules, 1954 and undertake to abide by them.

Signature of Witness

Signature of applicant

Name (in Capital Letters)
Address :

Name (in Capital Letters)
Date :
Place :

Date :
Place :
(To be witnessed by any responsible person)

I enclosed the following documents:

- (i) Bank Draft for Rs.
- (ii) Character and Nationality Certificate
- (iii) Domicile Certificate, if any required.
- (iv) Proof of Age (Applicant should be above 18 years of age on the date of commencement of the examination)
- (v) Photographs stamps size 3x4 cms – Two Nos. (One should be pasted in the space provided in the Attendance Sheet, page no.6, and the second one should be enclosed in an envelope and secured to the application form).
- (vi) Enclosed a self addressed and stamped (Rs. 5/- only) envelope of size 23X10 cm.

Signature of applicant

*CERTIFICATE OF CHARACTER AND NATIONALITY

Certified that I have known Shri.....
 Son of Shri.....for the last.....years
months. He bears a good moral character and is of
nationality. He is not related to me.

Place:

Signature

Date:

Name (in Capital Letters)
 Designation & Address with Stamp

This certificate should be from any one of the following:

1. Gazetted Officer of Central or State Governments.
2. Member of Parliament or State Legislature
3. Sub-Divisional Magistrate/Officer or Tehasildar

(This page will be posted to the candidate. Therefore it should be on a separate sheet of paper)

**GOVERNMENT OF INDIA, MINISTRY OF COMMUNICATIONS & INFORMATION
TECHNOLOGY (WPC WING), Regional Licensing Office,**

ADMISSION CERTIFICATE

Shri..... is hereby admitted to the following examination:

Examination	Centre	Roll No.	Date	Time
RTR (A)				

1. Candidates must carefully study the following instructions for strict compliance:

- i) No candidate will be admitted to the Examination Hall after half an hour from the commencement of examination.
- ii) Candidates should bring their own pen, ink, pencil, erasures and drawing instruments.
- iii) Candidates shall not be allowed the help of any scribe to write answers for them.
- iii) No candidate shall be permitted to leave the Examination Hall unless half an hour has elapsed after the commencement of the paper.
- iv) Candidates are not allowed to take mobile phones/electronic gadgets to the examination hall.

2. If the candidate is found guilty of impersonation or using or attempting to use unfair means in the Examination Hall, he is liable to criminal prosecution and/or he may be debarred either permanently or for a specified period from appearing in the examination.

**THE CANDIDATES MUST ABIDE BY ANY OTHER INSTRUCTIONS WHICH
MAY BE GIVEN TO THEM BY THE CHIEF EXAMINER OR THE INVIGILATING
OFFICER.**

For Assistant wireless Adviser
to the Government of India

Candidate to write his postal address:

To

Shri.....
.....
.....
.....

(Please use an exclusive/separate sheet for this page)
GOVERNMENT OF INDIA
MINISTRY OF COMMUNICATIONS & INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY
(WIRELESS PLANNING & COORDINATION WING)

ATTENDANCE SHEET

(To be filled by the Candidate, preferably typed and should be on a separate sheet of paper)

Class of Exam; Click the respective box. Part I only <input type="checkbox"/> Part I & II <input type="checkbox"/> Name of the Centre:	Paste recent Photograph 3X4 cm here. The photograph should be signed and dated on the front.	FOR OFFICE USE ONLY Roll No:..... Sl no of Lic. RTR(A) Lic. No..... Date:.....
1. Name of the Candidate in BLOCK LETTERS..... 2. Postal address where the licence to be posted. 3. Father's name. 4. Date of birth. 5. Place of birth. 6. Nationality. 7. Height in cms. 8. Colour of eye. 9. Colour of hair 10. Complexion 11. Mark(s) of identification 12. Particulars of Certificate of Proficiency Licence, if any, already held by the applicant. (a) Class of Licence. (b) No. and date of Licence. (c) Issued by.		
Date 1	Subject 2	Signature of the Candidate 3
	Part I	
	Part II	

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA
MINISTRY OF COMMUNICATIONS & INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY
(WIRELESS PLANNING & COORDINATION WING)

INSTRUCTIONS TO THE CANDIDATES FOR FILLING IN THE APPLICATION FOR
ADMISSION TO EXAMINATIONS FOR CERTIFICATE OF PROFICIENCY IN
RADIO-TELEPHONE RESTRICTED (AERONAUTICAL)

1. Application duly completed should reach the Assistant Wireless Adviser to Govt. of India, WPC Regional Licensing Office of the respective region as mentioned in the schedule of the examination by the prescribed due date. Applications received, without proper enclosures and after the due date, will summarily be rejected. Further, NO enquiry or correspondence will be entertained on the matter. Also applications otherwise not in order in any manner would also be rejected summarily without entertaining any correspondence in this regard.
2. Every application form should be accompanied by:-
 - (i) Two identical copies of the recent photographs of the candidate. The photographs should be of head and shoulders only (full face) and 3 X 4 cms size. They should be duly signed and dated in ink on the front and one of them enclosed in a small open envelop. The other should be pasted on the right hand top of the attendance sheet enclosed. The name and complete address should be written on the back of the photographs enclosed in the open envelope.
 - (ii) The nationality and character certificate in the prescribed format from one of the officers listed below:-
 - a) Gazetted Officers of Central or State Governments.
 - b) Member of Parliament or MLA, MLC of State Government
 - c) Sub-Divisional Magistrate/Officer
 - d) Tehasildar of Naib/Deputy Tehasildar authorized to exercise magisterial powers.
 - (iii) Evidence of age (e.g. Attested copy of Matriculation Certificate or School leaving Certificate).
 - (iv) Examination fee in the form of SBI Demand Draft.
 - (v) Domicile Certificate, in case a candidate is an Indian not by birth, issued by competent authority, either in original or copies duly attested.
 - (vi) Enclose a self addressed and stamped (Rs.5/- only) envelope of size 23X10 cm.
3. Candidate's address, at which he desires to receive his admission Certificate, should be written in the space provided on the blank admission Certificate form.
4. (i) The prescribed fee should be paid only by a crossed BANK DRAFT OF STATE BANK OF INDIA. The Bank Draft should be obtained from any branch of the STATE BANK OF INDIA, and drawn in favor of PAO (HQ), DOT, NEW DELHI payable at STATE BANK OF INDIA, Parliament Street, New Delhi. Service Branch (Code 7687). In case of payment from Delhi, Banker's cheque from State Bank of India is also acceptable.
 - (ii) In no case, Bank Draft drawn on any other banks/Cheques will be accepted. Defaced or mutilated Bank Drafts will also not be accepted.
 - (iii) Fees for the different classes of Certificates of Proficiency Examination is Rs. 500/- only.

5. There is no minimum educational qualification prescribed for appearing for these examinations. It should however, be emphasized that the syllabus for these examinations is such, as would require a sound educational qualification at least up to Matriculation standard with Mathematics and Physics as subject for a candidate efficiently study them. Particular attention of intending candidates is, therefore, drawn to the necessity for a good general education as a prerequisite for attempting these examinations. It is also emphasized that during the examination the proficiency in English language also will be considered.
6. The language of the examination will be English.
7. No claim for a refund of the examination fees will be entertained, nor can it be held in reserve for any subsequent Certificate of Proficiency Examination.
8. For detailed syllabus and form of Examination, candidates are advised to refer to the pamphlet, "Indian Wireless Telegraphy (Commercial Radio Operators, Certificate of proficiency and Licence to Operate wireless Telegraphy) Rules 1954" available at the prescribed cost from the Controller, Government of India Publication Branch, New Delhi-110001 or any of its branches or authorised agents.
9. Certificate of Proficiency Examinations is qualifying examination only. These are not meant for filling up any vacancy or imparting training.
10. Examination conducted at various Centres during one particular session, if any, will be considered as one and the same examination. Application for the COP examination shall be considered for one centre only during a particular session.
11. Candidates are not allowed to take mobile phones/electronic gadgets to the examination hall.
12. Failure to comply with the above instructions will render the applications liable to be rejected. No representations on rejected applications will be entertained, in any manner whatsoever.

Annexure I-A

FORM OF APPLICATION FOR ISSUE OF CERTIFICATE OF PROFICIENCY IN RADIO TELEPHONE AND LICENCE TO OPERATE

1. (a) Name of Applicant **BLOCK LETTERS.**

(b) In Hindi (if possible.)

2. (a) Name of Examination centre.

(b) Month of Exam.

3. Complete postal address

Where licence to be sent.

Paste a recent
Passport size
Photograph

4. Father's name. :
 5. Date of birth. :
 6. Place of birth. :
 7. Nationality. :
 8. Height. (a) Mtrs. Cms.
 9. Colour of Eyes: 9. Colour of Hair. 10. Complexion.
 11. Marks of Identification. :
 12. Type of licence applied for: (a) 20 years. ☐ (b) Life Time. ☐
 (Tick wherever applicable)
 13. Details of DD enclosed :- (DD should be drawn in the name of PAO (HQ), DOT, New Delhi from SBI and payable at New Delhi branch Code 7887)
 (a) DD Amount. (b) DD No. (c) Date.
 (For 20 years Licence fee is Rs. 5, 000/- and for Life time Rs: 10, 000/-)

DECLARATION

1. I hereby solemnly declare that the foregoing facts are true and correct and nothing is false therein and nothing material has been concealed there from. I also agree that in case any information given by me herein before is found false at later date, the certificate and licence to operate, if granted will be cancelled.
2. I further solemnly give an undertaking that I will not either directly or indirectly divulge to any person, except when lawfully authorized or directed to do so, the purport or any message which I may transmit or receive by means of any wireless apparatus operated by me or which may come to my knowledge in connection with the operation of the said apparatus.
3. I have carefully read and understood the rules contained in the Indian Wireless Telegraphy (Commercial Radio Operators Certificates of Proficiency and licence to operate Wireless Telegraphy) Rules, 1954 and undertake to abide by them.

Date:

Signature of applicant

Place

Name (in Capital Letters). "

Note: Enclose:-

1. An identical passport size photograph in an envelope.
2. A self addressed (Unstamped) envelope of good quality size 27X12 Cms.
3. DD as mentioned above.

[F. No. P-11021/02/99-COP]

V. J. CHRISTOPHER, Dy. Wireless Adviser

Note : The principal Rule was published in the Gazette of India *vide* notification No. WE-3/15/54 dated 6th January, 1954, and were last amended *vide* notification No. G.S.R. 161 dated 12th March, 1988.

Printed by the Manager, Government of India Press, Ring Road, Mayapuri, New Delhi-110044
 and Published by the Controller of Publications, Delhi-110054

Go to TOP



भारत का राजपत्र The Gazette of India

असाधारण

EXTRAORDINARY

भाग II—खण्ड 3—उप-खण्ड (i)

PART II—Section 3—Sub-section (i)

प्राधिकार से प्रकाशित

PUBLISHED BY AUTHORITY

सं. 515]

नई दिल्ली, मंगलवार, सितम्बर 20, 2011/भाद्र 29, 1933

No. 515]

NEW DELHI, TUESDAY, SEPTEMBER 20, 2011/BHADRA 29, 1933

संचार और सूचना प्रौद्योगिकी मंत्रालय

(सूचना प्रौद्योगिकी विभाग)

शुद्धि-पत्र

नई दिल्ली, 20 सितम्बर, 2011

सा.का.नि. 697(अ).—भारत सरकार के संचार और सूचना प्रौद्योगिकी मंत्रालय (दूरसंचार विभाग) की अधिसूचना संख्यांक सा.का.नि. 7(अ), तारीख 6 जनवरी, 2010 जो भारत के राजपत्र, असाधारण, भाग II, खंड 3, उप-खंड (i), तारीख 6 जनवरी, 2010 द्वारा प्रकाशित की गई थी, के पृष्ठ 1 को पंक्ति 5 में, "2009" के स्थान पर "2010" पढ़ें।

[फा. सं. एल-11021/02/99-सीओपी]

मुनेश कुमार, उप-बेतार सलाहकार

MINISTRY OF COMMUNICATIONS AND INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

(Department of Telecommunications)

CORRIGENDUM

New Delhi, the 20th September, 2011

G.S.R. 697(E).—In the notification of the Government of India in the Ministry of Communications and Information Technology (Department of Telecommunications), vide number G.S.R. 7(E), dated the 6th January, 2010, published in the Gazette of India, Extraordinary, Part II, Section 3, Sub-section (i) dated the 6th January, 2010, in page 13, line 8, for "2009" read "2010".

[No. L-11021/02/99-COP]

MUNESH KUMAR, Dy. Wireless Adviser

**Wireless Planning & Coordination Wing
(Regulation Group)**

List of sub-ordinate legislations (Rules) framed related to Experimental service:

Sl No.	Name of the Rules	Principal Act	Gazette Notification No./ Date
01.	The Indian Wireless Telegraphy (Experimental Service) Rules, 1962	The Indian Telegraph Act, 1885	G.S.R. 1164 dated 11.08.1962
02.	The Indian Wireless Telegraphy (Experimental Service) Amendment Rules, 1988		G.S.R.160 dated 01.04.1988
03.	The Indian Wireless Telegraphy (Experimental Service) Amendment Rules, 2009		G.S.R.324 (E) dated 14.05.2009

XXXXX

The Gazette of India: September 1, 1962/BHADRA 10, 1884(Part-II)

(Department of Communications & Civil Aviation)
New Delhi, the 111th August 1962

G.S.R 1164 -In exercise of the powers conferred by sections 4 and 7 of the Indian Telegraph Act 1885 (13 of 1885), and in supersession of all existing orders on the subject, the Central Government hereby makes the following rules for the conduct of wireless telegraph transmitting and receiving stations, in the Experimental Service, established, maintained or worked in India by persons licensed/under the said Act, namely :-

1. Short title and commencement. -

- (i) These rules may be called the Indian Wireless Telegraphy (Experimental Service) Rules, 1962.
- (ii) They shall come into force with effect from the date to be notified in the gazette.

2. Definitions:- In these rules, unless the context otherwise requires:

- (i) "Experimental Service" means a service utilizing radio waves in experiments with a view to the development of science or technique but does not include amateur service as defined in clause (i) of rule 2 of the Indian Wireless Telegraphy (Amateur Service) Rules, 1958.
- (ii) "Experimental licence" means a licence issued by the Central Government for a type of wireless telegraph transmitting and/or receiving stations in the Experimental Service.
- (iii) "Wireless telegraphy" or "Radio-telegraphy" includes wireless telephony or radio-telephony.

3. Necessity for a licence - No persons shall operate an experimental wireless telegraph station except under and in accordance with the terms and conditions of the appropriate licence under these rules.

4. Categories of Experimental licences -There shall be two categories of licences in the Experimental Service, namely:-

- (i) Experimental Wireless Telegraphy Station Licence-Radiating.
- (ii) Experimental Wireless Telegraphy Station Licence- Non Radiating.

5. Application for licence -Every application for a licence, whether radiating or non-radiating shall be made to the Central Government in the appropriate form in Annexure I.

6. Eligibility for licence -A person who

- (a) is a citizen of India;
- (b) is not less than 21 years of age; and
- (c) (if he is an applicant for a radiating licence), is in possession of valid first, second or special class Radio Telegraph Operator's certificate and licence or a non-commercial Certificate of Proficiency, Competency issued by the Central Government or by the Director General, Posts and Telegraphs or has passed the examination for Amateur Station Operator's Certificate Grade I, as the case may be shall be eligible for a licence.

Provided that -

- (i) the applicant has in view some definite object of scientific value or public utility or research;
- (ii) the Central Government may grant a licence to nationals of foreign countries subject to such conditions as it may determine; .
- (iii) applications from bona-fide experimenters between the ages of 16 to 21 years may ordinarily be considered for the grant of non-radiating licence if they are accompanied by a certificate from the Head of the Educational institution attended by the applicant or from his legal guardian that the applicant is interested in the conduct of experiments in radio technique.
- (iv) The apparatus is capable of being worked under the conditions of the licence.
- (v) the Central Government may relax the conditions under clause (c) in cases where it is satisfied that the conduct of experiments does not call for imposition of these conditions.

7. Grant of licence -Every licence, Radiating or Non-Radiating shall be in the form in Annexure II.

8. Period of Validity -A licence granted under these rules shall normally be valid upto the 31st December of the year in which it is granted:

Provided that a licence issued between the 1st November and the 31st December of any year shall be valid upto the 31st December of the following year.

9. **Fee** -A fee of Rs. 15 per annum shall be payable for each station covered by the licence whether Radiating or Non-Radiating. The fee shall be paid to the Central Government on receipt of instructions from that Government and in the manner directed by it:

Provided that the Central Government may by order and for reasons to be recorded in writing remit the whole or part of such fee in cases where it thinks fit to do so.

No holder of a licence shall be entitled to a refund of fees paid therefore on the ground of his inability to make full use of the licence or on its cancellation by the Central Government.

10. **Renewal of licence** -A licence may be renewed for one year at a time on payment of a fee of Rs. 15 per station. An application for renewal shall be made at least one month before the expiry of the licence and the fee shall be paid along with the application. It shall not be obligatory for the Central Government to send a notice to licensee to pay the renewal fees.
11. **Loss of licence** -In the event of loss of a licence, the licensee shall immediately send a report to the Central Government of the loss and circumstances in which the licence was lost.
12. **Duplicate licence** -Where a licence is lost, a duplicate licence may be grant on payment of a fee of Rs. 5.

Provided that the Central Government may by order and for reasons to be recorded in writing remit the whole or part of such fee in cases where it thinks fit to do so.

13. **Cancellation of licence** -A licence may be cancelled! If
- (1) the licence is lost on account of the negligence of the licensee, or
 - (2) the licensee request for the cancellation of his licence. Or
 - (3) the licence has not been renewed, or the renewal fee not paid within the prescribed time, or
 - (4) the Central Government is not satisfied with the maintenance or operation of the equipment covered by the licence.

Provided that, before canceling a licence, the licensee shall be given an opportunity to make his objections.

14. **Transfer of licence** -A licence shall not normally be transferable; but the Central Government may permit the transfer of a licence, whether

Radiating or Non-Radiating granted to the Head of any educational institution in favour of his successor in office.

15. **Operation of Station**

- (i) No person other than the licensee shall operate an Experimental Wireless Telegraph Station:

Provided that -

- (a) such station may be operated by any of the persons listed in the "Schedule of Operators" at Appendix I to the licence;
 - (b) In the presence of the Licensee or a person authorized by him, such station of any educational institution may be operated by the bonafide students of that institution.
- (ii) An Experimental Wireless Telegraph Station shall not enter into communication with an Experimental Station of another country without a specific authorization from the Central Government to that effect.

- 16. Surrender of licence -A licence which is cancelled or which has expired shall be surrendered to the Central Government.

- 17. Penalty for breach of these rules. -Any breach of these rules other than a breach which is an offence under section 20 or section 21 of the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885 shall be punishable with fine, which may extend .

- (i) When the person is licensed under the Indian Telegraphs Act, 1885, upto one thousand rupees and in the case of a continuing breach a further fine of two hundred rupees for every day after the first during the whole or any part of which the breach continues;
 - (ii) When a servant of the person so licensed or another person is punishable for the breach, to one fourth of the amounts specified in clause (i).

Annexure I

*Application for a licence to establish, maintain and work an Experimental Wireless
Telegraph Station
(See Rule 5)*

1. Name of Applicant
(in Block Letters)
Address
Age
Occupation
Nationality
(Evidence of nationality in case of foreign
nationals should be enclosed).
Father's name and Home Address

(Note -Two written references as to character of the applicant should be enclosed.)

2. I. Scientific technical qualification (if any) of applicant:
 - (a) Experience in working wireless telegraph apparatus:
 - (b) Certificate/Certificates of Proficiency/Competency as
Wireless Operator held by applicant:
 - (c) Speed at which applicant can send and receive in the Morse
Code:
- II. Other particulars;
 - (a) Particulars of previous applications, if any, made for
Experimental Licence, with results:
 - (b) Particulars of any other wireless licence held:

3. Type of licence applied for:

Experimental Wireless Telegraphy Station licence (Radiating)

Experimental Wireless Telegraphy Station licence (Non-Radiating)

4. Purpose and nature *of* experiments for which licence is required.

Also state, if the licence is required for Educational institutions, the name *of* the Institution, the type *of* experiments, names *of* supervisor/demonstrators/lecturers etc. If the licence is required for radiating condition, the names *of* the operators, their qualifications etc. should be annexed to this application.

5. Particulars *of* apparatus to be used: (Circuit diagram for each type *of* equipment to be furnished with the application).

- (a) Transmitting:
 - Frequency range:
 - Power output:
 - Type *of* emission:
 - Quantity (Nos.) :
 - Type No. :
 - Manufacturer's name:
 - Source *from* which obtained:
 - Any other particulars:
- (b) Receiving:
 - Frequency range:
 - Selectivity:
 - Sensitivity:
 - Quantity (Nos.):
 - Type No.:
 - Manufacturer's Name:
 - Source *from* which obtained:
 - Any other particulars:
- (c) Antenna:
 - (Type, Sketch, dimensions and means *of* support)
- (d) Particulars *of* dummy load (non-Radiating)

(See note below)

NOTE - For an Experimental wireless Telegraph Station (Non-Radiating condition) it is obligatory to use a shielded enclosure in which the experiments shall be conducted to avoid radiation outside the enclosure. Dummy load shall be employed with accurate matching to reduce possibility *of* radiation *from* the equipment.

- 6.
 - (i) Power in watts to be used for transmitting (A) @
 - (ii) Maximum watts at the input *of* the Aerial
 - (iii) Source *of* power supply (8) @
 - (a) Measured at input:
 - Volts ... Amperes
 - (b) D/C *or* A/C
 - (c) Cycles per Second A/C

@ NOTE -(A) Power is measured at the input to the anode circuit *of* the final RF amplifier.

@ NOTE -(B) If batteries are used, state kind;

Primary Cells:

State voltage

Secondary Cells:

State capacity and discharge rate

Local Generator:

Max. power available, type of current A/C or D/C. Periodicity in case of A/C.

Commercial Mains:

Power source. Max. power available voltage, type of current A/C or D/C. Periodicity in case of A/C.

7. Exact location of stations (s) :
State full postal address (s) :

8. Frequencies desired for
Transmitting:

Kc/s/Mc/s

Kc/s/Mc/s

Kc/s/Mc/s

Receiving:

Kc/s/Mc/s

Kc/s/Mc/s

Kc/s/Mc/s

9. Particulars of shielding proposed to be employed (Non-Radiating) :
10. Type of emission and bandwidth:
11. Fixed or Mobile:
12. Stations with which it is desired to communicate:
13. Area over which the experiments are to be conducted:
14. Hours of working desired (I.S. T.):
15. Details of frequency measuring equipment:

DECLARATION

I undertake to observe the conditions imposed for the grant of the licence and such other conditions as may be imposed subsequently and hereby certify that the apparatus herein described can and will be worked in accordance with the provisions of the Indian Wireless Telegraphy (Experimental Service) Rules, 1962. The installation shall not be made accessible to any un-authorised person at any time.

Signature of Applicant:

Date:

DECLARATION TO OBSERVE SECRECY

Ido solemnly and sincerely declare that I will not, without authorization, divulge to any person the purport of any message, other than a message intended for the general use of the public, which I may transmit or receive by means of radio telegraph or radio telephone apparatus operated by me or which may come to my knowledge in connection with the operation of the said apparatus.

Place:

Signature of Applicant:

Date:

Witness:

DECLARATION FROM THE HEAD OF THE INSTITUTION OR THE GUARDIAN FOR APPLICANTS BETWEEN 16 TO 21 YEARS OF AGE

It is certified that Shri(Name of the applicant) is desirous of conducting experiments in wireless telegraph.

Signature:

Full Name:

Address:

Relationship with the applicant:

This application together with the enclosures if any, should be forwarded to the Wireless Adviser to the Government of India, Ministry of Transport and Communications (Deptts. of Communications And civil Aviation), New Delhi.

A fee of Rs.15.00 per station may on demand be deposited with the Reserve Bank of India. where its branches are located or in the nearest Government Treasury or in a branch of the State Bank of India or in a Treasury authorized to transact business on behalf of the Central Government, under the account head "LII-Miscellaneous Receipts of the Wireless Planning and Coordination Organisation -Licence Fee".

ANNEXURE II
(See rule 7)
State Emblem
Government of India

MINISTRY OF TRANSPORT AND COMMUNICATIONS
(Departments of Communications & Civil Aviation)

Licence No.

Dated

INDIAN TELEGRAPH ACT, 1885

Licence to establish, maintain and work an Experimental wireless
Telegraph Station in India.

(Name and address of person or institution) _____
_____ of _____
_____ (hereinafter called "the licensee") is/are hereby authorised to establish,
maintain and work a wireless telegraph station for the purpose of _____

_____ at _____
and/or any location specified in Appendices II and III (hereinafter called "the
station") subject to the conditions attached to this licence and the payment at
RS.15/- per annum per station.

The licence is granted under the authority of Section 4 of the Indian
Telegraph Act, 1885.

The licence is governed by the Indian Wireless Telegraphy (Experimental
Service) Rules, 1962.

Particulars of the Licence

- (i) Type of licence (Radiating or non-radiating)
- (ii) Location of the Station/Stations
- (iii) Call Sign/signs
- (iv) For other details see Appendices I, II and lor III.

Issued by the Government of India.
()
Wireless Adviser to the Govt. of India
Ministry of Transport and Communication
(Deptts. Of Commns. & Civil Aviation)
New Delhi, dated the

INSTRUCTIONS

Renewal of Licence -The fees for the renewal, at Rs.15.00 per station per annum, should be deposited in the Reserve Bank of India where its Branches are located or in the nearest Government Treasury or in a Branch of the State Bank of India or in a Treasury authorized to transact business on behalf of Government, under the account head "LII-Misc. Receipts of the Wireless Planning and Co-ordination Organisation -Licence Fees".

Change in address and other particulars of the licence -Any change in location/location(s) or other particulars specified in the licence should immediately be brought to the notice of the Government of India. .

The licence is subject to withdrawal or modification at any time either by specific notice in writing sent or delivered to the licensee at the address shown in the licence or by means of a general notice by the Central Government in the official gazette addressed to all holders of such licences.

The licensee may not assign, under-let or otherwise dispose of or admit any person to participate in the benefits of this licence.

The licensee shall not use or allow the station/station(s) to be used for any purpose other than that described in this licence.

Conditions common to experimental wireless telegraph station -Radiating - Non-radiating

I. *Type of emission, frequencies, power and aerial system* -Only the type of emission(s), frequency(ies) , power (measured at the anode(s) of the valve(s) delivering power to the aerial circuit) and aerial system specified in this licence and/or in its appendices shall be used. In case of non-radiating condition the power shall be measured at the input to the dummy load.

The use of "spark" sending apparatus and of unrectified or inadequately smoothed rectified alternating current is specifically forbidden.

II. *Frequency Control and measurement* -The sending apparatus shall invariably be tuned to the authorized frequency(ies) on which it is proposed to send; such frequencies shall not vary outside the frequency tolerance limit specified in the Radio Regulations for the frequency band concerned. Reliable frequency measuring equipment should be employed for measurement of frequency. For the transmitting equipment which is not crystal controlled, frequency measuring equipment shall be crystal controlled.

III. *Operation and access to transmitting apparatus* -(a) the apparatus shall in all cases be operated by personnel specifically authorized by the Central Government (see appendix I); provided that in the case of stations established in educational institutions the apparatus may be operated by its bona fide students under the supervision of the person(s) authorized by the licensee.

(b) Whenever the station is working under radiating condition an operator holding a valid certificate of Proficiency/competency must be present.

(c) It is the responsibility of the licensee to ensure that the operator(s) always observe(s) the conditions of the licence and that access to the apparatus cannot be obtained by unauthorized persons at any time.

IV. *Secrecy of Correspondence* – If any message which the licensee is not entitled to receive is unintentionally received the licensee shall not make known its contents, its origin or destination, its existence or the fact of its receipt to any person and shall not produce in writing, copy or make any use of such message or allow the same to be reproduced in writing, copied or made use of for the purposes listed above.

Provided that any legitimate disturbance to the operation of the station or any infringement of the Radio Regulations or International telecommunication Convention in force if observed, may be reported forthwith to the Central Government.

V. *Log* - A running record shall be kept in a book of approved type (not loose leaf) of all transmissions/experiments chronologically showing the date and time of each transmission/experiment and an indication of the signals or words used or the results obtained together with the frequency and the type of emission employed in the transmission/experiment. Gaps shall not be left between the entries in the log-book. The log-book shall in all cases be initialed by the operator making the transmission/experiment. Erasures and / or intercepted writings should be avoided. (The log should be maintained in the proforma shown in Appendix IV.)

VI. *Call signal* -The call signal allotted to the station shall invariably be sent in full either by morse telegraph at a speed not greater than 20 words per minute or telephonically under both Non-Radiating and Radiating conditions. The call-signal shall be sent three times consecutively at the commencement of the transmission and for any transmission exceeding 15 minutes shall be repeated in the same manner at the commencement of each succeeding period of 15 minutes and at the conclusion of the transmission. When calling up another station the call signals of the calling station shall be sent three times. In answering a call, the call signal of the calling station shall be sent three times and the call signals of the answering station once. The call signal of the two stations shall be separated by the word "de"

in the case of telegraphy transmissions and "from" in the case of telephony transmissions. The call signal of the sending station shall also be sent at every occasion when the frequency is changed. In exceptional circumstances where the call signal cannot be sent the Central government may agree to waive this condition. The use of the general call "CQ" is expressly forbidden.

VII. *Non-interference* -The station shall be used in such a manner as not to cause any interference with other stations.

The arrangement employed for "Keying" the transmitter shall be such as to ensure that the risk of interference due to key clicks being produced in neighboring apparatus is reduced to a minimum. I

VIII. *Aerials* -The aerial used shall be that as authorized in the licence. However, the dimensions and location of the aerial should be such that they do not cause any hazard, or get affected by the adjacent power or telecommunication lines. An aerial which crosses above or is liable to fall upon or to be blown on to any overhead power line (including electric lighting and tramway wires) shall be guarded to the reasonable satisfaction of the owner of the power wire concerned.

If the station is situated within half a mile of the boundary of any aerodrome, the height of the aerial above the ground level shall not exceed 50 ft. or as per rules or directives issued by the Civil Aviation Department from time to time.

IX *Propaganda* -The station shall not be used for social, or political propaganda of any other type whatsoever.

X *Broadcast Reception* -This licence does not cover the reception of broadcast programmes for which a separate broadcast receiver licence of the appropriate category must be obtained.

XI *Legal obligation of the licensees* -Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to relieve the licensee of any responsibility for any infringement of patent rights which may be incurred by the use of the licensed apparatus.

The licensee shall indemnify the Central Government against all actions, claims and demands which may be brought or made by any person, body corporate or company in respect of any injury arising from any act licensed or permitted by this licence.

XII *Inspection* -The station covered by this licence, (which shall be subject to the approval of the Central Government) together with the record of transmissions and this licence, shall be open to inspection whenever transmissions/experiments

are taking place and at all other reasonable times by officers duly authorized for that purpose by the Central Government.

XIII *Portable stations; operator's credentials* -When the use of a portable transmitter is authorized, the operator responsible for the working thereof shall have in his possession this licence, which must be produced on demand, for inspection by any person authorized by the Central Government.

XIV *Control in emergency* -If and whenever in the opinion of the Central Government it is expedient that the Central Government shall have control over the sending of messages by means of the station covered by this licence, it shall be lawful for the Central Government to direct and cause the station to be taken possession of in the name and on behalf of the Central Government and to prevent the licensee from using it and for these purposes to 'cause any part of or all the apparatus forming the station to be removed to such place as they may think fit and any person authorised by the Central Government may from time to time enter the premises at which the station is maintained for any such purposes as aforesaid.

The licensee shall not be entitled to any compensation in respect of the exercise by the Central Government of the powers conferred by this condition which shall remain in force notwithstanding the withdrawal or modification of the licence.

XV. *Determination of Licence* -when this licence is determined it must be returned to the Wireless Adviser to the Govt. of India, Ministry of Transport and communications, (Deptts. Of Communications and Civil Aviation), New Delhi.

*Special conditions for experimental wireless telegraph station -
Non-Radiating condition.*

1. The licensee shall, whenever so licensed, endeavour at all times to operate under non-radiating condition, and such transmissions may be made at any time and on any frequency authorized in Appendix II.
2. The apparatus must be such that radiation must be such that radiation therefrom will not be perceptible outside the enclosure in which the apparatus is installed and no attempt shall be made to send signals to other stations. The transmitting apparatus must be located in an effectively screened enclosure and its aerial output circuit shall be connected to an "Artificial Aerial" whenever possible so as to confine the radiation within the shielded enclosure. All electric and other wires led into the screened enclosure should be connected through filters to earth so as to suppress any radio frequency currents being conveyed through them to outside. By "Artificial Aerial" is meant a closed, non-earthed circuit arranged as nearly non-radiating as possible. Any inductance should be in one piece and of

small dimensions (as distinct from an inductance of large dimension such as frame aerial). No outside aerial, whether intended for transmission or reception will be led into the screened enclosure, nor will any arrangement, by which radiations generated in the screened enclosure may be connected to an outside aerial system, be permitted. The transmitting set shall be permanently located in the screened enclosure and shall not be removed outside it for any purpose whatsoever. Failure to prevent perceptible radiations beyond the enclosure in which the apparatus is situated, will render this licence liable to be cancelled.

Special Condition for Experimental Wireless Telegraph Station -Radiating condition

When so licensed, the licensee shall radiate transmissions only on authorized frequencies specified in Appendix III and only at the times and for the period stipulated therein.

APPENDIX I

Licence No.

Date:

Name of Licensee

Call Sign:

Schedule of Authorised Operations

S.No.	Name	Qualification	* Certificate Licence No.	Remarks
-------	------	---------------	---------------------------	---------

* To be filled in only in case of Licence for Experimental Wireless Telegraph Station (Radiating)

APPENDIX II

Licence No.

Date:

Name of Licensee

Call Sign:

Particulars of Authorised Operators under Non-radiating Condition

S.No.	Equipment	Alloted Frequencies	Rated Power Output	Type of Emission	Period From To	Purpose for which Authorised	Remarks
-------	-----------	------------------------	-----------------------	---------------------	-------------------	---------------------------------	---------

APPENDIX III

Licence No.

Date:

Name of Licensee

Call Sign:

Particulars of Authorised Transmission under Radiating Condition

S.No.	Equipment	Alloted Frequencies	Type of Emission	Period From To	Maximum Power Output	Aerial System	Purpose for which Authorised	Remarks
-------	-----------	------------------------	---------------------	-------------------	-------------------------	------------------	---------------------------------	---------

APPENDIX IV**Proforma of Log**

Date	Time	Frequencies	Type of Emission	Brief details of experiments	Text of messages, if sent	Remarks	Signature of Operator
------	------	-------------	---------------------	---------------------------------	------------------------------	---------	--------------------------

[No. W-20(21)/59]

[Go to TOP](#)

G.S.R.160:- In exercise of the powers conferred by sections 4 and 7 of the - Indian Telegraph Act, 1885 (13 of 1885), the Central Government hereby makes the following rules further to amend the Indian Wireless Telegraphy (Experimental Service) Rules, 1962, namely:-

1. (1) these rules may be called the Indian Wireless Telegraphy (Experimental Service) Amendment Rules, 1988.

(2) they shall come into force with effect from the 1st day of April, 1988.

2. In the Indian Wireless Telegraphy (Experimental Services) Rules, 1962 (hereinafter referred to as the said rules), of sub-rules (2) of rule 9, the following sub-rule shall be substituted, namely:-

- 2 (a) Fees for a licence under sub-rule (1) shall be payable at the following rate, namely:

Testing, development, servicing and maintenance of wireless telegraphy apparatus, imparting of instructions to students in wireless, telegraphy, research and experimentation (Radiating or non-radiating or both) - Rs. 100 per annum. Provided that the Central government may, by order and for reasons to be recorded in writing, remit the whole or part of such fees in cases where it thinks fit to do so.

(b) No holder of a licence shall be entitled to a refund of fees paid therefore on the ground of his inability to make full use of the licence or on its cancellation by the central Government.

3. (a) Rule 10 of the said rules shall be renumbered as rule (1) thereof, and in sub-rule (1) so as to renumber for the words "one year at a time", the words, "two year at a time" shall be substituted;

(b) after sub-rule (1) of rule 10 of the said rules, as renumbered, the following sub-rule shall be inserted, namely:-

"(2)(a) where the licensee does not apply for its renewal prior to the date of expiry of the licence, he may apply for its renewal subsequently also but within a period of one year from the date of expiry of the licence, on payment of surcharge at the rate of Rs.10 for every quarter year or part thereof.

(b) The licence in such a case shall be renewed from the date of expiry of licence failing which the licence shall be deemed to have been cancelled from the date of its expiry”.

4. For rules 11 and 12 of the said rules, the following rule shall be substituted, namely:-

“11. In the case of loss of licence or document showing the renewal of licence, the licensee shall immediately send a report to the Central Government of the loss and circumstances in which the licence of such document was lost.

12. Where a licence or document showing the renewal of licence is lost, the Central Government may issue a duplicate copy of the licence or such document on payment of following charges:-

- (i) for duplicate copy of licence – Rs.50
- (ii) for duplicate copy of document showing renewal of licence – Rs.25”

(No.R-11014/4/87-LR)

[Go to TOP](#)

भारत का राजपत्र The Gazette of India

असाधारण

EXTRAORDINARY

भाग II—खण्ड 3—उप-खण्ड (1)

PART II—Section 3—Sub-section (1)

आधिकार से प्रकाशित

PUBLISHED BY AUTHORITY

सं. 279]

नई दिल्ली, शुक्रवार, मई 15, 2009/वैशाख 25, 1931

No. 279]

NEW DELHI, FRIDAY, MAY 15, 2009/VAISAKHA 25, 1931

संचार और सूचना प्रौद्योगिकी मंत्रालय

(दूरसंचार विभाग)

(वेतास-तार सेवाएं और संचालन खाते)

अधिसूचना

नई दिल्ली, 14 मई, 2009

सा.क.वि. 324(अ).—केन्द्रीय सरकार, भारतीय तार अधिनियम, 1885 (1885 का 19) की धारा 4 और धारा 7 द्वारा प्रदत्त शक्तियों का प्रयोग करते हुए भारतीय वेतास-तार यांत्रिकी (प्रायोगिक सेवा) नियम, 1962 का और संशोधन करने के लिए निम्नलिखित नियम बनाती है, अर्थात् :-

1.(1) इन नियमों का संक्षिप्त नाम भारतीय वेतास-तार यांत्रिकी (प्रायोगिक सेवा) (संशोधन) नियम, 2009 है।

(2) ये राजपत्र में प्रकाशन की तारीख को प्रवृत्त होंगे।

2. भारतीय वेतास-तार यांत्रिकी (प्रायोगिक सेवा) नियम 1962 (जिसे इसमें इसके पश्चात् उक्त नियम कहा गया है) के नियम 2 में खंड (ii) के पश्चात् निम्नलिखित खंड अंतःस्थापित किया जाएगा अर्थात् :-

“(ii) क) ‘मूल्य वर्धित सेवाओं के सॉफ्टवेयर डेवलपर और टेलीकॉम आपरेटर’ से ऐसा कोई व्यक्ति अभिप्रेत है जो मूल्य वर्धित सेवाओं के सॉफ्टवेयर डेवलपर से संबंधित है या मूल्य वर्धित सेवाओं का प्रदाता है, जो भावी ग्राहकों को वेतास-तार सेटों का प्रयोग करना चाहता है”;

(3) उक्त नियमों के नियम 9 में, उपनियम (2) के पश्चात् निम्नलिखित उपनियम अंतःस्थापित किया जाएगा, अर्थात् :-

“ (3) मूल्य वर्धित सेवाओं के साफ्टवेयर डेवलपर और टेलीकाम अपरेटर द्वारा प्रदर्शन के प्रयोजन के लिए किसी अनुज्ञप्ति निम्नलिखित दरों पर फीस के संदाय करने पर अनुदत्त की जा सकेगी, अर्थात् :—

क्रम संख्या	अनुज्ञप्ति का प्रकार	अनुज्ञप्ति फीस	राश्वटी	विशिष्ट मान्यता की अवधि	विशिष्ट मान्यता का विस्तार	अधिकतम अनुज्ञेय अवधि
1	प्रायोगिक (गैर-विकिरणकारी)	5000 रु०	शून्य	6 मास	6 मास	1 वर्ष
2	प्रायोगिक (विकिरणकारी)	5000 रु०	विस्तार के समय विद्यमान फार्मुला या दरों के अनुसार	3 मास	3 मास	6 मास

परंतु प्रायोगिक प्रयोजनों के लिए आवृत्ति को गैर व्यक्तिकरण और गैर संरक्षण आधार पर मंजूरी दी जाएगी और वह भी विनिर्दिष्ट अवस्थानों के लिए :

परंतु यह और कि अनुज्ञप्ति की प्रभावी तारीख से तीन मास की अवधि के लिए खंड (3) में यथाउल्लिखित राश्वटी को गैर विकिरणकारी अनुज्ञप्ति और विकिरणकारी अनुज्ञप्ति के लिए प्रभारित नहीं किया जाएगा :

परंतु यह और भी कि कोई अनुज्ञप्ति धारक, अनुज्ञप्ति के पूर्ण उपयोग करने की अपनी असमर्थता के आधार पर या केन्द्रीय सरकार द्वारा इसमें रद्दकरण पर इसकी संदत्त फीस का प्रतिदाय करने का हकदार नहीं होगा ।”

(4) उक्त नियमों के नियम 10 को उपनियम (1) के रूप में पुनःसंस्थापित किया जाएगा और इस प्रकार संख्यांकित उपनियम (1) के पश्चात् निम्नलिखित उपनियम अंतःस्थापित किया जाएगा, अर्थात् :—

“ 10(2) मूल्य वर्धित सेवाओं के साफ्टवेयर डेवलपर और टेलीकाम अपरेटर को अनुदत्त की गई किसी अनुज्ञप्ति को अनुज्ञप्ति की समाप्ति के कम से कम एक मास पूर्व नियम 9 में निर्दिष्ट सारणी के स्तंभ (3) में यथा विनिर्दिष्ट आवेदन और फीस की प्राप्ति पर नवीकरण किया जाएगा और यह केन्द्रीय सरकार की ओर से आज्ञापक नहीं होगा कि वह अनुज्ञप्तिधारी को नवीकरण की फीस का संदाय करने के लिए सूचना भेजे” ।

[आर-11014/12/2007-एनटी]

बहा सिह, सहायक सेनापति सहायक

छंद दिव्य : मूल नियम भारत के राजपत्र भाग 2, खंड 3, उपखंड (i) में अधिसूचना सं.सा.का.नि. 1164 तारीख 11 अगस्त 1962 द्वारा प्रकाशित किए गए और सा.का.नि.सं.160/88 द्वारा संशोधित किए गए ।

MINISTRY OF COMMUNICATIONS AND INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

(Department of Telecommunications)

(Wireless Planning and Coordination Wing)

NOTIFICATION

New Delhi, the 14th May, 2009

G.S.R. 324(E).—In exercise of the powers conferred by sections 4 and 7 of the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885 (13 of 1885), the Central Government hereby makes the following rules further to amend the Indian Wireless Telegraphy (Experimental Service) Rules, 1962, namely:-

1. (1) These rules may be called the Indian Wireless Telegraphy (Experimental Service) (Amendment) Rules, 2009.

(2) They shall come into force on the date of their publication in the Official Gazette.

2. In the Indian Wireless Telegraphy (Experimental Services) Rules, 1962 (hereinafter referred to as the said rules), in rule 2, after clause (ii), the following clause shall be inserted, namely:-

“(ii a) “Software Developer and Telecom Operator of Value Added Services” means any person who, deals in software development or a service provider of value added services, wants to experiment the wireless sets to prospective clients”;

(3) In rule 9 of the said rules, after, Sub-rule (2), the following Sub-rule shall be inserted, namely:-

“(3) a licence for the purpose of experiment by Software Developer and Telecom Operators of Value Added Services may be granted on payment of a fee at the following rates, namely:-

Serial Number	Type of Licence	Licence Fee	Royalty	Period of validity	Extension of Validity	Maximum permissible period
1	Experimental (non-radiating)	Rs.5000/-	NIL	6 months	6 months	1 year
2	Experimental (Radiating)	Rs.5000/-	As per the formula or rates in existence at the time of extension.	3 months	3 months	6 months

Provided that the frequency for experimental purposes shall be granted on non-interference and non-protection basis and that too for specific locations:

Provided further that no royalty as mentioned in clause (3) shall be charged for non-radiating licence and for the radiating licence for the period of three month from the effective date of licence:

Provided also that no holder of a licence shall be entitled to a refund of fees paid therefore on the ground of his inability to make full use of the licence or on its cancellation by the central Government.”

(4) In the said rules, rule 10 shall be numbered as sub-rule (1) thereof and after sub-rule (1) as so numbered, the following sub-rule shall be inserted, namely:-

"10 (2) A licence granted to Software Developer and Telecom Operator of Value Added Services shall be renewed on receipt of an application and fee, as specified in Column (3) of the Table referred to in rule 9, at least one month before the expiry of the licence and it shall not be mandatory on the part of the Central Government to send a notice to the licensee to pay the renewal fees".

[R-11014/12/2007-NT]

MAHA SINGH, Assistant Wireless Advisor

Notes : The principal rule were published in the Gazette of India, Part II, Section 3, Sub-Section (i), vide notification No. G.S.R. 1164, dated the 11th August 1962 and amendment vide G.S.R. No. 160/88.

[Go to TOP](#)

अभिसूचना

नई दिल्ली, 14 मई, 2009

स.का.वि. 325(अ).—केंद्रीय सरकार, भारतीय तार अधिनियम, 1885 (1885 का 13) की धारा 4 और धारा 7 द्वारा प्रदत्त शक्तियों का प्रयोग करते हुए भारतीय बेतार-तार यांत्रिकी (प्रदर्शन-अनुज्ञप्ति) नियम, 1962 का और संशोधन करने के लिए निम्नलिखित नियम बनाती है, अर्थात् :-

1.(1) इन नियमों का संक्षिप्त नाम भारतीय बेतार-तार यांत्रिकी (प्रदर्शन-अनुज्ञप्ति) (संशोधन) नियम, 2009 है।

(2) ये राजपत्र में प्रकाशन की तारीख को प्रवृत्त होंगे।

2. भारतीय बेतार-तार यांत्रिकी (प्रदर्शन-अनुज्ञप्ति) नियम 1962 (जिसे इसमें इसके पश्चात् उक्त नियम कहा गया है) के नियम 2 में खंड (ग) के पश्चात् निम्नलिखित खंड अंतःस्थापित किया जाएगा अर्थात् :-

“ (गक) “मूल्य वर्धित सेवाओं के साफ्टवेयर डेवलपर और टेलीकाम आपरेटर” से ऐसा कोई व्यक्ति अभिप्रेत है जो मूल्य वर्धित सेवाओं के साफ्टवेयर डेवलपर से संबंधित है या मूल्य वर्धित सेवाओं का प्रदाता है, जो भावी ग्राहकों को बेतार-तार सेटों का प्रदर्शन करना चाहता है ”;

(3) उक्त नियमों के नियम 4 के, उपनियम (2) में खंड (क) के पश्चात् निम्नलिखित खंड अंतःस्थापित किया जाएगा, अर्थात् :-

“ (कक) मूल्य वर्धित सेवाओं के साफ्टवेयर डेवलपर और टेलीकाम आपरेटर द्वारा प्रयोग के प्रयोजन के लिए किसी अनुज्ञप्ति निम्नलिखित दरों पर फीस के संवाय करने पर अनुज्ञप्ति की जा सकेगी, अर्थात् :-

क्रम संख्या	अनुज्ञप्ति का प्रकार	अनुज्ञप्ति फीस	रायस्त्री	विधि मान्यता की अवधि	विधि मान्यता का विस्तार	अधिकतम अनुज्ञेय अवधि
1	प्रदर्शन आंतरिक	5000 रु०	विस्तार के समय विद्यमान फार्मूला या दरों के अनुसार	3 मास	विस्तार नहीं	3 मास
2	प्रदर्शन (बाह्य)	5000 रु०	विस्तार के समय विद्यमान फार्मूला या दरों के अनुसार	3 मास	विस्तार नहीं	3 मास

परंतु प्रदर्शन प्रयोजनों के लिए आवृत्ति को गैर व्यक्तिकरण और गैर संज्ञाण आधार पर मंजूरी दी जाएगी और वह भी विनिर्दिष्ट अवस्थानों के लिए :

परंतु यह और कि अनुज्ञप्ति की प्रभावी तारीख से तीन मास की अवधि के लिए खंड (कक) में यथाउल्लिखित रायस्त्री अनुज्ञप्ति की तारीख से तीन मास की अवधि के लिए प्रभाविता की जाएगी ;

परंतु यह और भी कि कोई अनुज्ञप्ति धारक, अनुज्ञप्ति के पूर्ण उपयोग करने की अपनी असमर्थता के आधार पर या केन्द्रीय सरकार द्वारा इसमें रद्दकरण पर इसकी संदत फीस का प्रतिदाय करने का हकदार नहीं होगा ।

(4) उक्त नियमों के नियम 5 में उपनियम के खंड (ख) के पश्चात् निम्नलिखित खंड अंतःस्थापित किया जाएगा, अर्थात् :-

“(ग) नियम 4 के अधीन मूल्य वर्धित सेवाओं के साफ्टवेयर डेवलपर और टेलीकाम ऑपरेटर को अनुज्ञप्ति की गई किसी अनुज्ञप्ति को अनुज्ञप्ति की सभाप्ति के कम से कम एक मास पूर्व नियम 4 में निर्दिष्ट सारणी के स्तंभ (3) में यथा विनिर्दिष्ट आवेदन और फीस की प्राप्ति पर नवीकरण किया जाएगा और यह केन्द्रीय सरकार की ओर से आज्ञापक नहीं होगा कि वह अनुज्ञप्तिधारी को नवीकरण की फीस का संदाय करने के लिए सूचना भेजे” ।

[आर-11014/12/2007-एसी]

यु. सि. सहस्रक के. वा. स. स. स.

नोट टिप्पण : मूल नियम भारत के राजपत्र भाग 2, खंड 3, उपखंड (i) में अधिसूचना सं. सा. का. नि. 1165 तारीख 11 अगस्त 1962 द्वारा प्रकाशित किए गए और सा. का. नि. सं. 159/88 तारीख 12 मार्च, 1988 द्वारा संशोधित किए गए ।

NOTIFICATION

New Delhi, the 14th May, 2009

G.S.R. 325(E).—In exercise of the powers conferred by sections 4 and 7 of the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885 (13 of 1885), the Central Government hereby makes the following rules further to amend the Indian Wireless Telegraphy (Demonstration Licence) Rules, 1962, namely:-

1. (1) These rules may be called the Indian Wireless Telegraphy (Demonstration Licence) (Amendment) Rules 2009.

- (2) They shall come into force with effect from the date of publication of this notification in the Official Gazette.

2. In the Indian Wireless Telegraphy (Demonstration Licence) Rules, 1962 (hereinafter referred to as the said rules) in rule 2, after clause (c), the following clause shall be inserted, namely:-

“(ca) “Software Developer and Telecom Operator of Value Added Services” means, any person who deals in software development or a service provider of value added services, wants to demonstrate the wireless sets to prospective clients”;

3. In rule 4 of the said rules, in sub-rule (2), after clause (a), the following clause shall be inserted, namely:-

“(aa) a licence for the purpose of demonstration by Software Developer and Telecom Operator of Value Added Services may be granted on payment of a fee at the following rates, namely:-

Serial Number	Type of Licence	Licence Fee	Royalty	Period of validity	Extension of Validity	Maximum permissible period
1	Demonstration (Indoor)	Rs.5000/-	As per the formula or rates in existence at the time of extension	3 months	No extension	3 months
2	Demonstration (Outdoor)	Rs.5000/-	As per the formula or rates in existence at the time of extension.	3 months	No extension	3 months.

Provided that the frequency for demonstration purposes shall be granted on non-interference and non-protection basis and that too for specific locations:

Provided further that no royalty as mentioned in clause (aa) shall be charged for the period of three month from the effective date of licence:

Provided also that no holder of a licence shall be entitled to a refund of fees paid therefore on the ground of his inability to make full use of the licence or on its cancellation by the Central Government.”

4. In rule 5 of the said rules, after clause (b), the following clause shall be inserted, namely:-

“(c) A licence granted to Software Developer and Telecom Operator of Value Added Services under rule 4, shall be renewed on receipt of an application and fee as specified in column (3) of the Table referred to in rule 4, at least one month before the expiry of the licence and it shall not be mandatory on the part of the Central Government to send a notice to the licensee to pay the renewal fees”.

[R-11014/12/2001-NT]

MAHA SINGH, Assistant Wireless Advisor

Notes : The principal rule were published in the Gazette of India, Part II, Section 3, Sub-section (i), vide notification No. G.S.R. 1165 dated the 17th August 1962 and amendment vide G.S.R. No. 159/88 dated 12th March 1988.

**Wireless Planning & Coordination Wing
(Regulation Group)**

List of sub-ordinate legislations (Rules) framed related to Possession of wireless telegraphy apparatus:

Sl No.	Name of the Rules	Principal Act	Gazette Notification No./ Date
01.	The Indian Wireless Telegraphy (Possession) Rules, 1965	The Indian Wireless Telegraphy Act, 1933	G.S.R. 1318 dated 28.08.1965

XXXXX

1368 THE GAZETTE OF INDIA : SEPTEMBER 11, 1965/BHADRA 20, 1987

PART II

Regional Engineer, Maintenance	Bombay
Do	Calcutta
Do	Delhi
Do	Madras
Assistant Chief Engineer (W), P. & T. Directorate	New Delhi
Assistant Engineer (Wireless)	Bamanpuri, Bombay
Do	Bombay Wireless Division
Do	Calcutta
Do	Calcutta Wireless Dn.
Do	Delhi Wireless Dn.
Do	Ennore, Madras
Do	Gauhati
Do	Gurgaon
Do	Ghiorani
Do	Jabalpur Training Centre
Do	Karwar
Do	Monitoring Calcutta
Do	Monitoring Bombay
Do	Monitoring Bangalore
Do	Monitoring Delhi
Do	Mangalore
Do	Office of the C.C.T.S., Calcutta
Do	Port Blair
Do	Srinagar
Do	Santacruz, Bombay
Do	Tollygunge, Calcutta
Do	Transmitting Station, Fort, Madras
Do	Willington Airport
Assistant Director Postal Services (Wireless)	Ambala
Do	Ahmedabad
Do	Bombay
Do	Bangalore
Do	Calcutta
Do	Cuttack
Do	Hyderabad
Do	Jalpur
Do	Lucknow
Do	Madras
Do	Nagpur
Do	New Delhi
Do	Patna
Do	Shillong
Do	Trivandrum

[No. 1/65/63-RE]

New Delhi, the 28th August 1965

THE INDIAN WIRELESS TELEGRAPHY (POSSESSION) RULES, 1965

G.S.R. 1318.—In exercise of the powers conferred by section 10 of the Indian Wireless Telegraphy Act, 1933 (17 of 1933), the Central Government hereby makes the following rules regarding the possession of wireless telegraphy apparatus, namely:—

1. Short title and commencement.—(1) These rules may be called the Indian Wireless Telegraphy (Possession) Rules, 1965.

(2) They shall come into force on the 1st day of November, 1965.

2. Definitions.—In these rules, unless the context otherwise requires—

(a) "Act" means the Indian Wireless Telegraphy Act, 1933 (17 of 1933)

THE GAZETTE OF INDIA: SEPTEMBER 11, 1935/ENADRA 20, 1887 1369

- (b) "complete wireless set" means any apparatus which is capable of being used for transmitting or receiving wireless communication, either by itself or with the addition of electric power, aerials, valves, telephones, loudspeakers and similar devices and includes any apparatus which is temporarily incapable of being so used by reason of a defect in its component parts or in the electric wiring;
- (c) "crystal wireless set" means a wireless set the operation of which depends entirely on the energy derived from electro-magnetic waves does not utilise any other source of power;
- (d) "dealer" means any person who deals in or manufactures for grain wireless telegraphy apparatus as defined in the Act;
- (e) "Licensing Authority" means the telegraph authority as defined in the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885 (13 of 1885), namely, the Director General of Posts and Telegraphs.

Licensing Requirements.—(1) Save as provided in rule 5, no person shall possess a wireless telegraphy apparatus except under and in accordance with a licence issued under these rules.

(2) No dealer shall sell or hire a complete wireless set to any person, unless such person produces before the dealer a valid licence in such person's own name either under these rules to possess a wireless telegraphy apparatus or under the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885 (13 of 1885), to establish, maintain and work a wireless telegraph, or the dealer himself obtains from the post office on behalf of the purchaser or hirer the requisite licence for the set, within a period of seven days of the sale or hiring of the set, or where the said period of seven days falls on any Sunday or postal holiday, on the first postal working day after such day.

Provided that this sub-rule shall not apply when the person purchasing or hiring the set is not resident in India and is purchasing the set for use outside India.

Imported Apparatus.—When a complete wireless apparatus is imported into India, the time upto thirty days from the date following the date of clearance of the apparatus by the Customs Authorities shall be allowed to the importer for taking out a valid licence.

Exemption from Licence.—Subject to the provisions of these rules, every person other than a dealer is exempted from the requirement of holding a licence to possess a wireless telegraphy apparatus in respect of:—

- (a) such apparatus as is reasonably required for the purpose specified in a current licence issued to him under section 4 of the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885, to establish, maintain and work a wireless telegraph;
- (b) wireless telegraph apparatus other than complete wireless sets;
 - (i) wireless receiving apparatus established in any motor vehicle which is exempted from registration in India, provided the said wireless apparatus is not used for the reception of wireless signals while in India;
 - (ii) crystal wireless sets.

Application for licence.—Application for a licence under these rules shall be made in Form I and in accordance with the instructions contained therein.

Form of licence.—Licence for the possession of wireless telegraphy apparatus shall be issued in Form II.

Period of validity of the licence.—A licence shall be valid upto the 31st day of the year mentioned in this behalf in the licence.

Licence fee.—A fee at the rate of fifteen rupees per year shall be payable for a licence issued under these rules:

Provided that, where a licence is issued after the first quarter of a calendar year, fee on a quarterly basis shall be payable at the rates specified below.

For a licence issued during
the quarter

Fee

January—March

Rs. 15

April—June

Rs. 11

July—September

Rs. 7.50

October—December

Rs. 1

10. Refund of fee.—No refund shall be granted of any fees paid under these rules.

11. Duplicate licence.—Where the Licensing Authority is satisfied that a licence granted under these rules has been lost or accidentally destroyed, he may grant a duplicate or substitute licence on payment of a fee of two rupees.

12. Licence not transferable.—Licences issued under these rules shall not be transferable.

13. Office of Registration of Licence.—A licence issued under these rules shall be renewed only at the post office where it stands registered.

Provided that where the change of location of the wireless apparatus necessitates renewal of the licence in a post office other than the post office of registration, the licence may be got transferred to the post office at which it is proposed to be renewed.

14. Location of Apparatus.—(1) Every person licensed under these rules shall keep the wireless telegraphy apparatus possessed by him at the premises specified in that behalf in the licence.

Explanation: 1.—The provisions of this rule shall not be deemed to be contravened if the wireless telegraphy apparatus is kept;

(a) in the premises of a licensed dealer, for the purpose of repairs;

(b) in the premises of any other person who holds a valid licence for the possession of such apparatus.

II. (a) where a licence is issued to the Government of a State, the Licensing Authority may authorise that Government to keep the wireless telegraphy apparatus in any part of the State;

(b) where a licence is issued to a Department of the Central Government, the Licensing Authority may authorise that Department to keep the wireless telegraphy apparatus in any part of India.

(2) The Licensing Authority may, during the currency of a licence, on receipt of a written application from the licensee together with the licence for amendment, alter the specification of the premises mentioned therein.

15. Dealer's Register.—(1) Every dealer shall maintain a register:

(a) in Form III in respect of complete wireless sets coming into his possession;

(b) in Form IV in respect of complete wireless sets received for repairs;

(c) in Form V in respect of complete wireless sets given for demonstration at the residences of prospective customers in accordance with the provisions of Demonstration Licence issued to him under the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885 and shall cause to be entered therein the relevant particulars whenever any complete set comes into his possession or is sold or otherwise transferred or delivered by him.

(2) The Register in Form III and the documents mentioned in columns 7 and 12 thereof shall be preserved for a period of five years after the date of sale of the last set entered therein.

(3) The Registers in Forms IV and V shall be preserved for a period of one year after the date of last entry in the relevant register.

Provided that, where a licence is issued after the first quarter of a calendar year, fee on a quarterly basis shall be payable at the rates specified below:

For a licence issued during the quarter	Fee
January—March	Rs. 15
April—June	Rs. 11
July—September	Rs. 7.50
October—December	Rs. 11

10. Refund of fee.—No refund shall be granted of any fees paid under these rules.

11. Duplicate licence.—Where the Licensing Authority is satisfied that a licence granted under these rules has been lost or accidentally destroyed, he may grant a duplicate or substitute licence on payment of a fee of two rupees.

12. Licence not transferable.—Licences issued under these rules shall not be transferable.

13. Office of Registration of Licence.—A licence issued under these rules shall be renewed only at the post office where it stands registered:

Provided that where the change of location of the wireless apparatus necessitates renewal of the licence in a post office other than the post office of registration, the licence may be got transferred to the post office at which it is proposed to be renewed.

14. Location of Apparatus.—(1) Every person licensed under these rules shall keep the wireless telegraphy apparatus possessed by him at the premises specified in that behalf in the licence:

Explanation: I.—The provisions of this rule shall not be deemed to be contravened if the wireless telegraphy apparatus is kept;

- (a) in the premises of a licensed dealer, for the purpose of repairs;
- (b) in the premises of any other person who holds a valid licence for the possession of such apparatus.

II. (a) where a licence is issued to the Government of a State, the Licensing Authority may authorise that Government to keep the wireless telegraphy apparatus in any part of the State;

(b) where a licence is issued to a Department of the Central Government, the Licensing Authority may authorise that Department to keep the wireless telegraphy apparatus in any part of India.

(2) The Licensing Authority may, during the currency of a licence, on receipt of a written application from the licensee together with the licence for amendment, alter the specification of the premises mentioned therein.

15. Dealer's Register.—(1) Every dealer shall maintain a register:

- (a) in Form III in respect of complete wireless sets coming into his possession;
- (b) in Form IV in respect of complete wireless sets received for repairs;
- (c) in Form V in respect of complete wireless sets given for demonstration at the residences of prospective customers in accordance with the provisions of Demonstration Licence issued to him under the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885 and shall cause to be entered therein the relevant particulars whenever any complete set comes into his possession or is sold or otherwise transferred or delivered by him.

(2) The Register in Form III and the documents mentioned in columns 1 and 12 thereof shall be preserved for a period of five years after the date of sale of the last set entered therein.

(3) The Registers in Forms IV and V shall be preserved for a period of one year after the date of last entry in the relevant register.

SER. 3(0) THE GAZETTE OF INDIA: SEPTEMBER 11, 1933/BHADRA 20, 1937 1371

16. Inspection.—(i) The Licensing Authority may, by order in writing, appoint Inspectors under these rules.

(ii) Such Inspector may inspect any wireless telegraphy apparatus in the possession of any person and such person shall to the best of his knowledge, and if so required by the Inspector, give particulars of the name and addresses of any person to whom he may have transferred or from whom he may have received any wireless telegraphy apparatus.

(iii) On demand from such Inspector every person licensed under these rules shall produce his licence for inspection and every person who is exempted under clause (a) of rule 5 shall produce his licence under the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885.

(iv) On demand from such Inspector, every dealer, or in the absence of the dealer, his representative, or his employee present at the time of such demand, shall produce the register required under rule 15 and all the documents pertaining thereto including the invoices and cash memos. relating to the sale of wireless telegraphy apparatus and shall permit the Inspector to make extracts therefrom.

17. Offence and penalty.—Any breach of these rules other than a breach punishable under section 5 of the Act, shall be punishable with fine, which may extend upto one hundred rupees.

18. Cancellation.—The Licensing Authority may cancel any licence issued under these rules to any person who has been convicted under section 5 of the Act or of a breach of these rules.

19. Surcharge.—Any person who possesses any wireless receiving apparatus without a licence shall be liable to pay, on demand, in addition to the fee payable for a licence, surcharge at the following rates, namely:—

(i) If he has not obtained a licence before, surcharge equal to the full annual fee for the licence;

(ii) If he had a licence, which has expired on 31st December, but has not been renewed on or before the last post office working day in the month of January following, surcharge at the rate of one rupee per calendar month or part thereof, after the month of January aforementioned.

Unserviceable Apparatus.—(i) When a wireless set in the possession of a licensee becomes permanently incapable of being used for transmitting or receiving wireless communications, the licensee shall inform the Licensing Authority accordingly and that authority or any officer authorised by him shall, if necessary, inquire and certify whether or not the set is permanently incapable of being so used.

(ii) No licence under these rules shall be necessary in respect of a wireless set which the Licensing Authority or the officer authorised by him for this purpose has certified to have become permanently incapable of being used for transmitting or receiving wireless communication.

20. Cesser of operation.—(1) As from the commencement of these rules the Indian Wireless Telegraphy (Possession) Rules, 1933, shall cease to have effect.

(2) Notwithstanding such cesser of operation, anything done or any action taken under the said Indian Wireless Telegraphy (Possession) Rules, 1933, shall be deemed to have been done or taken under the corresponding provisions of these rules.

Form I

(See rule 6)

Application for a Licence to possess Wireless Receiving and/or Transmitting Apparatus in India. (Under the Indian Wireless Telegraphy Act 1933).

The applicant should not acquire or start dealing in Wireless Receiving and/or Transmitting Apparatus before the possession licence is issued to him.

Signature of _____
(Name in Block Capitals)

1372 THE GAZETTE OF INDIA: SEPTEMBER 11, 1965/BHADRA 20, 1887

[PART II]

apply for a licence to possess Wireless Receiving and/or Transmitting Apparatus in India, at _____
(Premises at which apparatus is to be kept)

I hereby declare that:

- (i) I am not a dealer in or manufacturer of Wireless Telegraphy Apparatus; or
- (ii) I am a dealer in and/or manufacturer of Wireless Transmitting as well as receiving apparatus; or
- (iii) I am a dealer in or manufacturer of Broadcast Receiver only and will neither stock nor deal in any other Wireless Telegraph Apparatus.

Date _____ 19____

Signature _____

*Strike out clauses not applicable.

FORM II

(See rule 7)

Issued Under the Indian Wireless Telegraphy Act, 1933
**POSSESSION LICENCE FOR
WIRELESS RECEIVING/TELEGRAPHY APPARATUS
DEALER/NON-DEALER**

Registration No. _____

1. Name and address of the licensee.....

2. Location of the apparatus.....

3. Type of the apparatus i.e. Wireless Receiving/Telegraphy Apparatus.....

4. Office of Registration.....

Issued/Renewed for the period ending.....

Postmaster

(on behalf of Director General of
Posts and Telegraphs)

Date of issue.....

Instructions:

1. The licensed apparatus must be kept in the location specified. Location may be got changed after intimating the post office of Registration of the licence and getting the entries corrected.
2. This licence does not permit the establishment, maintenance and working of the apparatus for which purpose a separate licence is necessary under the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885.
3. This licence should be produced on demand at all reasonable times for inspection by any officer duly authorised by the Director General of Posts and Telegraphs in this behalf and if the licensee is a dealer, the registers prescribed to be maintained by him must also be produced.
4. This licence must be renewed by the last Post Office working day of the month of January at the Post-Office at which it stands registered at the time of renewal.
5. This licence is not transferable.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Name and address of the person to whom sold or otherwise transferred			Date of sale or transfer	Voucher/Cash receipt No.	Particulars of the licence issued in the name of the purchaser			Remarks
					Licence No.	Date of issue	Post Office of issue	
10			11	12	13	14	15	16

FORM IV
(See rule 15)
Register in Respect of Wireless Sets Received for Repair

Serial No.	Make	Model and Type	Chassis No.	Name and address of the person from whom received	Date of receipt	Particulars of the licence held by the owner of the set.*			Date of return after repairs	Remarks
						Licence No.	Date of issue	Post Office of issue		
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11

*In cases where the owners are not able to produce the licences held by them, a monthly statement of such cases should be sent to the respective Heads of Postal Circles, with particulars of sets repaired and names and addresses of such persons.

FORM V
(See rule 15)
Register for Complete Wireless Sets given to the Postmaster for Demonstration

Serial No.	Make	Model and Type	Chassis No.	Name and address of the person to whom given for demonstration	Date on which given	Particulars of the Demonstration licence sent along with the set.			Date on which received back	Remarks
						Licence No.	Date of issue	Post Office of issue		
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11

[No. I-10/65-DRL] 53

1974 THE GAZETTE OF INDIA: SEPTEMBER 11, 1965/SHADRA 20, 1967 [Part II-